

# DATASHEET

## FU6333N

Three-phase Motor  
Controller

Future Is In Control

# Copyright Notice

---

Copyright by Fortior Technology (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd. All Rights Reserved.

Right to make changes - Fortior Technology (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd. reserves the right to make changes in the products - including circuits, standard cells, and/or software - described or contained herein in order to improve design and/or performance. The information contained in this manual is provided for the general use by our customers. Our customers should ensure that they take appropriate action so that their use of our products does not infringe upon any patents. It is the policy of Fortior Technology (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd. to respect the valid patent rights of third parties and not to infringe upon or assist others to infringe upon such rights.

This manual is copyrighted by Fortior Technology (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd. You may not reproduce, transmit, transcribe, store in a retrieval system, or translate into any language, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, magnetic, optical, chemical, manual, or otherwise, any part of this publication without the expressly written permission from Fortior Technology (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd. You may not alter or remove any copyright or other notice from copies of this content.

If there are any differences between the Chinese and the English contents, please take the Chinese version as the standard.

# Disclaimer

---

This document is the property of Fortior Technology (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd. and its subsidiaries (hereinafter referred to as “Fortior Technology”).

This document is provided on an “AS IS” basis, without warranty of any kind, express or implied, including but not limited to the warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement of intellectual property rights of any third-party. Any and all information stated herein is for reference purpose only, and Fortior Technology hereby disclaims any and all warranties and liabilities of any kind. The customer has the full responsibility to design, program and test their applications, evaluate functionality and safety of their final products and accept all loss or damage, legal claim or lawsuit whatsoever arising from the use of the information, data or opinions contained herein, and agrees to defend, hold harmless and indemnify Fortior Technology from and against any and all claims, damages and liabilities. No license, express or implied, to any intellectual property rights of Fortior Technology is granted by this document.

Fortior Technology reserves the rights to amend, revise or make changes to this document at any time without prior notice. In the event of any inconsistency, conflict or ambiguity under this disclaimer, the final interpretation is at the sole discretion of Fortior Technology.

# Contents

---

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| Copyright Notice .....                        | 1         |
| Disclaimer .....                              | 2         |
| Contents .....                                | 3         |
| Explanation of Symbols .....                  | 21        |
| Abbreviations.....                            | 22        |
| <b>1 System Introduction .....</b>            | <b>24</b> |
| 1.1 Features.....                             | 24        |
| 1.2 Applications .....                        | 26        |
| 1.3 Overview .....                            | 26        |
| 1.4 Functional Block Diagram.....             | 27        |
| 1.4.1 FU6333N .....                           | 27        |
| 1.5 Memory Organization.....                  | 28        |
| 1.5.1 Program Memory.....                     | 28        |
| 1.5.2 Data Memory.....                        | 28        |
| 1.5.3 SFR.....                                | 29        |
| 1.5.4 XSFR.....                               | 30        |
| <b>2 Pin Definitions.....</b>                 | <b>33</b> |
| 2.1 FU6333N QFN40 Pins.....                   | 33        |
| 2.2 FU6333N QFN40 Pinout Diagram.....         | 37        |
| <b>3 Package Information .....</b>            | <b>39</b> |
| <b>4 Ordering Information .....</b>           | <b>40</b> |
| <b>5 Electrical Characteristics.....</b>      | <b>41</b> |
| 5.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings .....            | 41        |
| 5.2 Global Electrical Characteristics .....   | 41        |
| 5.3 MR Sensor Electrical Characteristics..... | 42        |
| 5.4 GPIO Electrical Characteristics.....      | 42        |

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| 5.5 3P3N Pre-driver IO Electrical Characteristics.....    | 43        |
| 5.6 ADC Electrical Characteristics.....                   | 43        |
| 5.7 VREF Electrical Characteristics.....                  | 44        |
| 5.8 Operational Amplifier Electrical Characteristics..... | 44        |
| 5.9 BEMF Electrical Characteristics.....                  | 45        |
| 5.10 OSC Electrical Characteristics.....                  | 45        |
| 5.11 Reset Electrical Characteristics.....                | 45        |
| 5.12 LDO Electrical Characteristics.....                  | 46        |
| 5.13 Package Thermal Characteristics.....                 | 46        |
| <b>6 Reset Control.....</b>                               | <b>47</b> |
| 6.1 Reset Sources (RST_SR).....                           | 47        |
| 6.2 Reset Enable.....                                     | 47        |
| 6.3 External Reset and Power-on Reset.....                | 47        |
| 6.4 Low Voltage Detection Reset.....                      | 47        |
| 6.5 Watchdog Timer Reset.....                             | 48        |
| 6.6 Flash Error Detector Reset.....                       | 48        |
| 6.7 Debug Reset.....                                      | 48        |
| 6.8 Soft Reset.....                                       | 48        |
| 6.9 Reset Register.....                                   | 49        |
| 6.9.1 RST_SR (0xC9).....                                  | 49        |
| <b>7 Interrupt.....</b>                                   | <b>50</b> |
| 7.1 Interrupt Introduction.....                           | 50        |
| 7.2 Interrupt Enable.....                                 | 50        |
| 7.3 External Interrupt.....                               | 50        |
| 7.4 Interrupt Summary.....                                | 51        |
| 7.5 Interrupt Registers.....                              | 52        |
| 7.5.1 IE (0xA8).....                                      | 52        |
| 7.5.2 IP0 (0xB8).....                                     | 53        |
| 7.5.3 IP1 (0xC0).....                                     | 53        |
| 7.5.4 IP2 (0xC8).....                                     | 54        |
| 7.5.5 IP3 (0xD8).....                                     | 54        |
| 7.5.6 TCON (0x88).....                                    | 54        |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| 7.5.7 P1_IE (0xD1) .....                       | 55        |
| 7.5.8 P1_IF (0xD2) .....                       | 56        |
| 7.5.9 P2_IE (0xD3) .....                       | 57        |
| 7.5.10 P2_IF (0xD4) .....                      | 58        |
| <b>8 I<sup>2</sup>C .....</b>                  | <b>59</b> |
| 8.1 I <sup>2</sup> C Introduction .....        | 59        |
| 8.2 I <sup>2</sup> C Operations .....          | 60        |
| 8.2.1 Master Mode .....                        | 60        |
| 8.2.2 Slave Mode .....                         | 61        |
| 8.2.3 I <sup>2</sup> C Interrupt Sources ..... | 62        |
| 8.3 I <sup>2</sup> C Registers .....           | 62        |
| 8.3.1 I2C_CR (0x4028) .....                    | 62        |
| 8.3.2 I2C_ID (0x4029) .....                    | 63        |
| 8.3.3 I2C_DR (0x402A) .....                    | 63        |
| 8.3.4 I2C_SR (0x402B) .....                    | 63        |
| <b>9 SPI .....</b>                             | <b>66</b> |
| 9.1 SPI Introduction .....                     | 66        |
| 9.2 SPI Operations .....                       | 66        |
| 9.2.1 Signal Descriptions .....                | 66        |
| 9.2.1.1 Master Out, Slave In (MOSI) .....      | 66        |
| 9.2.1.2 Master In, Slave Out (MISO) .....      | 66        |
| 9.2.1.3 Serial Clock (SCLK) .....              | 67        |
| 9.2.1.4 Slave Select (NSS) .....               | 67        |
| 9.2.2 SPI Master Mode .....                    | 69        |
| 9.2.2.1 Master Mode Configurations .....       | 69        |
| 9.2.3 SPI Slave Mode .....                     | 69        |
| 9.2.3.1 Slave Mode Configurations .....        | 70        |
| 9.2.4 SPI Interrupt Sources .....              | 70        |
| 9.2.5 Serial Clock Timing .....                | 71        |
| 9.3 SPI Registers .....                        | 72        |
| 9.3.1 SPI_CR0 (0x4030) .....                   | 72        |
| 9.3.2 SPI_CR1 (0x4031) .....                   | 73        |
| 9.3.3 SPI_CLK (0x4032) .....                   | 74        |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| 9.3.4 SPI_DR (0x4033).....   | 75        |
| <b>10 UART .....</b>   | <b>76</b> |
| 10.1 Introduction.....   | 76        |
| 10.2 UART Operations.....  | 76        |
| 10.2.1 UART1 Operating Instructions.....                                       | 76        |
| 10.2.1.1 UART1 Mode0.....  | 76        |
| 10.2.1.2 UART1 Mode1.....  | 77        |
| 10.2.1.3 UART1 Mode2.....  | 77        |
| 10.2.1.4 UART1 Mode3 .....   | 77        |
| 10.2.1.5 UART1 Interrupt .....   | 78        |
| 10.2.2 UART2 Operating Instructions.....                                       | 78        |
| 10.2.2.1 UART2 Mode0.....  | 78        |
| 10.2.2.2 UART2 Mode1 .....   | 78        |
| 10.2.2.3 UART2 Mode2 .....   | 78        |
| 10.2.2.4 UART2 Mode3 .....   | 79        |
| 10.2.2.5 UART2 Interrupt .....   | 79        |
| 10.3 UART1 Registers .....   | 80        |
| 10.3.1 UT_CR (0x98) .....  | 80        |
| 10.3.2 UT_DR (0x99).....   | 81        |
| 10.3.3 UT_BAUD (0x9A, 0x9B) .....  | 81        |
| 10.4 UART2 Registers .....   | 82        |
| 10.4.1 UT2_CR (0x8A) .....   | 82        |
| 10.4.2 UT2_DR (0x89) .....   | 83        |
| 10.4.3 UT2_BAUD (0x4042, 0x4043).....  | 83        |
| <b>11 MDU .....</b>  | <b>85</b> |
| 11.1 MDU Introduction.....   | 85        |
| 11.2 MDU Features .....  | 85        |
| 11.3 MDU Instructions .....  | 85        |
| 11.3.1 MDU Operations .....  | 85        |
| 11.3.2 16-bit Signed Multiplication with the Result Shifted Left by 1 Bit..... | 86        |
| 11.3.3 16-bit Signed Multiplication .....                                      | 86        |
| 11.3.4 16-bit Unsigned Multiplication.....                                     | 87        |
| 11.3.5 32-bit/16-bit Unsigned Division.....                                    | 87        |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| 11.3.6 Low-Pass Filter .....             | 87        |
| 11.3.7 Coordinate Transformation.....    | 88        |
| 11.3.8 Arctangent .....                  | 89        |
| <b>11.4 MDU Registers .....</b>          | <b>90</b> |
| 11.4.1 MDU_CR (0xC1) .....               | 90        |
| 11.4.2 MDU_MD (0xCA) .....               | 90        |
| 11.4.3 MDU_A (0xC7, 0xC6) .....          | 91        |
| 11.4.4 MDU_B (0xC5, 0xC4) .....          | 92        |
| 11.4.5 MDU_C (0xC3, 0xC2) .....          | 92        |
| 11.4.6 MDU_D (0xCB) .....                | 93        |
| <b>12 PI/PID .....</b>                   | <b>94</b> |
| 12.1 PI/PID Introduction.....            | 94        |
| 12.2 PI/PID Features .....               | 94        |
| 12.3 PI/PID Operations .....             | 95        |
| 12.4 PI/PID Registers.....               | 96        |
| 12.4.1 PI_CR (0xF9) .....                | 96        |
| 12.4.2 PI0_KP (0x02E0, 0x02E1).....      | 96        |
| 12.4.3 PI0_KI (0x02E2, 0x02E3) .....     | 97        |
| 12.4.4 PI0_UKMAX (0x02E4, 0x02E5).....   | 97        |
| 12.4.5 PI0_UKMIN (0x02E6, 0x02E7) .....  | 97        |
| 12.4.6 PI0_EK1 (0x02E8, 0x02E9) .....    | 98        |
| 12.4.7 PI0_EK (0x02EA, 0x02EB).....      | 98        |
| 12.4.8 PI0_UKH (0x02EC, 0x02ED) .....    | 99        |
| 12.4.9 PI0_UKL (0x02EE, 0x02EF) .....    | 99        |
| 12.4.10 PI1_KP (0x02D0, 0x02D1).....     | 99        |
| 12.4.11 PI1_KI (0x02D2, 0x02D3) .....    | 100       |
| 12.4.12 PI1_UKMAX (0x02D4, 0x02D5) ..... | 100       |
| 12.4.13 PI1_UKMIN (0x02D6, 0x02D7).....  | 101       |
| 12.4.14 PI1_EK1 (0x02D8, 0x02D9) .....   | 101       |
| 12.4.15 PI1_EK (0x02DA, 0x02DB).....     | 101       |
| 12.4.16 PI1_UKH (0x02DC, 0x02DD).....    | 102       |
| 12.4.17 PI1_UKL (0x02DE, 0x02DF) .....   | 102       |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 12.4.18 PI2_KP (0x02BC, 0x02BD) .....      | 103        |
| 12.4.19 PI2_KI (0x02BE, 0x02BF) .....      | 103        |
| 12.4.20 PI2_UKMAX (0x02C0, 0x02C1) .....   | 103        |
| 12.4.21 PI2_UKMIN (0x02C2, 0x02C3) .....   | 104        |
| 12.4.22 PI2_EK1 (0x02C4, 0x02C5) .....     | 104        |
| 12.4.23 PI2_EK (0x02C6, 0x02C7) .....      | 105        |
| 12.4.24 PI2_UKH (0x02C8, 0x02C9) .....     | 105        |
| 12.4.25 PI2_UKL (0x02CA, 0x02CB) .....     | 105        |
| 12.4.26 PI2_KD (0x02CC, 0x02CD) .....      | 106        |
| 12.4.27 PI2_EK2 (0x02CE, 0x02CF) .....     | 106        |
| 12.4.28 PI3_KP (0x02A8, 0x02A9) .....      | 107        |
| 12.4.29 PI3_KI (0x02AA, 0x02AB) .....      | 107        |
| 12.4.30 PI3_UKMAX (0x02AC, 0x02AD) .....   | 107        |
| 12.4.31 PI3_UKMIN (0x02AE, 0x02AF) .....   | 108        |
| 12.4.32 PI3_EK1 (0x02B0, 0x02B1) .....     | 108        |
| 12.4.33 PI3_EK (0x02B2, 0x02B3) .....      | 109        |
| 12.4.34 PI3_UKH (0x02B4, 0x02B5) .....     | 109        |
| 12.4.35 PI3_UKL (0x02B6, 0x02B7) .....     | 109        |
| 12.4.36 PI3_KD (0x02B8, 0x02B9) .....      | 110        |
| 12.4.37 PI3_EK2 (0x02BA, 0x02BB) .....     | 110        |
| <b>13 FOC</b> .....                        | <b>111</b> |
| 13.1 FOC Overview .....                    | 111        |
| 13.1.1 FOC Introduction .....              | 111        |
| 13.1.2 Reference Input .....               | 112        |
| 13.1.3 PI Controller .....                 | 112        |
| 13.1.4 Coordinate Transformation .....     | 112        |
| 13.1.4.1 Inverse Park Transformation ..... | 112        |
| 13.1.4.2 Clarke Transformation .....       | 113        |
| 13.1.4.3 Park Transformation .....         | 113        |
| 13.1.5 SVPWM .....                         | 113        |
| 13.1.5.1 Continuous SVPWM .....            | 115        |
| 13.1.5.2 Discontinuous SVPWM .....         | 115        |
| 13.1.6 Overmodulation .....                | 116        |

|            |  |     |
|------------|--|-----|
| 13.1.7     | Deadtime Compensation.....                   | 116 |
| 13.1.8     | Current and Voltage Sampling.....            | 116 |
| 13.1.8.1   | Single-shunt Current Sampling Mode.....      | 116 |
| 13.1.8.2   | Dual/Triple-shunt Current Sampling Mode..... | 119 |
| 13.1.8.3   | Current Sampling Offset.....                 | 120 |
| 13.1.9     | Angle Mode.....                              | 120 |
| 13.1.9.1   | Forced Ramping Angle.....                    | 121 |
| 13.1.9.2   | Forced Pulling Angle.....                    | 121 |
| 13.1.9.3   | Estimator Angle.....                         | 122 |
| 13.1.9.3.1 | Estimated Angle of Estimator.....            | 122 |
| 13.1.9.3.2 | Forced Angle of Estimator.....               | 122 |
| 13.1.9.3.3 | Angle Smooth Switching.....                  | 123 |
| 13.1.9.3.4 | Angle Compensation.....                      | 124 |
| 13.1.10    | Motor Real Time Parameters.....              | 124 |
| 13.1.10.1  | RSD.....                                     | 124 |
| 13.1.10.2  | BEMF Detection.....                          | 125 |
| 13.1.10.3  | Motor Power.....                             | 125 |
| 13.1.11    | FG Generation.....                           | 125 |
| 13.2       | FOC Registers.....                           | 126 |
| 13.2.1     | FOC_CR0 (0x409F).....                        | 126 |
| 13.2.2     | FOC_CR1 (0x40A0).....                        | 127 |
| 13.2.3     | FOC_CR2 (0x40A1).....                        | 128 |
| 13.2.4     | FOC_TSMIN (0x40A2).....                      | 129 |
| 13.2.5     | FOC_TGLI (0x40A3).....                       | 129 |
| 13.2.6     | FOC_TBLO (0x40A4).....                       | 129 |
| 13.2.7     | FOC_TRGDLY (0x40A5).....                     | 130 |
| 13.2.8     | FOC_CSO (0x40A6, 0x40A7).....                | 130 |
| 13.2.9     | FOC_RTHERSTEP (0x40A8, 0x40A9).....          | 131 |
| 13.2.10    | FOC_RTHERACC (0x40AA, 0x40AB).....           | 131 |
| 13.2.11    | FOC_EOMELPF (0x40AA, 0x40AB).....            | 132 |
| 13.2.12    | FOC_RTHERCNT (0x40AC).....                   | 132 |
| 13.2.13    | FOC_THERCOR (0x40AD).....                    | 133 |
| 13.2.14    | FOC_EMF (0x40AE, 0x40AF).....                | 133 |
| 13.2.15    | FOC_THERCOMP (0x40AE, 0x40AF).....           | 133 |
| 13.2.16    | FOC_DMAX (0x40B0, 0x40B1).....               | 134 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 13.2.17 FOC_DMIN (0x40B2, 0x40B3).....    | 134 |
| 13.2.18 FOC_QMAX (0x40B4, 0x40B5).....    | 135 |
| 13.2.19 FOC_QMIN (0x40B6, 0x40B7) .....   | 135 |
| 13.2.20 FOC_UD (0x40B8, 0x40B9) .....     | 135 |
| 13.2.21 FOC_UQ (0x40BA, 0x40BB).....      | 136 |
| 13.2.22 FOC_ID (0x40BC, 0x40BD) .....     | 136 |
| 13.2.23 FOC_IQ (0x40BE, 0x40BF).....      | 137 |
| 13.2.24 FOC_IBET (0x40C0, 0x40C1) .....   | 137 |
| 13.2.25 FOC_VBET (0x40C2, 0x40C3) .....   | 137 |
| 13.2.26 FOC_VALP (0x40C4, 0x40C5) .....   | 138 |
| 13.2.27 FOC_UDCPS (0x40C2, 0x40C3).....   | 138 |
| 13.2.28 FOC_UQCPS (0x40C4, 0x40C5) .....  | 139 |
| 13.2.29 FOC_IC (0x40C6, 0x40C7).....      | 139 |
| 13.2.30 FOC_IB (0x40C8, 0x40C9).....      | 139 |
| 13.2.31 FOC_IA (0x40CA, 0x40CB).....      | 140 |
| 13.2.32 FOC_THETA (0x40CC, 0x40CD) .....  | 140 |
| 13.2.33 FOC_ETHETA (0x40CE, 0x40CF) ..... | 141 |
| 13.2.34 FOC_EALP (0x40D0, 0x40D1).....    | 141 |
| 13.2.35 FOC_EBET (0x40D2, 0x40D3).....    | 142 |
| 13.2.36 FOC_EOME (0x40D4, 0x40D5) .....   | 142 |
| 13.2.37 FOC_UQEX (0x40D6, 0x40D7) .....   | 142 |
| 13.2.38 FOC_KFG (0x40D6, 0x40D7) .....    | 143 |
| 13.2.39 FOC_POW (0x40D8, 0x40D9) .....    | 144 |
| 13.2.40 FOC_EOMEKLPF (0x40D8).....        | 144 |
| 13.2.41 FOC_IAMAX (0x40DA, 0x40DB).....   | 144 |
| 13.2.42 FOC_IBMAX (0x40DC, 0x40DD).....   | 145 |
| 13.2.43 FOC_ICMAX (0x40DE, 0x40DF).....   | 145 |
| 13.2.44 FOC_EFREQMAX (0x406F) .....       | 146 |
| 13.2.45 FOC_EKP (0x4074, 0x4075).....     | 146 |
| 13.2.46 FOC_EKI (0x4076, 0x4077) .....    | 147 |
| 13.2.47 FOC_EBMFK (0x407C, 0x407D).....   | 147 |
| 13.2.48 FOC_KSLIDE (0x4078, 0x4079).....  | 147 |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 13.2.49 FOC_EKLPFMIN (0x407A, 0x407B) .....   | 148        |
| 13.2.50 FOC_OMEKLPF (0x407E, 0x407F) .....  | 148        |
| 13.2.51 FOC_FBASE (0x4080, 0x4081) .....  | 149        |
| 13.2.52 FOC_EFREQACC (0x4082, 0x4083) .....   | 149        |
| 13.2.53 FOC_EFREQMIN (0x4084, 0x4085) .....   | 150        |
| 13.2.54 FOC_EFREQHOLD (0x4086, 0x4087) .....  | 150        |
| 13.2.55 FOC_EK3 (0x4088, 0x4089) .....  | 151        |
| 13.2.56 FOC_EK4 (0x408A, 0x408B) .....  | 151        |
| 13.2.57 FOC_EK1 (0x408C, 0x408D) .....  | 152        |
| 13.2.58 FOC_EK2 (0x408E, 0x408F) .....  | 152        |
| 13.2.59 FOC_IDREF (0x4090, 0x4091) .....  | 152        |
| 13.2.60 FOC_IQREF (0x4092, 0x4093) .....  | 153        |
| 13.2.61 FOC_DQKP (0x4094, 0x4095) .....   | 153        |
| 13.2.62 FOC_DQKI (0x4096, 0x4097) .....   | 154        |
| 13.2.63 FOC_UDCFLT (0x4098, 0x4099) .....   | 154        |
| <b>14 Timer1 .....</b>  | <b>155</b> |
| 14.1 Timer1 Operations .....  | 155        |
| 14.1.1 Timer1 Counter Module .....  | 156        |
| 14.1.1.1 Prescaler .....  | 156        |
| 14.1.1.2 Basic Timer .....  | 157        |
| 14.1.1.3 Reload Timer .....   | 158        |
| 14.1.2 Position Detection (FU6333N does not support this feature due to limited pins) ..... | 159        |
| 14.1.2.1 Position Detection Signal .....  | 159        |
| 14.1.2.2 CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event .....  | 159        |
| 14.1.2.3 ADC Position Detection Event .....   | 160        |
| 14.1.2.4 Sampling .....   | 161        |
| 14.1.2.5 Filtering .....  | 162        |
| 14.1.3 Write Timing Event .....   | 162        |
| 14.1.4 Timer1 Interrupt .....   | 162        |
| 14.2 Square-wave Control for BLDC Motors .....  | 163        |
| 14.2.1 Six-step Phase Commutation of Square Wave Control .....                              | 164        |
| 14.2.2 Square-wave Control Working Principle .....  | 165        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 14.2.2.1 60° Commutation Base Time .....                 | 165        |
| 14.2.2.2 Forced Commutation at 60° .....                 | 166        |
| 14.2.2.3 Diode Freewheeling Masking.....                 | 166        |
| 14.2.2.4 Angle of Position Detection to Commutation..... | 167        |
| 14.2.2.5 Cycle-by-cycle Current Limiting .....           | 167        |
| <b>14.3 Timer1 Registers .....</b>                       | <b>167</b> |
| 14.3.1 TIM1_CR0 (0x4068).....                            | 167        |
| 14.3.2 TIM1_CR1 (0x4069).....                            | 168        |
| 14.3.3 TIM1_CR2 (0x406A) .....                           | 169        |
| 14.3.4 TIM1_CR3 (0x406B) .....                           | 169        |
| 14.3.5 TIM1_CR4 (0x406C) .....                           | 170        |
| 14.3.6 TIM1_IER (0x406D).....                            | 171        |
| 14.3.7 TIM1_SR (0x406E).....                             | 172        |
| 14.3.8 TIM1_BCOR (0x4070, 0x4071) .....                  | 173        |
| 14.3.9 TIM1_DBR1 (0x4074, 0x4075).....                   | 174        |
| 14.3.10 TIM1_DBR2 (0x4076, 0x4077) .....                 | 175        |
| 14.3.11 TIM1_DBR3 (0x4078, 0x4079) .....                 | 177        |
| 14.3.12 TIM1_DBR4 (0x407A, 0x407B) .....                 | 178        |
| 14.3.13 TIM1_DBR5 (0x407C, 0x407D).....                  | 179        |
| 14.3.14 TIM1_DBR6 (0x407E, 0x407F).....                  | 181        |
| 14.3.15 TIM1_DBR7 (0x4080, 0x4081) .....                 | 182        |
| 14.3.16 TIM1_BCNTR (0x4082, 0x4083).....                 | 183        |
| 14.3.17 TIM1_BCCR (0x4084, 0x4085) .....                 | 184        |
| 14.3.18 TIM1_BARR (0x4086, 0x4087) .....                 | 184        |
| 14.3.19 TIM1_RARR (0x4088, 0x4089) .....                 | 185        |
| 14.3.20 TIM1_RCNTR (0x408A, 0x408B) .....                | 185        |
| 14.3.21 TIM1_UCOP (0x408C, 0x408D) .....                 | 186        |
| 14.3.22 TIM1_UFLP (0x408E, 0x408F).....                  | 186        |
| 14.3.23 TIM1_URES (0x4090, 0x4091) .....                 | 187        |
| 14.3.24 TIM1_UIGN (0x4092, 0x4093).....                  | 187        |
| 14.3.25 TIM1_KF (0x4094, 0x4095) .....                   | 187        |
| 14.3.26 TIM1_KR (0x4096, 0x4097).....                    | 188        |
| 14.3.27 TIM1_ITRIP (0x4098, 0x4099).....                 | 188        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>15 Timer2 .....</b>                                 | <b>190</b> |
| 15.1 Timer2 Instructions .....                         | 190        |
| 15.1.1 Prescaler.....                                  | 190        |
| 15.1.2 Reading, Writing and Counting of TIM2_CNTR..... | 191        |
| 15.1.3 Output Mode .....                               | 191        |
| 15.1.3.1 Reading and Writing of TIM2_ARR/TIM2_DR.....  | 191        |
| 15.1.3.2 High-/Low-level Output.....                   | 192        |
| 15.1.3.3 PWM Generation .....                          | 192        |
| 15.1.3.4 Interrupt Event.....                          | 192        |
| 15.1.4 Input Signal Filtering and Edge Detection ..... | 193        |
| 15.1.5 Input Capture Mode .....                        | 194        |
| 15.1.6 Input Counter Mode .....                        | 195        |
| 15.1.7 QEP & RSD Mode.....                             | 196        |
| 15.1.7.1 RSD Comparator Sampling.....                  | 198        |
| 15.1.8 Step Mode.....                                  | 198        |
| 15.2 Timer2 Registers .....                            | 200        |
| 15.2.1 TIM2_CR0 (0xA1).....                            | 200        |
| 15.2.2 TIM2_CR1 (0xA9).....                            | 201        |
| 15.2.3 TIM2_CNTR (0xAA, 0xAB).....                     | 203        |
| 15.2.4 TIM2_DR (0xAC, 0xAD) .....                      | 203        |
| 15.2.5 TIM2_ARR (0xAE, 0xAF) .....                     | 204        |
| <b>16 Timer3/Timer4.....</b>                           | <b>205</b> |
| 16.1 Timer3/Timer4 Instructions .....                  | 205        |
| 16.1.1 Prescaler.....                                  | 205        |
| 16.1.2 Reading, Writing and Counting of TIMx_CNTR..... | 206        |
| 16.1.3 Output Mode .....                               | 206        |
| 16.1.3.1 High-/Low-level Output.....                   | 206        |
| 16.1.3.2 PWM Generation .....                          | 206        |
| 16.1.3.3 Interrupt Event.....                          | 207        |
| 16.1.4 Input Signal Filtering and Edge Detection ..... | 207        |
| 16.1.5 Input Capture Mode .....                        | 208        |
| 16.1.6 FG Output Mode of Timer4.....                   | 209        |
| 16.2 Timer3/Timer4 Registers .....                     | 210        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 16.2.1 TIMx_CR0 (0x9C/0x9E) (x = 3/4) .....              | 210        |
| 16.2.2 TIMx_CR1 (0x9D/0x9F) (x = 3/4) .....              | 211        |
| 16.2.3 TIMx_CNTR (0xA2, 0xA3/0x92, 0x93) (x = 3/4) ..... | 212        |
| 16.2.4 TIMx_DR (0xA4, 0xA5/0x94, 0x95) (x = 3/4) .....   | 212        |
| 16.2.5 TIMx_ARR (0xA6, 0xA7/0x96, 0x97) (x = 3/4) .....  | 213        |
| <b>17 SysTick .....</b>                                  | <b>214</b> |
| 17.1 SysTick Instructions .....                          | 214        |
| 17.2 SysTick Registers .....                             | 214        |
| 17.2.1 DRV_SR (0x4061) .....                             | 214        |
| 17.2.2 SYST_ARR (0x4064, 0x4065) .....                   | 216        |
| <b>18 Driver .....</b>                                   | <b>217</b> |
| 18.1 Driver Instructions .....                           | 217        |
| 18.1.1 Driver Introduction .....                         | 217        |
| 18.1.2 Output Control Module .....                       | 218        |
| 18.1.2.1 Count and Compare Module .....                  | 218        |
| 18.1.2.2 Deadtime Module .....                           | 219        |
| 18.1.2.3 Enable and Polarity of Output Signals .....     | 219        |
| 18.1.2.4 MOE .....                                       | 221        |
| 18.1.2.5 Interrupt .....                                 | 221        |
| 18.1.2.5.1 Compare Match Interrupt .....                 | 221        |
| 18.1.2.5.2 FG Interrupt .....                            | 222        |
| 18.2 Driver Registers .....                              | 222        |
| 18.2.1 DRV_CR (0x4062) .....                             | 222        |
| 18.2.2 DRV_SR (0x4061) .....                             | 223        |
| 18.2.3 DRV_OUT (0xF8) .....                              | 224        |
| 18.2.4 DRV_CMR (0x405C, 0x405D) .....                    | 225        |
| 18.2.5 DRV_ARR (0x405E, 0x405F) .....                    | 226        |
| 18.2.6 DRV_COMR (0x405A, 0x405B) .....                   | 227        |
| 18.2.7 DRV_DR (0x4058, 0x4059) .....                     | 227        |
| 18.2.8 DRV_DTR (0x4060) .....                            | 228        |
| 18.2.9 DRV_CNTR (0x4066, 0x4067) .....                   | 228        |
| <b>19 WDT .....</b>                                      | <b>230</b> |
| 19.1 WDT Notes .....                                     | 230        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 19.2 WDT Operations.....                                 | 230        |
| 19.3 WDT Registers .....                                 | 231        |
| 19.3.1 WDT_CR (0x4026).....                              | 231        |
| 19.3.2 WDT_ARR (0x4027).....                             | 231        |
| 19.3.3 CCFG1 (0x401E) .....                              | 231        |
| <b>20 RTC and Clock Calibration.....</b>                 | <b>232</b> |
| 20.1 RTC Functional Block Diagram .....                  | 232        |
| 20.2 RTC Operation.....                                  | 232        |
| 20.3 RTC Registers .....                                 | 232        |
| 20.3.1 RTC_TM (0x402C, 0x402D).....                      | 232        |
| 20.3.2 RTC_STA (0x402E).....                             | 233        |
| 20.4 Clock Calibration .....                             | 233        |
| 20.4.1 Introduction.....                                 | 233        |
| 20.4.2 Clock Calibration Registers .....                 | 234        |
| 20.4.2.1 CAL_CR0 (0x4044) CAL_CR1 (0x4045).....          | 234        |
| <b>21 IO.....</b>  | <b>235</b> |
| 21.1 IO Introduction.....                                | 235        |
| 21.2 IO Instructions .....                               | 235        |
| 21.3 IO Registers .....                                  | 236        |
| 21.3.1 P0_OE (0xFC) .....                                | 236        |
| 21.3.2 P1_OE (0xFD).....                                 | 236        |
| 21.3.3 P2_OE (0xFE) .....                                | 237        |
| 21.3.4 P3_OE (0xFF).....                                 | 237        |
| 21.3.5 P4_OE (0xE9) (Not Available for FU6333N).....     | 237        |
| 21.3.6 P1_AN (0x4050) .....                              | 238        |
| 21.3.7 P2_AN (0x4051) .....                              | 238        |
| 21.3.8 P3_AN (0x4052) .....                              | 239        |
| 21.3.9 P0_PU (0x4053) .....                              | 239        |
| 21.3.10 P1_PU (0x4054).....                              | 240        |
| 21.3.11 P2_PU (0x4055).....                              | 240        |
| 21.3.12 P3_PU (0x4056).....                              | 240        |
| 21.3.13 P4_PU (0x4057) (Not Available for FU6333N) ..... | 240        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 21.3.14 PH_SEL (0x404C).....                                       | 241        |
| 21.3.15 PH_SEL1 (0x404D).....                                      | 242        |
| 21.3.16 P0 (0x80).....   | 242        |
| 21.3.17 P1 (0x90).....   | 243        |
| 21.3.18 P2 (0xA0).....   | 243        |
| 21.3.19 P3 (0xB0).....   | 243        |
| 21.3.20 P4 (0xE8) (Not Available for FU6333N).....                 | 244        |
| <b>22 ADC .....</b>  | <b>245</b> |
| 22.1 ADC Introduction.....   | 245        |
| 22.2 ADC Block Diagram.....  | 246        |
| 22.3 ADC Operations.....   | 247        |
| 22.3.1 Sequential Sampling Mode.....                               | 247        |
| 22.3.2 Triggered Sampling Mode.....                                | 247        |
| 22.3.3 Output Data Format.....                                     | 248        |
| 22.4 ADC Registers.....  | 248        |
| 22.4.1 ADC_CR (0x4039).....  | 248        |
| 22.4.2 ADC_MASK (0x4036, 0x4037).....                              | 249        |
| 22.4.3 DAC_CR (0x4035).....  | 250        |
| 22.4.4 ADC_SCYC (0x4035, 0x4038).....                              | 251        |
| 22.4.5 ADC0_DR (0x0300, 0x0301).....                               | 251        |
| 22.4.6 ADC1_DR (0x0302, 0x0303).....                               | 252        |
| 22.4.7 ADC2_DR (0x0304, 0x0305).....                               | 252        |
| 22.4.8 ADC3_DR (0x0306, 0x0307) (Not Available for FU6333N).....   | 253        |
| 22.4.9 ADC4_DR (0x0308, 0x0309).....                               | 253        |
| 22.4.10 ADC5_DR (0x030A, 0x030B).....                              | 254        |
| 22.4.11 ADC6_DR (0x030C, 0x030D) (Not Available for FU6333N).....  | 254        |
| 22.4.12 ADC7_DR (0x030E, 0x030F).....                              | 255        |
| 22.4.13 ADC8_DR (0x0310, 0x0311).....                              | 255        |
| 22.4.14 ADC9_DR (0x0312, 0x0313).....                              | 256        |
| 22.4.15 ADC10_DR (0x0314, 0x0315) (Not Available for FU6333N)..... | 256        |
| 22.4.16 ADC11_DR (0x0316, 0x0317) (Not Available for FU6333N)..... | 257        |
| 22.4.17 ADC12_DR (0x0318, 0x0319) (Not Available for FU6333N)..... | 257        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 22.4.18 ADC13_DR (0x031A, 0x031B) (Not Available for FU6333N) .....                          | 258        |
| 22.4.19 ADC14_DR (0x031C, 0x031D).....   | 258        |
| <b>23 DAC .....</b>  | <b>259</b> |
| 23.1 DAC Introduction .....  | 259        |
| 23.2 DAC0 Functional Block Diagram (DAC0 Signal of FU6333N cannot be<br>output to P2.6)..... | 259        |
| 23.3 DAC1 Functional Block Diagram .....   | 260        |
| 23.4 DAC Registers.....  | 261        |
| 23.4.1 DAC_CR (0x4035).....  | 261        |
| 23.4.2 DAC0_DR (0x404B) .....  | 262        |
| 23.4.3 DAC1_DR (0x404A) .....  | 262        |
| <b>24 DMA .....</b>  | <b>263</b> |
| 24.1 DMA Instructions.....   | 263        |
| 24.2 DMA Registers.....  | 264        |
| 24.2.1 DMA0_CR0 (0x403A).....  | 264        |
| 24.2.2 DMA1_CR0 (0x403B).....  | 265        |
| 24.2.3 DMA0_LEN (0x403C).....  | 266        |
| 24.2.4 DMA0_BA (0x403E, 0x403F).....   | 267        |
| 24.2.5 DMA1_LEN (0x403D) .....   | 267        |
| 24.2.6 DMA1_BA (0x4040, 0x4041) .....  | 268        |
| <b>25 VREF .....</b>   | <b>269</b> |
| 25.1 VREF Instructions.....  | 269        |
| 25.2 VREF Register.....  | 269        |
| 25.2.1 VREF_VHALF_CR (0x404F).....   | 269        |
| <b>26 VHALF .....</b>  | <b>271</b> |
| 26.1 VHALF Instructions .....  | 271        |
| 26.2 VHALF Register .....  | 271        |
| <b>27 Operational Amplifiers .....</b>   | <b>272</b> |
| 27.1 Operational Amplifier Introduction .....  | 272        |
| 27.2 Operational Amplifier Instructions.....   | 272        |
| 27.2.1 Bus Current Sampling Operational Amplifier (AMP0).....                                | 272        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 27.2.1.1 AMP0 Normal Mode.....  | 272        |
| 27.2.1.2 AMP0 PGA Differential Input Mode.....  | 273        |
| 27.2.2 Phase Current Operational Amplifier (AMP1/AMP2).....                             | 273        |
| 27.2.2.1 AMP1 Normal Mode.....  | 273        |
| 27.2.2.2 AMP2 Normal Mode.....  | 274        |
| <b>27.3 Operational Amplifier Registers.....</b>  | <b>274</b> |
| 27.3.1 AMP_CR (0x404E).....   | 274        |
| 27.3.2 AMP0_GAIN (0x4034).....  | 275        |
| <b>28 Comparators.....</b>  | <b>276</b> |
| <b>28.1 Comparator Operations.....</b>  | <b>276</b> |
| 28.1.1 CMP3 (CMP3 Signal of FU6333N cannot be input via P2.6).....                      | 276        |
| 28.1.1.1 Overcurrent Protection (OCP).....  | 278        |
| 28.1.1.2 Cycle-by-cycle Current Limiting.....   | 279        |
| 28.1.2 CMP4.....  | 280        |
| 28.1.3 Comparator Group (CMPG) (FU6333N does not support CMPG due to limited pins)..... | 281        |
| 28.1.4 Comparator Sampling.....   | 284        |
| 28.1.5 Comparator Output.....   | 285        |
| <b>28.2 Comparator Registers.....</b>   | <b>286</b> |
| 28.2.1 CMP_CR0 (0xD5).....  | 286        |
| 28.2.2 CMP_CR1 (0xD6).....  | 286        |
| 28.2.3 CMP_CR2 (0xDA).....  | 287        |
| 28.2.4 CMP_CR3 (0xDC).....  | 290        |
| 28.2.5 CMP_CR4 (0xE1).....  | 291        |
| 28.2.6 CMP_SAMR (0x40AD).....   | 291        |
| 28.2.7 CMP_SR (0xD7).....   | 292        |
| 28.2.8 EVT_FILT (0xD9).....   | 293        |
| 28.2.9 TSD_CR (0x402F).....   | 294        |
| <b>29 Power Supply.....</b>   | <b>295</b> |
| <b>29.1 LDO.....</b>  | <b>295</b> |
| 29.1.1 LDO Operations.....  | 295        |
| <b>29.2 Low Voltage Detection (LVD).....</b>  | <b>296</b> |
| 29.2.1 LVD Introduction.....  | 296        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 29.2.2 LVD Operations .....                  | 296        |
| 29.2.3 LVD Registers .....                   | 298        |
| 29.2.3.1 LVSR (0xDB) .....                   | 298        |
| <b>30 Flash .....</b>                        | <b>299</b> |
| 30.1 Flash Introduction .....                | 299        |
| 30.2 Flash Operations .....                  | 299        |
| 30.3 Flash Register .....                    | 300        |
| 30.3.1 FLA_CR (0x85) .....                   | 300        |
| 30.3.2 FLA_KEY (0x84) .....                  | 301        |
| <b>31 CRC .....</b>                          | <b>302</b> |
| 31.1 CRC Functional Block Diagram .....      | 302        |
| 31.2 CRC16 Polynomial .....                  | 302        |
| 31.3 CRC16 Logic Diagram .....               | 303        |
| 31.4 CRC Operations .....                    | 303        |
| 31.4.1 CRC Calculation of Single Byte .....  | 303        |
| 31.4.2 CRC Calculation of ROM Sector .....   | 304        |
| 31.5 CRC Registers .....                     | 305        |
| 31.5.1 CRC_CR (0x4022) .....                 | 305        |
| 31.5.2 CRC_DIN (0x4021) .....                | 305        |
| 31.5.3 CRC_DR (0x4023) .....                 | 306        |
| 31.5.4 CRC_BEG (0x4024) .....                | 306        |
| 31.5.5 CRC_CNT (0x4025) .....                | 307        |
| <b>32 Sleep Mode .....</b>                   | <b>308</b> |
| 32.1 Introduction .....                      | 308        |
| 32.2 Sleep Mode Register .....               | 309        |
| 32.2.1 PCON (0x87) .....                     | 309        |
| <b>33 Code Protection .....</b>              | <b>310</b> |
| 33.1 Introduction .....                      | 310        |
| 33.2 Operating Instructions .....            | 310        |
| <b>34 Magnetoresistive (MR) Sensor .....</b> | <b>312</b> |
| 34.1 Introduction .....                      | 312        |

|                                      |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| 34.2 Instructions.....               | 312        |
| 34.3 Functional Block Diagram.....   | 314        |
| 34.4 Application Recommendation..... | 314        |
| <b>35 Revision History.....</b>      | <b>315</b> |

# Explanation of Symbols

---

- > The symbol “[ ]” following a register indicates a bit in the register. For example, ABCD[XY] indicates the XY bit in ABCD register.
- > The symbol “x” in a register name indicates similar registers. For example, TIM<sub>x</sub>\_CR0 indicates TIM3\_CR0 and TIM4\_CR0.
- > [m:n] indicates a range of bits. For example, [3:0] means the bits from bit3 to bit0.
- > P<sub>m</sub>.n indicates the nth port of the Port<sub>m</sub>. P0.0 indicates the 0th port of Port0.
- > Register read and write symbols:
  - » R: Read only
  - » W: Write only
  - » R/W: Read/write
  - » W0: Only 0 can be written
  - » W1: Only 1 can be written
- > The symbol “-” indicates an uncertainty value or invalid value.
- > The RMW instruction cannot be used for registers with different read and written representations.
- > Q (number) format is to store floating-point numbers using fixed-point numbers. MSB is the sign bit, followed by integer bits and fraction bits, where lower Q bits are assigned to the fractional part and the remaining bits are assigned to the integer part. For example, for Q12, bit15 is the sign bit, bit14 ~ bit12 represent the integer part and bit11 ~ bit0 represent the fraction part. The Q12 format has a decimal range -8 ~ 7.9998 (corresponding to 0x8000 ~ 0x7FFF).

# Abbreviations

---

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| ADC              | Analog to Digital Convertor                            |
| AMR              | Anisotropic Magneto Resistance                         |
| BEMF             | Back Electromotive Force                               |
| BLDC             | Brushless Direct Current                               |
| CRC              | Cyclic Redundancy Check                                |
| DAC              | Digital to Analog Convertor                            |
| DMA              | Direct Memory Access                                   |
| FG               | Frequency Generator                                    |
| FICE             | Fortior Interactive Connectivity Establishment         |
| FOC              | Field Oriented Control                                 |
| FOSC             | Fast Oscillator  |
| GPIO             | General Purpose Input Output                           |
| IC               | Integrated Circuit                                     |
| I <sup>2</sup> C | Inter Integrated Circuit                               |
| IDE              | Integrated Development Environment                     |
| IRAM             | Internal RAM   |
| LDO              | Low Dropout Regulator                                  |
| LPF              | Low Pass Filter  |
| LVD              | Low Voltage Detection                                  |
| MDU              | Multiplication Division Unit                           |
| ME               | Motor Engine   |
| MSB              | Most Significant Bit                                   |
| MOSFET           | Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistor      |
| NC               | Not Connected  |
| PFC              | Power Factor Correction                                |
| PGA              | Programmable Gain Amplifier                            |
| PI/PID           | Proportional Integral/Proportional Integral Derivative |
| PLL              | Phase Locked Loop                                      |
| PWM              | Pulse Width Modulation                                 |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| QEP   | Quadrature Encoder Pulse                    |
| RAM   | Random Access Memory                        |
| RMW   | Read Modified Write                         |
| ROM   | Read Only Memory                            |
| RSD   | Rotating State Detection                    |
| RTC   | Real Time Clock                             |
| SCL   | Serial Clock Line                           |
| SDA   | Serial Data Line                            |
| SFR   | Special Function Register                   |
| SMO   | Sliding Mode Observer                       |
| SOSC  | Slow Oscillator                             |
| SPI   | Serial Peripheral Interface                 |
| SVPWM | Space Vector PWM                            |
| TSD   | Temperature Sensor Detect                   |
| UART  | Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter |
| WDT   | Watch Dog Timer                             |
| XRAM  | External RAM                                |
| XSFR  | External SFR                                |

# 1 System Introduction

---

## 1.1 Features

- > Power supply:
  - » Single-power supply mode: When VCC\_MODE = 0, external power supply 5V ~ 28V is connected to VCC pin, and internal LDO supplies VDD5 voltage.
  - » Low-voltage single-power supply mode: When VCC\_MODE = 1, external power supply 3V ~ 5.5V is connected to VDD5 pin, and VDD5 pin is shorted to VCC pin.
  - » Dual-power supply mode: When VCC\_MODE = 1, external power supply 1 (5V ~ 36V) is connected to VCC pin, and external power supply 2 (5V) is connected to VDD5 pin.
- > Dual core: 8051 core and ME core
- > 180° MR sensor to sense magnetic field on X-Y plane
- > An instruction cycle mostly takes 1 or 2 system clock cycle(s)
- > 16kB Flash ROM with CRC, self-program and code protection
- > 256 bytes IRAM and 768 bytes XRAM
- > ME: Core integrating PID module, FOC module, MDU auxiliary computing module and LPF module
- > 1T 16x16 multiplier, 16T 32/16 divider
- > 16 interrupt sources with 4 configurable priority levels
- > 22\*GPIOs
- > Timers:
  - » Timer1: Timer supporting square-wave drive timing control, automatic commutation and cycle-by-cycle current limiting;
  - » Timer2: Timer supporting PWM output, cycle measurement of input PWM wave, measurement of the number of input PWM waves and tailwind/headwind detection (RSD);
  - » Timer3/Timer4: Timers supporting PWM output and cycle measurement of input PWM wave. Timer4 supports FG generation and Timer3 supports up to 48MHz input.
  - » SysTick Timer

- » RTC
- > Communication interfaces:
  - » 1\*SPI
  - » 1\*I<sup>2</sup>C
  - » 2\*UARTs, supporting single-wire mode
  - » Dual-channel DMA: supporting data transmission via I<sup>2</sup>C/SPI/UART
- > Analog peripherals:
  - » 12-bit ADC, operating with 1µs conversion time and internal VREF or external VREF as reference voltage
  - » 8\*ADC channels
  - » Internal VREF. 3V, 4V, 4.5V or VDD5 can be selected as the internal reference
  - » Internal VHALF (VREF/2) as the internal reference
  - » 3 standalone operational amplifiers, where the gain of AMP0 is configurable
  - » 3-channel analog comparator (CMPG0 intended for internal use)
  - » DAC: Single-channel 9-bit (built-in DAC0), single-channel 6-bit
- > Built-in MOSFET driver: 3P3N pre-driver output
- > Automatic commutation, cycle-by-cycle current limiting and Hall/BEMF-based position sensing for BLDC motor control
- > FOC module supports single/dual/triple-shunt current sampling
- > FOC module supports overmodulation
- > System Clock
  - » Built-in 24MHz high-speed RC oscillator
  - » Built-in 32.8kHz low-speed RC oscillator
- > WDT
- > LVD
- > TSD
- > Two-wire FICE protocol based in-circuit emulation

## 1.2 Applications

The chip can be used for the drive of sensorless or sensed BLDC/PMSM motors and servo motors.

Applications: Tripod heads, gates, electric doors, logistics robots, toy cars, stage lights, etc.

## 1.3 Overview

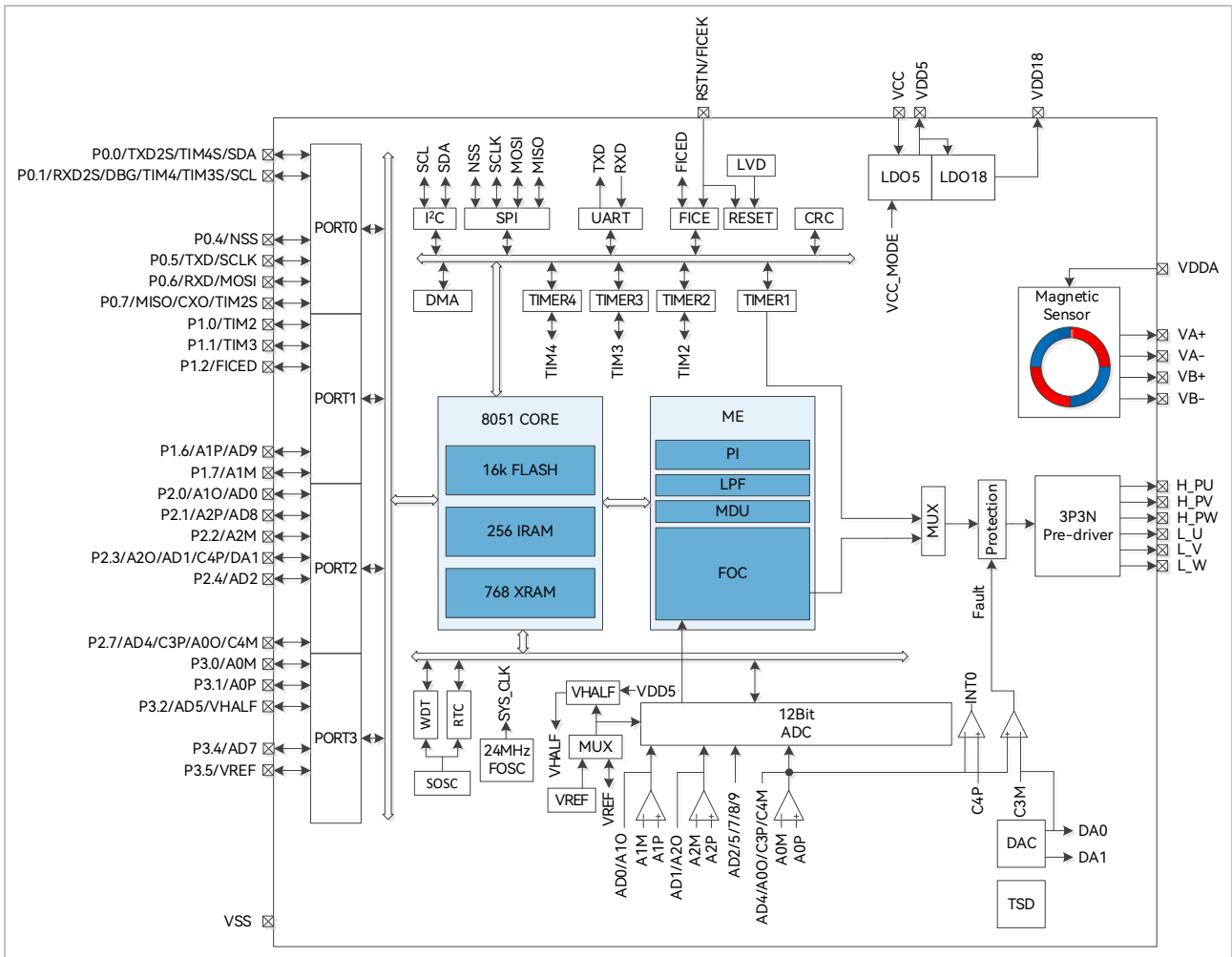
The high-performance motor drive chip incorporates ME core and 8051 core. ME core integrates FOC, MDU, LPF, PID and SVPWM modules that allow for automatic calculation of FOC or square-wave control by the hardware for sensed/sensorless BLDC/PMSM motors. 8051 core is used for parameter configuration and routine processing. Most of 8051 core instruction cycle takes 1T or 2T clock cycle(s). The dual cores work in parallel to achieve high-performance motor control. Moreover, the MR sensor adopts AMR (anisotropic magnetoresistance) technology, which brings more benefits than those Hall-based magnetic sensors. Also, the chip integrates high-speed operational amplifiers, comparators, pre-driver, high-speed ADC, CRC, SPI, I<sup>2</sup>C, UART, Timers and built-in high-voltage LDO, which are suitable for FOC or square-wave based BLDC/PMSM motors.

The above are the general descriptions on the product family. The features vary by models. For details, see section 2 Pin Definitions.

# 1.4 Functional Block Diagram

## 1.4.1 FU6333N

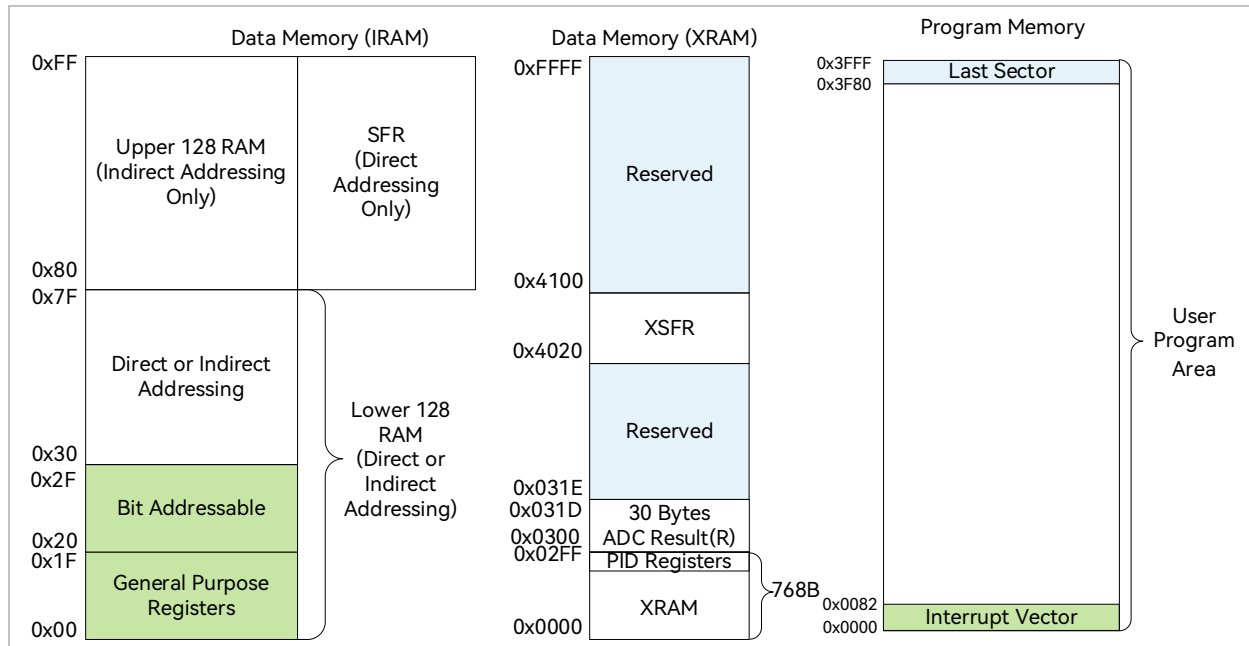
Figure 1-1 Functional Block Diagram of FU6333N



## 1.5 Memory Organization

The internal storage space is divided into Program Memory and Data Memory, which are independently addressed.

Figure 1-2 Memory Organization



### 1.5.1 Program Memory

The chip implements this program memory as Flash memory with a block from addresses 0x0000 to 0x3FFF to store control programs.

0x0000 ~ 0x0082 is the interrupt vector address area, which is used to store the start address of each interrupt subroutine. The last sector (0x3F80 ~ 0x3FFF) contains internal control bits of the chip.

### 1.5.2 Data Memory

The data memory is divided into External Data Memory and Internal Data Memory, as shown in Figure 1-2.

The External Data Memory is addressed from 0x0000 to 0xFFFF, which can be accessed only with MOVX instructions. It comprises XRAM (0x0000 ~ 0x02A7), extended control register space (0x02A8 ~ 0x02EF, 0x4020 ~ 0x40FF) and ADC result memory area (0x0300 ~ 0x031D).

The Internal Data Memory is addressed from 0x00 to 0xFF. Locations 0x00 ~ 0x1F are addressable as 4

banks of general purpose registers, each bank consisting of 8 registers, adding up to 32 registers. Locations 0x20 ~ 0x7F are used for general purpose RAM memory, supporting direct and indirect addressing. Locations (0x20 ~ 0x2F) are 16-bit addressable. When locations 0x80 ~ 0xFF are accessed by indirect addressing, it points to RAM. When locations 0x80 ~ 0xFF are accessed by direct addressing, it points to SFR.

### 1.5.3 SFR

Table 1-1 SFR Address Mapping

| Addr | 0(8)    | 1(9)     | 2(A)       | 3(B)       | 4(C)     | 5(D)     | 6(E)      | 7(F)      |
|------|---------|----------|------------|------------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 0xF8 | DRV_OUT | PI_CR    |            |            | P0_OE    | P1_OE    | P2_OE     | P3_OE     |
| 0xF0 | B       |          |            |            |          |          |           |           |
| 0xE8 | P4      | P4_OE    |            |            |          |          |           |           |
| 0xE0 | ACC     | CMP_CR4  |            |            |          |          | LPF_YL    | LPF_YH    |
| 0xD8 | IP3     | EVT_FILT | CMP_CR2    | LVSR       | CMP_CR3  |          |           |           |
| 0xD0 | PSW     | P1_IE    | P1_IF      | P2_IE      | P2_IF    | CMP_CR0  | CMP_CR1   | CMP_SR    |
| 0xC8 | IP2     | RST_SR   | MDU_MD     | MDU_D      |          |          |           |           |
| 0xC0 | IP1     | MDU_CR   | MDU_CL     | MDU_CH     | MDU_BL   | MDU_BH   | MDU_AL    | MDU_AH    |
| 0xB8 | IP0     |          |            |            |          |          |           |           |
| 0xB0 | P3      |          |            |            |          |          |           |           |
| 0xA8 | IE      | TIM2_CR1 | TIM2_CNTRL | TIM2_CNTRH | TIM2_DRL | TIM2_DRH | TIM2_ARRL | TIM2_ARRH |
| 0xA0 | P2      | TIM2_CR0 | TIM3_CNTRL | TIM3_CNTRH | TIM3_DRL | TIM3_DRH | TIM3_ARRL | TIM3_ARRH |
| 0x98 | UT_CR   | UT_DR    | UT_BAUDL   | UT_BAUDH   | TIM3_CR0 | TIM3_CR1 | TIM4_CR0  | TIM4_CR1  |
| 0x90 | P1      |          | TIM4_CNTRL | TIM4_CNTRH | TIM4_DRL | TIM4_DRH | TIM4_ARRL | TIM4_ARRH |
| 0x88 | TCON    | UT2_DR   | UT2_CR     |            |          |          |           |           |
| 0x80 | P0      | SP       | DPL        | DPH        | FLA_KEY  | FLA_CR   |           | PCON      |



Note:

- > Registers containing the symbol “\_” are 16-bit snapshot registers. Snapshot registers are the dynamic registers which shall be read using variables. The value will be incorrect when the register is read directly.
- > 8-bit MCU shall read a 16-bit register twice to get the value, the 8 high-order bits and the 8 low-order bits respectively. The result will be incorrect when 8 low-order bits of the register change after MCU has read the 8 high-order bits. Therefore, when 8 high-order bits of the snapshot register are read by MCU, the corresponding 8 low-order bits are stored and read.
- > Snapshot register must be read as a whole, the 8 high-order bits first and then the 8 low-order bits.

## 1.5.4 XSFR

Table 1-2 XSFR Address Mapping

| Addr   | 0(8)          | 1(9)          | 2(A)          | 3(B)          | 4(C)          | 5(D)         | 6(E)           | 7(F)           |
|--------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0x40E0 |               |               |               |               |               |              |                |                |
| 0x40D8 | FOC_POWH      | FOC_POWL      | FOC_IAMAXH    | FOC_IAMAXL    | FOC_IBMAXH    | FOC_IBMAXL   | FOC_ICMAXH     | FOC_ICMAXL     |
|        | FOC_EOMEKLPF  |               |               |               |               |              |                |                |
| 0x40D0 | FOC_EALPH     | FOC_EALPL     | FOC_EBETH     | FOC_EBETL     | FOC_EOMEH     | FOC_EOMEL    | FOC_UQEXH      | FOC_UQEXL      |
|        |               |               |               |               |               |              | FOC_KFGH       | FOC_KFGL       |
| 0x40C8 | FOC_IBH       | FOC_IBL       | FOC_IAH       | FOC_IAL       | FOC_THETAH    | FOC_THETAL   | FOC_ETHETAH    | FOC_ETHETAL    |
| 0x40C0 | FOC_IBETH     | FOC_IBETL     | FOC_VBETH     | FOC_VBETL     | FOC_VALPH     | FOC_VALPL    | FOC_ICH        | FOC_ICL        |
|        |               |               | FOC_UDCPSH    | FOC_UDCPSL    | FOC_UQCPSH    | FOC_UQCPSL   |                |                |
| 0x40B8 | FOC_UDH       | FOC_UDL       | FOC_UQH       | FOC_UQL       | FOC_IDH       | FOC_IDL      | FOC_IQH        | FOC_IQL        |
| 0x40B0 | FOC_DMAXH     | FOC_DMAXL     | FOC_DMINH     | FOC_DMINL     | FOC_QMAXH     | FOC_QMAXL    | FOC_QMINH      | FOC_QMINL      |
| 0x40A8 | FOC_RTHESTEPH | FOC_RTHESTEPL | FOC_RTHEACCH  | FOC_RTHEACCL  | FOC_RTHECNT   | FOC_THECOR   | FOC_THECOMPH   | FOC_THECOMPL   |
|        |               |               | FOC_EOMELPFH  | FOC_EOMELPFL  |               | CMP_SAMR     |                |                |
| 0x40A0 | FOC_CR1       | FOC_CR2       | FOC_TSMIN     | FOC_TGLI      | FOC_TBLO      | FOC_TRGDLY   | FOC_CSOH       | FOC_CSOL       |
| 0x4098 | FOC_UDCFLTH   | FOC_UDCFLTL   |               |               |               |              |                | FOC_CR0        |
|        | TIM1_ITRIPH   | TIM1_ITRIPL   |               |               |               |              |                |                |
| 0x4090 | FOC_IDREFH    | FOC_IDREFL    | FOC_IQREFH    | FOC_IQREFL    | FOC_DQKPH     | FOC_DQKPL    | FOC_DQKIH      | FOC_DQKIL      |
|        | TIM1_URESH    | TIM1_URES�    | TIM1_UIGNH    | TIM1_UIGNL    | TIM1_KFH      | TIM1_KFL     | TIM1_KRH       | TIM1_KRL       |
| 0x4088 | FOC_EK3H      | FOC_EK3L      | FOC_EK4H      | FOC_EK4L      | FOC_EK1H      | FOC_EK1L     | FOC_EK2H       | FOC_EK2L       |
|        | TIM1_RARRH    | TIM1_RARRL    | TIM1_RCNTRH   | TIM1_RCNTRL   | TIM1_UCOPH    | TIM1_UCOPL   | TIM1_UFLPH     | TIM1_UFLPL     |
| 0x4080 | FOC_FBASEH    | FOC_FBASEL    | FOC_EFREQACCH | FOC_EFREQACCL | FOC_EFREQMINH | FOC_EFRQMINL | FOC_EFREQHOLDH | FOC_EFREQHOLDL |
|        | TIM1_DBR7H    | TIM1_DBR7L    | TIM1_BCNTRH   | TIM1_BCNTRL   | TIM1_BCCRH    | TIM1_BCCRL   | TIM1_BARRH     | TIM1_BARRL     |

| Addr   | 0(8)        | 1(9)        | 2(A)          | 3(B)          | 4(C)       | 5(D)       | 6(E)           | 7(F)           |
|--------|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|------------|------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0x4078 | FOC_KSLIDEH | FOC_KSLIDEL | FOC_EKLPFMINH | FOC_EKLPFMINL | FOC_EBMFKH | FOC_EBMFKL | FOC_OMEKLPFH   | FOC_OMEKLPFL   |
|        | TIM1_DBR3H  | TIM1_DBR3L  | TIM1_DBR4H    | TIM1_DBR4L    | TIM1_DBR5H | TIM1_DBR5L | TIM1_DBR6H     | TIM1_DBR6L     |
| 0x4070 | TIM1_BCORH  | TIM1_BCORL  |               |               | FOC_EKPH   | FOC_EKPL   | FOC_EKIH       | FOC_EKIL       |
|        |             |             |               |               | TIM1_DBR1H | TIM1_DBR1L | TIM1_DBR2H     | TIM1_DBR2L     |
| 0x4068 | TIM1_CR0    | TIM1_CR1    | TIM1_CR2      | TIM1_CR3      | TIM1_CR4   | TIM1_IER   | TIM1_SR        |                |
| 0x4060 | DRV_DTR     | DRV_SR      | DRV_CR        |               | SYST_ARRH  | SYST_ARRL  | DRV_CNTRH      | DRV_CNTRL      |
| 0x4058 | DRV_DRH     | DRV_DRL     | DRV_COMRH     | DRV_COMRL     | DRV_CMRH   | DRV_CMRL   | DRV_ARRH       | DRV_ARRL       |
| 0x4050 | P1_AN       | P2_AN       | P3_AN         | P0_PU         | P1_PU      | P2_PU      | P3_PU          | P4_PU          |
| 0x4048 |             |             | DAC1_DR       | DAC_DR        | PH_SEL     | PH_SEL1    | AMP_CR         | VREF_VHALF_CR  |
| 0x4040 | DMA1_BAH    | DMA1_BAL    | UT2_BAUDL     | UT2_BAUDH     | CAL_CR0    | CAL_CR1    |                |                |
| 0x4038 | ADC_SCYC    | ADC_CR      | DMA0_CR0      | DMA1_CR0      | DMA0_LEN   | DMA1_LEN   | DMA0_BAH       | DMA1_BAL       |
| 0x4030 | SPI_CR0     | SPI_CR1     | SPI_CLK       | SPI_DR        | AMPO_GAIN  | DAC_CR     | ADC_MASK_SYSCH | ADC_MASK_SYSCL |
| 0x4028 | I2C_CR      | I2C_ID      | I2C_DR        | I2C_SR        | RTC_TMH    | RTC_TML    | RTC_STA        | TSD_CR         |
| 0x4020 |             | CRC_DIN     | CRC_CR        | CRC_DR        | CRC_BEG    | CRC_CNT    | WDT_CR         | WDT_ARR        |
| 0x4018 |             |             |               |               |            |            |                |                |
| 0x4010 |             |             |               |               |            |            |                |                |
| 0x4008 |             |             |               |               |            |            |                |                |
| 0x4000 |             |             |               |               |            |            |                |                |
| 0x0318 | AD12_DRH    | AD12_DRL    | AD13_DRH      | AD13_DRL      | AD14_DRH   | AD14_DRL   |                |                |
| 0x0310 | AD8_DRH     | AD8_DRL     | AD9_DRH       | AD9_DRL       | AD10_DRH   | AD10_DRL   | AD11_DRH       | AD11_DRL       |
| 0x0308 | AD4_DRH     | AD4_DRL     | AD5_DRH       | AD5_DRL       | AD6_DRH    | AD6_DRL    | AD7_DRH        | AD7_DRL        |
| 0x0300 | AD0_DRH     | AD0_DRL     | AD1_DRH       | AD1_DRL       | AD2_DRH    | AD2_DRL    | AD3_DRH        | AD3_DRL        |
| 0x02F8 |             |             |               |               |            |            |                |                |
| 0x02F0 |             |             |               |               |            |            |                |                |

| Addr   | 0(8)      | 1(9) | 2(A)      | 3(B) | 4(C)      | 5(D) | 6(E)      | 7(F) |
|--------|-----------|------|-----------|------|-----------|------|-----------|------|
| 0x02E8 | PI0_EK1   |      | PI0_EK    |      | PI0_UKH   |      | PI0_UKL   |      |
| 0x02E0 | PI0_KP    |      | PI0_KI    |      | PI0_UKMAX |      | PI0_UKMIN |      |
| 0x02D8 | PI1_EK1   |      | PI1_EK    |      | PI1_UKH   |      | PI1_UKL   |      |
| 0x02D0 | PI1_KP    |      | PI1_KI    |      | PI1_UKMAX |      | PI1_UKMIN |      |
| 0x02C8 | PI2_UKH   |      | PI2_UKL   |      | PI2_KD    |      | PI2_EK2   |      |
| 0x02C0 | PI2_UKMAX |      | PI2_UKMIN |      | PI2_EK1   |      | PI2_EK    |      |
| 0x02B8 | PI3_KD    |      | PI3_EK2   |      | PI2_KP    |      | PI2_KI    |      |
| 0x02B0 | PI3_EK1   |      | PI3_EK    |      | PI3_UKH   |      | PI3_UKL   |      |
| 0x02A8 | PI3_KP    |      | PI3_KI    |      | PI3_UKMAX |      | PI3_UKMIN |      |



Note:

- > Registers containing the symbol “\_” are 16-bit snapshot registers. Snapshot registers are the dynamic registers which shall be read using variables. The value will be incorrect when the register is read directly.
- > 8-bit MCU shall read a 16-bit register twice to get the value, the 8 high-order bits and the 8 low-order bits respectively. The result will be incorrect when 8 low-order bits of the register change after MCU has read the 8 high-order bits. Therefore, when 8 high-order bits of the snapshot register are read by MCU, the corresponding 8 low-order bits are stored and read.
- > Snapshot register must be read as a whole, the 8 high-order bits first and then the 8 low-order bits.

## 2 Pin Definitions

The IO types are defined as follows:

- > DI = Digital Input
- > DO = Digital Output
- > DB = Digital Bidirectional
- > AI = Analog Input
- > AO = Analog Output
- > AB = Analog Bidirectional

P = Power Supply

### 2.1 FU6333N QFN40 Pins

Table 2-1 FU6333N QFN40 Pin Descriptions

| Pin  | FU6333N QFN40 | IO Type | Descriptions   |
|------|---------------|---------|--|
| VA+  | 1             | AO      | Positive differential sine output of angle sensor                                      |
| VB-  | 2             | AO      | Negative differential cosine output of angle sensor                                    |
| VSS  | 3             | P       | Ground   |
| VB+  | 4             | AO      | Positive differential cosine output of angle sensor                                    |
| VA-  | 5             | AO      | Negative differential sine output of angle sensor                                      |
| H_PU | 6             | DO      | 3P3N pre-driver phase-U high-side output, with built-in 50k $\Omega$ pull-up resistor  |
| H_PV | 7             | DO      | 3P3N pre-driver phase-V high-side output, with built-in 50k $\Omega$ pull-up resistor  |
| H_PW | 8             | DO      | 3P3N pre-driver phase-W high-side output, with built-in 50k $\Omega$ pull-up resistor  |
| L_U  | 9             | DO      | 3P3N pre-driver phase-U low-side output, with built-in 25k $\Omega$ pull-down resistor |
| L_V  | 10            | DO      | 3P3N pre-driver phase-V low-side output, with built-in 25k $\Omega$ pull-down resistor |
| L_W  | 11            | DO      | 3P3N pre-driver phase-W low-side output, with built-in 25k $\Omega$ pull-down resistor |

| Pin                                  | FU6333N<br>QFN40 | IO Type                        | Descriptions  |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| VCC                                  | 12               | P                              | Power input. The voltage range is determined by VCC_MODE, with an external filter capacitor of 10 $\mu$ F or above. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; High-voltage single-power supply mode:<br/>When VCC_MODE = 0, external power supply 5V ~ 28V is connected to VCC pin, and internal LDO supplies VDD5 voltage.</li> <li>&gt; Low-voltage single-power supply mode:<br/>When VCC_MODE = 1, external power supply 3V ~ 5.5V is connected to VDD5 pin, and VDD5 pin is shorted to VCC pin.</li> <li>&gt; Dual-power supply mode:<br/>When VCC_MODE = 1, external power supply 1 (5V ~ 36V) is connected to VCC pin, and external power supply 2 (5V) is connected to VDD5 pin.</li> </ul> |
| VSS                                  | 13               | P                              | Ground  |
| VDD5                                 | 14               | P                              | Mid-voltage power input or 5V LDO power output is determined by VCC_MODE. See descriptions on VCC pin for power connection. It is connected with a 1 $\mu$ F~4.7 $\mu$ F external capacitor.  |
| RSTN/<br>FICEK                       | 15               | DI/<br>DI                      | Input of external reset, with built-in pull-up resistor<br>FICE SCL   |
| VDD18                                | 16               | P                              | 1.85V LDO output with a 1 $\mu$ F ~ 4.7 $\mu$ F external capacitor  |
| P1.2/<br>FICED                       | 17               | DB/<br>DB                      | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>FICE SDA  |
| P1.6/<br>A1P/<br>AD9                 | 18               | DB/<br>AI/<br>AI               | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>AMP1 positive input<br>Input of ADC channel 9   |
| P1.7/<br>A1M                         | 19               | DB/<br>AI                      | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>AMP1 negative input   |
| P2.0/<br>A1O/<br>AD0                 | 20               | DB/<br>AO/<br>AI               | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>AMP1 output<br>Input of ADC channel 0   |
| P2.1/<br>A2P/<br>AD8                 | 21               | DB/<br>AI/<br>AI               | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>AMP2 positive input<br>Input of ADC channel 8   |
| P2.2/<br>A2M                         | 22               | DB/<br>AI                      | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>AMP2 negative input   |
| P2.3/<br>A2O/<br>AD1/<br>C4P/<br>DA1 | 23               | DB/<br>AO/<br>AI/<br>AI/<br>AO | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>AMP2 output<br>Input of ADC channel 1<br>CMP4 positive input<br>DAC1 output, without Buffer output  |
| P2.4/<br>AD2                         | 24               | DB/<br>AI                      | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>Input of ADC channel 2 for bus voltage sampling   |

| Pin   | FU6333N<br>QFN40 | IO Type                               | Descriptions  |
|---|------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| P2.7/<br>AD4/<br>C3P/<br>A0O/<br>C4M              | 25               | DB/<br>AI/<br>AI/<br>AO/<br>AI        | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>Input of ADC channel 4 for bus current sampling<br>CMP3 positive input<br>AMP0 output<br>CMP4 negative input  |
| P3.0/<br>A0M                                      | 26               | DB/<br>AI                             | GPIO<br>AMP0 negative input   |
| P3.1/<br>A0P                                      | 27               | DB/<br>AI                             | GPIO<br>AMP0 positive input   |
| P3.2/<br>AD5/<br>VHALF                            | 28               | DB/<br>AI/<br>AO                      | GPIO<br>Input of ADC channel 5<br>VREF/2 output with a 1 $\mu$ F external capacitor   |
| P3.4/<br>AD7                                      | 29               | DB/<br>AI                             | GPIO<br>Input of ADC channel 7  |
| P3.5/<br>VREF                                     | 30               | DB/<br>AB                             | GPIO<br>ADC external VREF input or internal VREF output, with a 1 $\mu$ F ~ 4.7 $\mu$ F external capacitor  |
| P0.0/<br>TXD2S/<br>TIM4S/<br>SDA                  | 31               | DB/<br>DO/<br>DB/<br>DB               | GPIO, configurable as INT0 input<br>UART2 TXD output after function switching<br>Timer4 input/output after function switching<br>I <sup>2</sup> C SDA, configured as open-drain output  |
| P0.1/<br>RXD2S/<br>DBG/<br>TIM4/<br>TIM3S/<br>SCL | 32               | DB/<br>DB/<br>DO/<br>DB/<br>DB/<br>DB | GPIO, configurable as INT0 input<br>UART2 RXD input in two-wire mode or TXD output/RXD input in single-wire mode after function switching<br>Output of Debug signal<br>Timer4 input/output<br>Timer3 input/output after function switching<br>I <sup>2</sup> C SCL, configured as open-drain output |
| P0.4/<br>NSS                                      | 33               | DB/<br>DB                             | GPIO, configurable as INT0 input<br>SPI NSS   |
| P0.5/<br>TXD/<br>SCLK                             | 34               | DB/<br>DO/<br>DB                      | GPIO, configurable as INT0 input<br>UART1 TXD output<br>SPI SCLK  |
| P0.6/<br>RXD/<br>MOSI                             | 35               | DB/<br>DB/<br>DB                      | GPIO, configurable as INT0 input<br>UART1 RXD input in two-wire mode or TXD output/RXD input in single-wire mode<br>SPI MOSI, master output or slave input  |
| P0.7/<br>MISO/<br>CXO/<br>TIM2S                   | 36               | DB/<br>DB/<br>DO/<br>DB               | GPIO<br>SPI MISO, master input or slave output<br>Test port for comparator output<br>Timer2 input or PWM output after function switching  |

| Pin           | FU6333N<br>QFN40 | IO Type   | Descriptions  |
|---------------|------------------|-----------|---|
| P1.0/<br>TIM2 | 37               | DB/<br>DB | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>Timer2 input/output or PWM mode |
| P1.1/<br>TIM3 | 38               | DB/<br>DB | GPIO, configurable as INT1 input<br>Timer3 input/output             |
| VDDA          | 39               | P         | Power supply of angle sensor, which is connected to VDD5 pin        |
| VDDA          | 40               | P         | Power supply of angle sensor, which is connected to VDD5 pin        |

## 2.2 FU6333N QFN40 Pinout Diagram

Figure 2-1 FU333N QFN40 Pinout Diagram

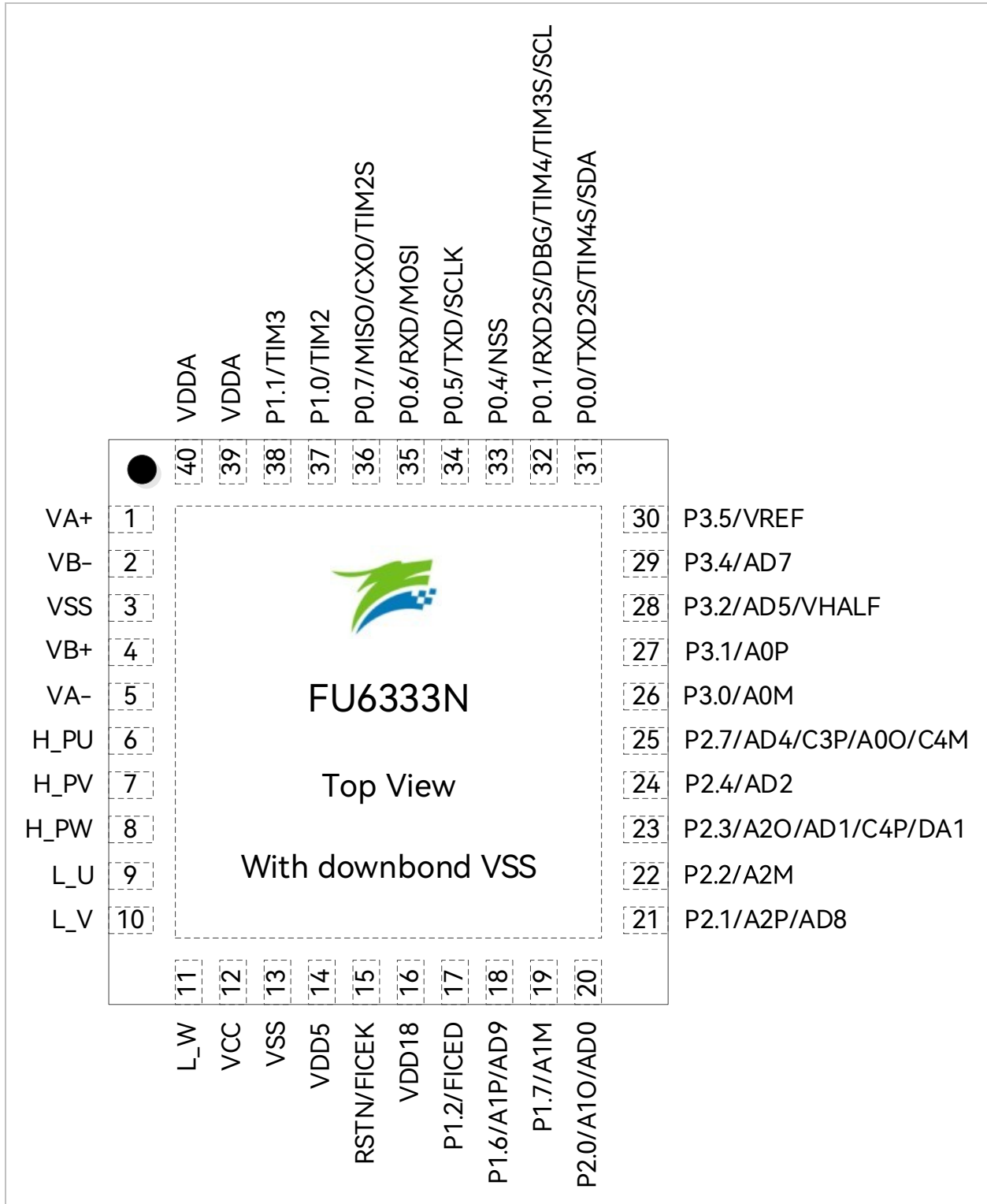
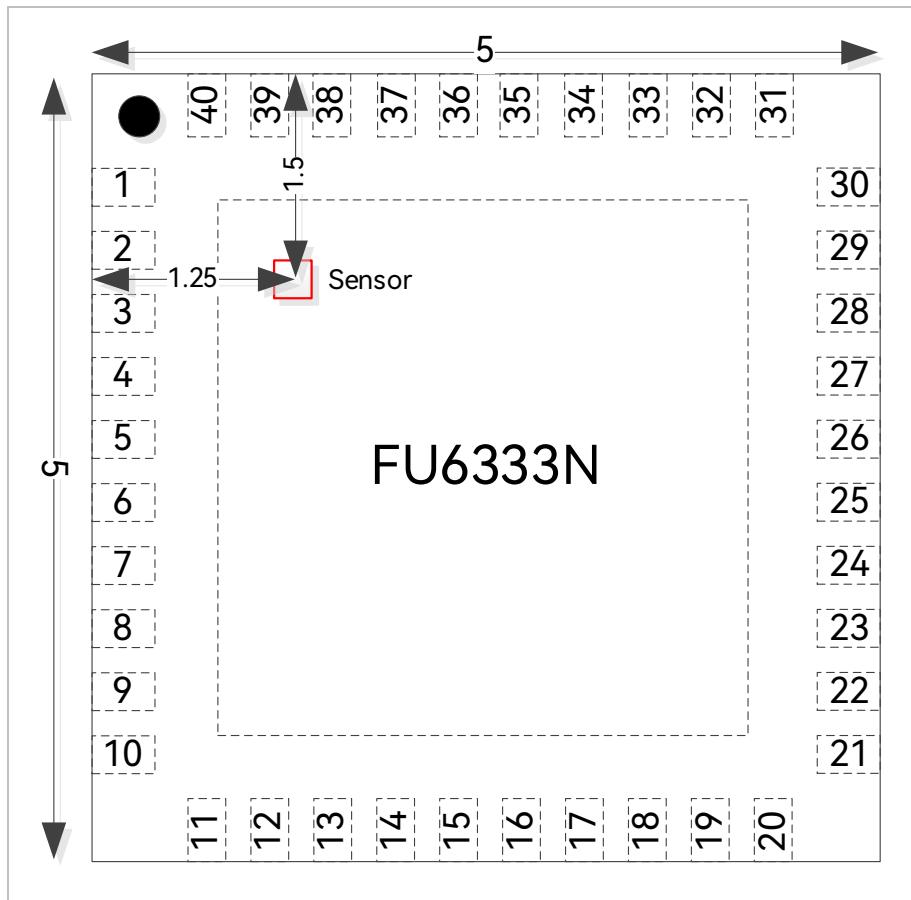
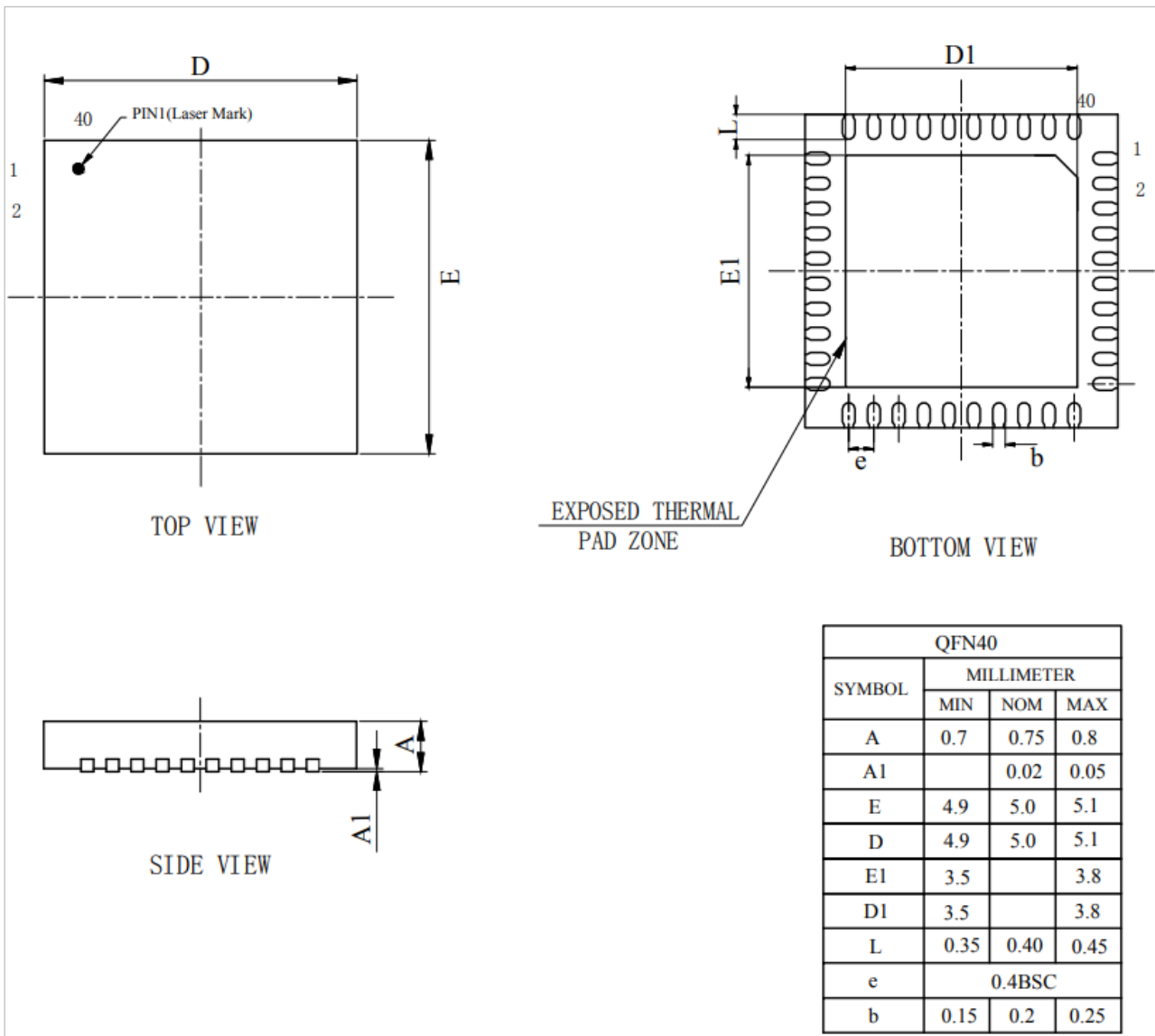


Figure 2-2 Location of the Sensor (unit: mm)



# 3 Package Information

Figure 3-1 QFN40\_5X5 Package Drawings and Dimensions



# 4 Ordering Information

Table 4-1 Model Selections

| Model   | Clock Frequency (MHz) | Flash (kByte) | XRAM (Byte) | Clock Circuit       |                     |                     |                     | Driver Interface |     | Drive Type  |           |     | I <sup>2</sup> C/UART/SPI | DMA | GPIO | Timer | Analog Peripherals |         |      |        |      |                       |            | Lead-free | Package |                  |
|---------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|-----|-------------|-----------|-----|---------------------------|-----|------|-------|--------------------|---------|------|--------|------|-----------------------|------------|-----------|---------|------------------|
|         |                       |               |             | Internal Fast Clock | External Fast Clock | Internal Slow Clock | External Slow Clock | 3P3N Pre-driver  | PWM | Square-wave | Sine Wave | FOC |                           |     |      |       | ADC                |         |      | DAC    |      | Operational Amplifier | Comparator |           |         |                  |
|         |                       |               |             |                     |                     |                     |                     |                  |     |             |           |     |                           |     |      |       | Number             | Channel | Bits | Number | Bits |                       |            |           |         | VREF             |
| FU6333N | 24                    | 16            | 768         | √                   | -                   | √                   | -                   | √                | -   | √           | -         | √   | √                         | √   | 22   | 6     | 1                  | 8       | 12   | 2      | 9/6  | √                     | 3          | 3         | √       | QFN40<br>(5x5mm) |

# 5 Electrical Characteristics

## 5.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Table 5-1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

| Parameter                            | Test Conditions | Min. | Typ. | Max.       | Unit |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|------|------|------------|------|
| Operating Ambient Temperature $T_A$  |                 | -40  | -    | 85         | °C   |
| Operating Junction Temperature $T_J$ |                 | -40  | -    | 150        | °C   |
| Storage Temperature $T_{STG}$        |                 | -55  | -    | 150        | °C   |
| VCC to VSS Voltage                   |                 | -0.3 | -    | 36         | V    |
| VDD5 to VSS Voltage                  |                 | -0.3 | -    | 6.5        | V    |
| RSTN/GPIO to VSS Voltage             |                 | -0.3 | -    | VDD5 + 0.3 | V    |



### Caution:

Stress values greater than "Absolute Maximum Ratings" listed above may cause irremediable damages to the device. These are stress ratings only, and it is NOT recommended to use your device in conditions that go beyond these stress ratings. Exposure to "Absolute Maximum Ratings" for extended periods may affect device reliability.

## 5.2 Global Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-2 Global Electrical Characteristics

( $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$  and VCC = 5V ~ 28V unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter                                  | Test Conditions                               | Min. | Typ. | Max.               | Unit |
|--|---|------|------|--------------------|------|
| VCC Operating Voltage <sup>[1][2]</sup>    | High-voltage Single-power Supply Mode         | 5    | -    | 28                 | V    |
|  | Dual-power supply mode <sup>[2]</sup>         | 5    | -    | 36                 | V    |
| VDD5 Operating Voltage                     | VCC pin connects with VDD5 pin <sup>[2]</sup> | 3    | -    | 5.5                | V    |
| $I_{VCC}$ Operating Current <sup>[3]</sup> |   | -    | 20   | -                  | mA   |
| $I_{VCC}$ Standby Current <sup>[3]</sup>   |   | -    | 6    | -                  | mA   |
| $I_{VCC}$ Sleep-mode Current               |   | -    | 50   | 150                | μA   |
| Operating Ambient Temperature $T_A$        | VCC ≤ 15V & $I_{VCC} \leq 30\text{mA}$        | -    | -    | 105 <sup>[4]</sup> | °C   |



### Note:

[1] VCC voltage rise rate ranges from 0.5V/μs to 0.1V/s depending on samples batches.

[2] VDD5 must be in the range of 5V ~ 5.5V during Flash write or erase.

[3] Characteristics may vary with different configurations.

[4] The chip can work at the maximum  $T_A$  only if  $T_J$  does not exceed the maximum  $T_J$  at any time.

## 5.3 MR Sensor Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-3 MR Sensor Electrical Characteristics

(T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter   | Test Conditions  | Min. | Typ.  | Max. | Unit        |
|---|--|------|-------|------|-------------|
| Power Supply VDDA/VDDB                                |  | 1.0  | 5.0   | 10.0 | V           |
| Resistance (R)  | Bridge Current = 1mA<br>The two bridges are connected in parallel. | 888  | 1110  | 1332 | Ω           |
| Angle Range   | Larger than saturation field                                       | 0    | -     | 180  | Deg         |
| Sensitivity   | VDDA=5V, Magnetic Field = 80G<br>Near the zero output              | -    | 2.1   | -    | mV/°        |
| Output Voltage Amplitude<br>V <sub>amp</sub>          | VDDA = 5V, Magnetic Field = 80G,<br>Peak-to-peak Value             | 135  | 140   | 165  | mV          |
| Zero Offset of Bridge                                 | Magnetic Field = 80G   | -1   | 0     | +1   | mV/V        |
| Temperature Coefficient of<br>Bridge Resistance (TCR) | VDDA = 5V<br>T <sub>A</sub> = -40°C ~ +85°C                        | -    | 3.085 | -    | Ω/°C        |
| Temperature Coefficient of<br>Sensitivity (TCS)       | VDDA = 5V<br>T <sub>A</sub> = -40°C ~ +85°C                        | -    | -4.94 | -    | μV/V/<br>°C |
| Temperature Coefficient of<br>Bridge Offset (TCO)     | T <sub>A</sub> = -40°C ~ +85°C                                     | -    | ±7.74 | -    | μV/V        |
| Matching Rate of Bridge                               | (V <sub>amp-A</sub> /V <sub>amp-B</sub> ) * 100                    | 97   | 100   | 103  | %           |

## 5.4 GPIO Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-4 GPIO Electrical Characteristics

(T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C and VCC = 5V ~ 28V unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter   | Test Conditions                                      | Min.       | Typ. | Max.      | Unit |
|---|--|------------|------|-----------|------|
| Output Rise Time  | 50pF load, from 10% to 90%,<br>T <sub>A</sub> = 25°C | -          | 15   | -         | ns   |
| Output Fall Time  | 50pF load, from 90% to 10%,<br>T <sub>A</sub> = 25°C | -          | 13   | -         | ns   |
| V <sub>OH</sub> High-level Output Voltage               | I <sub>OH</sub> = 4mA                                | VDD5 - 0.7 | -    | -         | V    |
| V <sub>OL</sub> Low-level Output Voltage                | I <sub>OL</sub> = 8mA                                | -          | -    | VSS + 0.7 | V    |
| V <sub>IH</sub> High-level Input Voltage <sup>[1]</sup> |  | 0.7*VDD5   | -    | -         | V    |
| V <sub>IL</sub> Low-level Input Voltage                 |  | -          | -    | 0.2*VDD5  | V    |
| Pull-up Resistor <sup>[2]</sup>                         |  | -          | 33   | -         | kΩ   |
| Pull-up Resistor <sup>[3]</sup>                         |  | -          | 5.6  | -         | kΩ   |

| Parameter                         | Test Conditions | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|------|------|------|------|
| Pull-down Resistor <sup>[4]</sup> |                 | -    | 10   | -    | kΩ   |



Note:

[1] When VDD5 = 5V, minimum value of V<sub>IH</sub> is 0.6\*VDD5.

[2] GPIOs except P0[1:0], P1.6 and P2.1

[3] P0[1:0], P1.6 and P2.1

[4] P0.1 and P1.1

## 5.5 3P3N Pre-driver IO Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-5 3P3N Pre-driver IO Electrical Characteristics

(T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C, VCC = 15V and VCC\_MODE = 0 unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter                       | Test Conditions           | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|------|------|------|------|
| High-side Output Source Current |                           | -    | 150  | -    | mA   |
| High-side Output Sink Current   |                           | -    | 90   | -    | mA   |
| Low-side Output Source Current  |                           | -    | 150  | -    | mA   |
| Low-side Output Sink Current    |                           | -    | 180  | -    | mA   |
| Rise Time of High-side Output   | 1nF load, from 10% to 90% | -    | 25   | -    | ns   |
| Fall Time of High-side Output   | 1nF load, from 90% to 10% | -    | 90   | -    | ns   |
| Rise Time of Low-side Output    | 1nF load, from 10% to 90% | -    | 115  | -    | ns   |
| Fall Time of Low-side Output    | 1nF load, from 90% to 10% | -    | 60   | -    | ns   |

## 5.6 ADC Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-6 ADC Electrical Characteristics

(T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C and VCC = 5V ~ 28V unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter                          | Test Conditions          | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|------|------|------|------|
| INL (Integral Nonlinearity)        | 12-bit                   | -    | 2    | -    | LSB  |
| DNL (Differential Nonlinearity)    | 12-bit                   | -    | 1.5  | -    | LSB  |
| OFFSET (Offset Error)              | 12-bit                   | -    | 6    | -    | LSB  |
| SNR (Signal-to-noise Ratio)        | f <sub>IN</sub> = 350kHz | -    | 70.8 | -    | dB   |
| ENOB (Effective Number of Bits)    | f <sub>IN</sub> = 350kHz | -    | 10.5 | -    | bit  |
| SFDR (Spurious-free Dynamic Range) | f <sub>IN</sub> = 350kHz | -    | 68.2 | -    | dB   |
| THD (Total Harmonic Distortion)    | f <sub>IN</sub> = 350kHz | -    | 67   | -    | dB   |
| R <sub>IN</sub> Input Resistance   |                          | -    | 800  | -    | Ω    |
| C <sub>IN</sub> Input Capacitance  |                          | -    | 30   | -    | pF   |

| Parameter       | Test Conditions | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit                  |
|-----------------|-----------------|------|------|------|-----------------------|
| Conversion Time |                 | -    | 13   | -    | ADCLK <sup>[1]</sup>  |
| Sampling Time   |                 | 3    | -    | 63   | ADCLK2 <sup>[2]</sup> |



Note:

[1] ADCLK = 24MHz

[2] ADCLK2 = 12MHz

## 5.7 VREF Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-7 VREF Electrical Characteristics

(T<sub>A</sub> = -40°C ~ 85°C and VCC = 5V ~ 28V)

| Parameter | Test Conditions               | Min. | Typ.   | Max. | Unit |
|-----------|-------------------------------|------|--------|------|------|
| VREF      | VREF_VHALF_CR[VREFVSEL] = 00  | -    | 4.5    | -    | V    |
|           | VREF_VHALF_CR [VREFVSEL] = 01 | -    | -      | VDD5 | V    |
|           | VREF_VHALF_CR[VREFVSEL] = 11  | -    | 4      | -    | V    |
|           | VREF_VHALF_CR[VREFVSEL] = 10  | -    | 3      | -    | V    |
| VHALF     |                               | -    | VREF/2 | -    | V    |

## 5.8 Operational Amplifier Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-8 Operational Amplifier Electrical Characteristics

(T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C and VCC = 5V ~ 28V unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter  | Test Conditions        | Min.  | Typ. | Max.       | Unit |
|--|------------------------|-------|------|------------|------|
| V <sub>ICMR</sub> Common-mode Input Voltage Range    |                        | 0     | -    | VDD5 - 1.5 | V    |
| V <sub>OS</sub> Operational Amplifier Offset Voltage | T <sub>A</sub> = 25°C  | -     | 5    | 10         | mV   |
| A <sub>OL</sub> Open-loop Gain                       | R <sub>L</sub> = 100kΩ | -     | 80   | -          | dB   |
| Unity-gain Bandwidth (UGBW)                          | C <sub>L</sub> = 40pF  | 6     | 10   | -          | MHz  |
| Slew Rate (SR)                                       | C <sub>L</sub> = 40pF  | 10    | 15   | -          | V/μs |
| Operational Amplifier Gain[1]                        | AMP0_GAIN = 001        | 1.88  | 2    | 2.12       | -    |
|  | AMP0_GAIN = 010        | 3.76  | 4    | 4.24       | -    |
|  | AMP0_GAIN = 011        | 7.52  | 8    | 8.48       | -    |
|  | AMP0_GAIN = 100        | 15.04 | 16   | 16.96      | -    |



Note:

[1] The operational amplifier gain is measured when both positive and negative inputs of the operational amplifier are connected in series with 1kΩ resistors. The operational amplifier gain varies with external resistors.

## 5.9 BEMF Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-9 BEMF Electrical Characteristics

(T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C, VCC = 5V ~ 28V and VCC\_MODE = 0 unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter   | Test Conditions | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|---|-----------------|------|------|------|------|
| BEMF Built-in Resistor                            |                 | 5.4  | 6.8  | 8.2  | kΩ   |
| Relative Accuracy between BEMF Built-in Resistors |                 | -    | 1    | -    | %    |

## 5.10 OSC Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-10 OSC Electrical Characteristics

(T<sub>A</sub> = -40°C ~ 85°C, VCC = 5V ~ 28V and VCC\_MODE = 0 unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter            | Test Conditions | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|----------------------|-----------------|------|------|------|------|
| System Clock Rate    |                 | 23.5 | 24   | 24.5 | MHz  |
| Low-speed Clock Rate |                 | 29   | 32.8 | 37   | kHz  |



Note:

SYSCCLK refers to system clock rate, and T to system clock cycle. Unless otherwise specified, the system clock rate of chip is 24MHz and T = 1/SYSCCLK.

## 5.11 Reset Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-11 Reset Electrical Characteristics

(T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C, VCC = 5V ~ 28V and VCC\_MODE = 0 unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter                             | Test Conditions          | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|------|------|------|------|
| Minimum Time for RSTN Released to Low |                          | 50   | -    | -    | μs   |
| VDD5 Reset Threshold                  | Reset Voltage LVR = 2.8V | 2.6  | 2.8  | 3.0  | V    |
|                                       | Reset Voltage LVR = 3.0V | 2.8  | 3.0  | 3.2  | V    |
|                                       | Reset Voltage LVR = 3.5V | 3.3  | 3.5  | 3.7  | V    |
|                                       | Reset Voltage LVR = 3.8V | 3.6  | 3.8  | 4.0  | V    |

## 5.12 LDO Electrical Characteristics

Table 5-12 LDO Electrical Characteristics

(T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C, VCC = 5V ~ 28V and VCC\_MODE = 0 unless otherwise specified)

| Parameter     | Test Conditions              | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
|---------------|------------------------------|------|------|------|------|
| VDD5 Voltage  | VCC = 7V ~ 28V, VCC_MODE = 0 | 4.7  | 5    | 5.3  | V    |
| VDD18 Voltage |                              | 1.65 | 1.85 | 2.0  | V    |

## 5.13 Package Thermal Characteristics

Table 5-13 QFN40 Thermal Characteristics

| Parameter   | Test Conditions          | Value | Unit |
|---|--------------------------|-------|------|
| Junction-to-ambient Thermal Resistance $\theta_{JA}$ <sup>[1]</sup> | JEDEC standard, 2S2P PCB | 40    | °C/W |
|   | JEDEC standard, 1S0P PCB | 66    | °C/W |
| Junction-to-case Thermal Resistance $\theta_{JC}$ <sup>[1]</sup>    | JEDEC standard, 2S2P PCB | 12    | °C/W |



Note:

[1] The actual measurements may vary depending on the conditions.

# 6 Reset Control

---

## 6.1 Reset Sources (RST\_SR)

The chip includes a reset circuitry with 7 reset sources:

- > Power on reset (RSTPOW)
- > External reset (RSTEXT)
- > Low voltage detection reset (RSTLVD)
- > Watchdog timer reset (RSTWDT)
- > Flash error detector reset (RSTFED)
- > Debug reset (RSTDBG)
- > Soft reset (SOFTR)

Reset flag bits can be searched from register RST\_SR. Following the last reset, the affected reset flag is set to “1” and all other reset flags are cleared to “0”. To clear a reset flag, you can set RST\_SR[RSTCLR] to “1” so that RST\_SR[7:3] & RST\_SR[0] are cleared. After reset, MCU restarts the program from address 0.

## 6.2 Reset Enable

See the corresponding control registers.

## 6.3 External Reset and Power-on Reset

The chip resets when RSTN pin remains low for 50µs.

The chip resets when the voltage settles above the reset voltage threshold.

## 6.4 Low Voltage Detection Reset

The chip’s internal circuitry monitors VCC voltage. When VCC voltage drops to a level below the reset voltage threshold, the internal monitor circuitry sends the reset signal to reset the chip.

Configuring associated register enables low-voltage monitor circuitry and sets the low voltage threshold.

## 6.5 Watchdog Timer Reset

After the watchdog timer (WDT) is enabled, the software periodically clears WDT to avoid timeout. If system error occurs, the timer generates an output pulse to reset the chip.

## 6.6 Flash Error Detector Reset

The Flash memory can be programmed by software using MOVX instructions for read/write/erase operations. A Flash error detector reset (RSTFED) occurs if a Flash erase is attempted targeting the last sector (0x3F80 ~ 0x3FFF) or a Flash write is attempted targeting the last byte (0x3FFF). RSTFED is always enabled and cannot be disabled.

## 6.7 Debug Reset

Click Reset button of IDE to send a Debug reset signal when the chip enters the debug state.

## 6.8 Soft Reset

The chip resets immediately when RST\_SR[SOFTR] is set to “1”. After reset, the flag RST\_SR[SOFTR] is set to “1”.

## 6.9 Reset Register

### 6.9.1 RST\_SR (0xC9)

| Bit   | 7                 | 6      | 5      | 4   | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0     |
|-------|-------------------|--------|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| Name  | RSTPOW/<br>RSTCLR | RSTEXT | RSTLVD | RSV | RSTWDT | RSTFED | RSTDBG | SOFTR |
| Type  | R/W1              | R      | R      | -   | R      | R      | R      | R/W1  |
| Reset | -                 | -      | -      | -   | -      | -      | -      | -     |

| Bit | Name              | Description  |
|-----|-------------------|--|
| [7] | RSTPOW/<br>RSTCLR | Power-on Reset Flag<br>Read:<br>0: Last reset was not a power on reset.<br>1: Last reset was a power on reset.<br>Write:<br>0: No effect<br>1: RST_SR[7:3] & RST_SR[0] are cleared to “0”. |
| [6] | RSTEXT            | External Pin Reset Flag<br>0: Last reset was not an external pin reset.<br>1: Last reset was an external pin reset.  |
| [5] | RSTLVD            | Low Voltage Detection (LVD) Reset Flag<br>0: Last reset was not an LVD reset<br>1: Last reset was an LVD reset   |
| [4] | RSV               | Reserved   |
| [3] | RSTWDT            | WDT Reset Flag<br>0: Last reset was not a WDT reset<br>1: Last reset was a WDT reset   |
| [2] | RSTFED            | Flash Error Detector Reset Flag<br>0: Last reset was not a Flash error detector reset<br>1: Last reset was a Flash error detector reset  |
| [1] | RSTDBG            | Debug Reset Flag<br>0: Last reset was not a debug reset<br>1: Last reset was a debug reset   |
| [0] | SOFTR             | Soft Reset Flag<br>Read:<br>0: Last reset was not a soft reset<br>1: Last reset was a soft reset<br>Write:<br>0: No effect<br>1: A soft reset is generated                                 |

# 7 Interrupt

---

## 7.1 Interrupt Introduction

The chip includes an interrupt system with a total of 16 interrupt sources. Each interrupt source can be individually programmed in IP0 ~ IP3 registers with one of four priority levels. Interrupt flags are located in an SFR or XSFR. The corresponding interrupt flag is set by the hardware to 1 when the internal circuitry or an external signal meets the interrupt conditions. If IE[EA] = 1 and both the associated interrupt EA and IF bits are set to 1, an interrupt request is sent to CPU. If no other interrupt service routine (ISR) of greater priority is currently being serviced, the system enters interrupt state to service the requesting ISR.

Each interrupt source except the Reset Interrupt can be assigned a priority level. A low priority interrupt can be preempted by a high priority interrupt. The low priority interrupt will not be serviced until the ISR for the high priority interrupt completes. An interrupt will not be preempted by another of the same priority level. Each interrupt source can be individually configured to one of four priority levels in the Interrupt Priority (IP) register. Priority level assigned ascends from 0 to 3 and is defaulted to 0. If two interrupt requests are generated at the same time, the interrupt with the higher priority is serviced first. If two interrupt sources have the same priority, a fixed priority order is used to arbitrate. See Table 7-1 for the interrupt sources and default priority orders, where the lower the mark the higher the priority level.

## 7.2 Interrupt Enable

IE[EA] is the global interrupt enable bit. MCU does not respond to any interrupt request when IE[EA] = 0.

Each interrupt can be individually enabled or disabled by configuring the corresponding interrupt enable bit in an SFR or XSFR. When the enable bit of the global interrupt or an interrupt is cleared, the interrupt flag that is set to “1” is held in a pending state. Once the enable bit is set to “1”, MCU immediately enters the interrupt subroutine. Therefore, make sure to clear corresponding interrupt flag bit before enabling the interrupt.

## 7.3 External Interrupt

The external interrupt has 2 interrupt sources: INT0 and INT1.

The digital input signals from P0.0 ~ P0.6 and the output signals from CMP4 can be used to trigger INT0. The interrupt source is selected through LVSR[EXT0CFG] bit. These interrupt sources share one interrupt entry, one interrupt flag bit TCON[IF0] and one interrupt enable bit IE[EX0]. TCON[IT0] bit selects the interrupt edge. IP0[PX0] bit configures the priority level.

The digital input signals from P1.0 ~ 1.7 and P2.0 ~ 2.7 can be used to trigger INT1. P1\_IF and P2\_IF are interrupt flag bits, and P1\_IE and P2\_IE are interrupt enable bits. Each trigger source has a corresponding interrupt flag bit and an interrupt enable bit. INT1 can select multiple trigger sources that are recognized by P1\_IF and P2\_IF in the interrupt subroutine. These 16 interrupt sources share one interrupt entry and one interrupt enable bit IE[EX1]. To enable INT1, first set IE[EX1] to “1” and then configure the corresponding enable bit. The interrupt edge is configured by TCON[IT1] bit, and the priority level by IP0[PX1] bit. See 7.5.7 P1\_IE (0xD1) ~ 7.5.10 P2\_IF (0xD4) for INT1 interrupt flags and enable registers.

## 7.4 Interrupt Summary

Table 7-1 Interrupt Summary

| Interrupt Source                               | Priority Order | Vector Address | Interrupt Flag           | Cleared by Software? | Interrupt Enable Bit         | Priority Control |
|--|----------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------|
| Reset  | Highest        | 0x0000         | None                     | N                    | Always Enable                | Highest          |
| LVW Interrupt<br>TSD Interrupt                 | 0              | 0x0003         | LVSR[0]<br>TCON[5]       | Y                    | CCFG1[6]<br>IE[1]            | IP0[1:0]         |
| INT0   | 1              | 0x000B         | TCON[2]                  | Y                    | IE[0]                        | IP0[3:2]         |
| INT1   | 2              | 0x0013         | P1_IF[7:0]<br>P2_IF[7:0] | Y                    | IE[2]                        | IP0[5:4]         |
| FG Interrupt<br>DRV Compare<br>Match Interrupt | 3              | 0x001B         | DRV_SR[5:4]              | Y                    | DRV_SR[3]<br>DRV_SR[2:0]     | IP0[7:6]         |
| Timer2 Interrupt                               | 4              | 0x0023         | TIM2_CR1[7:5]            | Y                    | TIM2_CR1[4:3]<br>TIM2_CR0[3] | IP1[1:0]         |
| Timer1 Interrupt                               | 5              | 0x002B         | TIM1_SR[4:0]             | Y                    | TIM1_IER[4:0]                | IP1[3:2]         |
| ADC Interrupt                                  | 6              | 0x0033         | ADC_CR[0]                | Y                    | ADC_CR[1]                    | IP1[5:4]         |
| CMP0/1/2 Interrupt                             | 7              | 0x003B         | CMP_SR[6:4]              | Y                    | CMP_CR0[5:0]                 | IP1[7:6]         |
| RTC Interrupt                                  | 8              | 0x0043         | RTC_STA[6]               | Y                    | IE[6]                        | IP2[1:0]         |
| Timer3 Interrupt                               | 9              | 0x004B         | TIM3_CR1[7:5]            | Y                    | TIM3_CR1[4:3]<br>TIM3_CR0[3] | IP2[3:2]         |

| Interrupt Source                              | Priority Order | Vector Address | Interrupt Flag                            | Cleared by Software? | Interrupt Enable Bit         | Priority Control |
|---|----------------|----------------|---|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------|
| Systick Interrupt                             | 10             | 0x0053         | DRV_SR[7]                                 | Y                    | DRV_SR[6]                    | IP2[5:4]         |
| Timer4 Interrupt                              | 11             | 0x005B         | TIM4_CR1[7:5]                             | Y                    | TIM4_CR1[4:3]<br>TIM4_CR0[3] | IP2[7:6]         |
| CMP3 Interrupt                                | 12             | 0x0063         | CMP_SR[7]                                 | Y                    | CMP_CR0[7:6]                 | IP3[1:0]         |
| I <sup>2</sup> C Interrupt<br>UART1 Interrupt | 13             | 0x006B         | I2C_SR[0]<br>UT_CR[1:0]                   | Y                    | I2C_CR[0]<br>IE[4]           | IP3[3:2]         |
| SPI Interrupt<br>UART2 Interrupt              | 14             | 0x0073         | SPI_CR0[7:4]<br>SPI_CR1[7]<br>UT2_CR[1:0] | Y                    | IE[3]<br>UT2_BAUDH[5]        | IP3[5:4]         |
| DMA Interrupt                                 | 15             | 0x007B         | DMA0_CR0[0]<br>DMA1_CR0[0]                | Y                    | DMA0_CR0[2]                  | IP3[7:6]         |



Note:

- > UT\_CR[RI], UT\_CR[TI], DMA0\_CR0[DMAIF] and DMA0\_CR1[DMAIF] bits can be cleared to “0” or set to “1” by software, and MCU generates an interrupt request when these flags are set to “1”. Other flags can only be cleared to “0” by software, and setting them to “1” has no effect.
- > For registers containing several interrupt flags, you can write a “1” to the active interrupt flags in order to prevent clearing a interrupt flag to “0”. For example, use the code `DRV_SR = (DRV_SR & 0x7F) | 0x30` to clear DRV\_SR[SYSTIF].

## 7.5 Interrupt Registers

### 7.5.1 IE (0xA8)

| Bit   | 7   | 6     | 5   | 4   | 3     | 2   | 1     | 0   |
|-------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|
| Name  | EA  | RTCIE | RSV | ES0 | SPIIE | EX1 | TSDIE | EX0 |
| Type  | R/W | R/W   | -   | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W   | R/W |
| Reset | 0   | 0     | -   | 0   | 0     | 0   | 0     | 0   |

| Bit | Name  | Description                                       |
|-----|-------|---|
| [7] | EA    | All Interrupts Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [6] | RTCIE | RTC Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [5] | RSV   | Reserved  |
| [4] | ES0   | UART1 Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [3] | SPIIE | SPI Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [2] | EX1   | INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable          |
| [1] | TSDIE | TSD Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [0] | EX0   | INT0 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable          |

### 7.5.2 IP0 (0xB8)

| Bit   | 7    | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1        | 0   |
|-------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|-----|
| Name  | PDRV |     | PX1 |     | PX0 |     | PLVW_TSD |     |
| Type  | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W      | R/W |
| Reset | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0        | 0   |

| Bit   | Name     | Description                                     |
|-------|----------|---|
| [7:6] | PDRV     | FG/DRV Compare Match Interrupt Priority Setting |
| [5:4] | PX1      | INT1 Interrupt Priority Setting                 |
| [3:2] | PX0      | INT0 Interrupt Priority Setting                 |
| [1:0] | PLVW_TSD | LVW/TSD Interrupt Priority Setting              |



Note:

Priority level assigned ascends from 0 to 3, totaling 4 levels.

### 7.5.3 IP1 (0xC0)

| Bit   | 7    | 6   | 5    | 4   | 3     | 2   | 1     | 0   |
|-------|------|-----|------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|
| Name  | PCMP |     | PADC |     | PTIM1 |     | PTIM2 |     |
| Type  | R/W  | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W   | R/W |
| Reset | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0   | 0     | 0   | 0     | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description                         |
|-------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| [7:6] | PCMP  | CMP0/1/2 Interrupt Priority Setting |
| [5:4] | PADC  | ADC Interrupt Priority Setting      |
| [3:2] | PTIM1 | Timer1 Interrupt Priority Setting   |
| [1:0] | PTIM2 | Timer2 Interrupt Priority Setting   |



Note:

Priority level assigned ascends from 0 to 3, totaling 4 levels.

### 7.5.4 IP2 (0xC8)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5        | 4   | 3     | 2   | 1    | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|----------|-----|-------|-----|------|-----|
| Name  | PTIM4 |     | PSYSTICK |     | PTIM3 |     | PRTC |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W      | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W  | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0        | 0   | 0     | 0   | 0    | 0   |

| Bit   | Name     | Description                        |
|-------|----------|------------------------------------|
| [7:6] | PTIM4    | Timer4 Interrupt Priority Setting  |
| [5:4] | PSYSTICK | Systick Interrupt Priority Setting |
| [3:2] | PTIM3    | Timer3 Interrupt Priority Setting  |
| [1:0] | PRTC     | RTC Interrupt Priority Setting     |



Note:

Priority level assigned ascends from 0 to 3, totaling 4 levels.

### 7.5.5 IP3 (0xD8)

| Bit   | 7    | 6   | 5        | 4   | 3        | 2   | 1     | 0   |
|-------|------|-----|----------|-----|----------|-----|-------|-----|
| Name  | PDMA |     | PSPI_UT2 |     | PI2C_UT1 |     | PCMP3 |     |
| Type  | R/W  | R/W | R/W      | R/W | R/W      | R/W | R/W   | R/W |
| Reset | 0    | 0   | 0        | 0   | 0        | 0   | 0     | 0   |

| Bit   | Name     | Description                                       |
|-------|----------|---|
| [7:6] | PDMA     | DMA Interrupt Priority Setting                    |
| [5:4] | PSPI_UT2 | SPI/UART2 Interrupt Priority Setting              |
| [3:2] | PI2C_UT1 | I <sup>2</sup> C/UART1 Interrupt Priority Setting |
| [1:0] | PCMP3    | CMP3 Interrupt Priority Setting                   |




Note:

Priority level assigned ascends from 0 to 3, totaling 4 levels.

### 7.5.6 TCON (0x88)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5     | 4   | 3   | 2    | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-----|---|-------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV |   | TSDIF | IT1 |     | IF0  | IT0 |     |
| Type  | -   | - | R/W0  | R/W | R/W | R/W0 | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | -   | - | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description  |
|-------|-------|--|
| [7:6] | RSV   | Reserved   |
| [5]   | TSDIF | TSD Interrupt Flag<br>This bit is set by hardware to 1 when an over-temperature event occurs.<br>Read: |

|       |     |   |
|-------|-----|---|
|       |     | <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>                     1: Interrupt pending<br/>                     Write:<br/>                     0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>                     1: No effect</p> <p> Note:<br/>                     This flag is often used with the overtemperature status bit LVSR[TSDF].</p> |
| [4:3] | IT1 | <p>INT1 Trigger Level Selection<br/>                     00: Interrupt on rising edge<br/>                     01: Interrupt on falling edge<br/>                     1X: Interrupt on edge changes (rising or falling)</p>   |
| [2]   | IF0 | <p>INT0 Interrupt Flag<br/>                     Read:<br/>                     0: No interrupt pending<br/>                     1: Interrupt pending<br/>                     Write:<br/>                     0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>                     1: No effect</p>   |
| [1:0] | IT0 | <p>INT0 Trigger Level Selection<br/>                     00: Interrupt on rising edge<br/>                     01: Interrupt on falling edge<br/>                     1X: Interrupt on edge changes (rising or falling)</p>   |

### 7.5.7 P1\_IE (0xD1)

| Bit   | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | P17_IE | P16_IE | P15_IE | P14_IE | P13_IE | P12_IE | P11_IE | P10_IE |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |
| Reset | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

| Bit | Name   | Description   |
|-----|--------|---|
| [7] | P17_IE | P1.7 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [6] | P16_IE | P1.6 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [5] | P15_IE | P1.5 INT1 Enable (This feature is not available for FU6333N)<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |

|     |        |   |
|-----|--------|---|
| [4] | P14_IE | P1.4 INT1 Enable (This feature is not available for FU6333N)<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [3] | P13_IE | P1.3 INT1 Enable (This feature is not available for FU6333N)<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [2] | P12_IE | P1.2 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [1] | P11_IE | P1.1 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [0] | P10_IE | P1.0 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |

### 7.5.8 P1\_IF (0xD2)

| Bit   | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | P17_IF | P16_IF | P15_IF | P14_IF | P13_IF | P12_IF | P11_IF | P10_IF |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |
| Reset | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

| Bit | Name   | Description  |
|-----|--------|--|
| [7] | P17_IF | P1.7 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending  |
| [6] | P16_IF | P1.6 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending  |
| [5] | P15_IF | P1.5 INT1 Interrupt Flag (This flag bit is not available for FU6333N)<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [4] | P14_IF | P1.4 INT1 Interrupt Flag (This flag bit is not available for FU6333N)<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [3] | P13_IF | P1.3 INT1 Interrupt Flag (This flag bit is not available for FU6333N)<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [2] | P12_IF | P1.2 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending  |

|     |        |   |
|-----|--------|---|
| [1] | P11_IF | P1.1 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [0] | P10_IF | P1.0 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |



Note:

A write of “0” in software clears the corresponding interrupt flag.

### 7.5.9 P2\_IE (0xD3)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5 | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|--------|-----|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | P27_IE | RSV |   | P24_IE | P23_IE | P22_IE | P21_IE | P20_IE |
| Type  | R/W    | -   | - | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |
| Reset | 0      | -   | - | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

| Bit   | Name   | Description                                 |
|-------|--------|---|
| [7]   | P27_IE | P2.7 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [6:5] | RSV    | Reserved                                    |
| [4]   | P24_IE | P2.4 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [3]   | P23_IE | P2.3 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [2]   | P22_IE | P2.2 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [1]   | P21_IE | P2.1 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [0]   | P20_IE | P2.0 INT1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |

## 7.5.10 P2\_IF (0xD4)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5 | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|--------|-----|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | P27_IF | RSV |   | P24_IF | P23_IF | P22_IF | P21_IF | P20_IF |
| Type  | R/W    | -   | - | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |
| Reset | 0      | -   | - | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

| Bit   | Name   | Description   |
|-------|--------|---|
| [7]   | P27_IF | P2.7 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [6:5] | RSV    | Reserved  |
| [4]   | P24_IF | P2.4 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [3]   | P23_IF | P2.3 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [2]   | P22_IF | P2.2 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [1]   | P21_IF | P2.1 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |
| [0]   | P20_IF | P2.0 INT1 Interrupt Flag<br>0: No Interrupt Pending<br>1: Interrupt Pending |



Note:

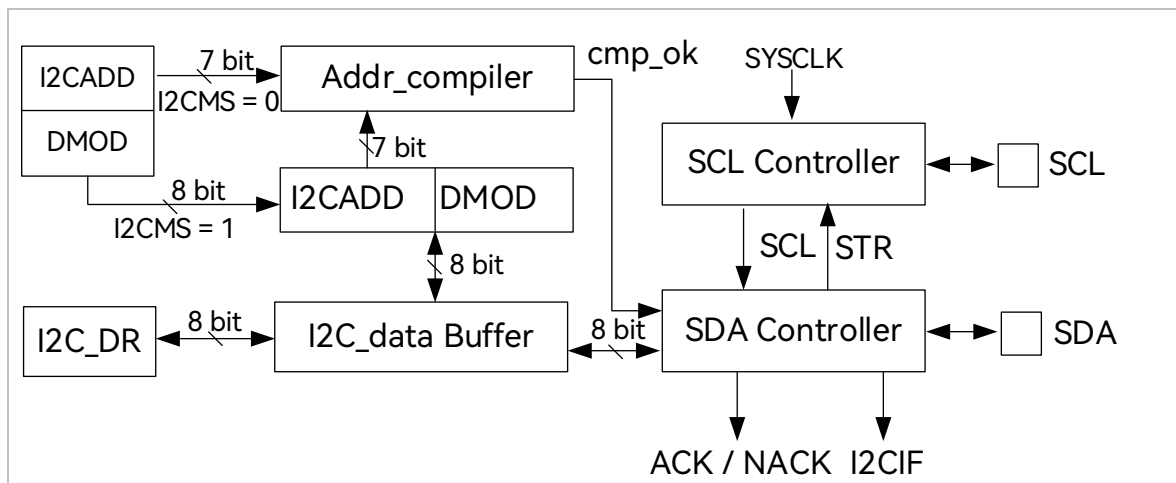
A write of “0” in software clears the corresponding interrupt flag bit.

## 8 I<sup>2</sup>C

### 8.1 I<sup>2</sup>C Introduction

The I<sup>2</sup>C module provides an industry standard two-wire serial interface and is a simple bi-directional synchronous serial bus for communication between MCU and external I<sup>2</sup>C devices as shown in Figure 8-1. The bus consists of two serial lines: SDA and SCL. P0.0 serves as SDA port and P0.1 as SCL port. P0.0 and P0.1 automatically shifts into open-drain outputs when I<sup>2</sup>C is enabled.

Figure 8-1 I<sup>2</sup>C Block Diagram



Features:

- > Supports standard mode (up to 100kHz), fast mode (up to 400kHz) and fast plus mode (up to 1MHz)
- > Supports master mode and slave mode
- > Supports 7-bit address mode and general call address mode
- > Supports DMA data transfer

Both SDA and SCL lines are high when the bus is idle, which is the only basis for detecting whether the bus is idle or not. Only one master device and at least one slave device are active on the bus during the transmission. When the bus is occupied, other devices must wait for the bus idle to start an I<sup>2</sup>C communication. The master starts the bus to transfer data. Clock signal is sent to all devices via SCL and the slave address and read/write mode are sent via SDA. When a device on the bus matches the address, it acts as a slave. The relationships between masters and slaves or data transfer direction on the bus are

not constant. The process for the master to send data to the slave is shown in Figure 8-2. The master first addresses the slave device and waits for the slave response. And then it sends data to the slave. Finally, the master terminates the data transmission. The process for the master to receive data from the slave is shown in Figure 8-3. The master first addresses the slave and waits for the slave response. And then, it receives the data from the slave. Finally, the master terminates data transmission. In this case, the master generates the timing clock and stops data transmission.

Figure 8-2 Master Sends Data to Slave

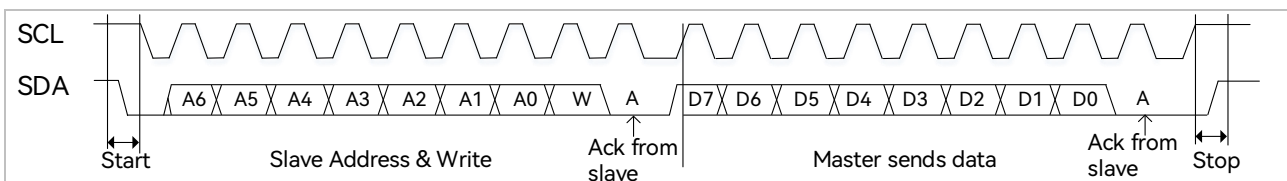
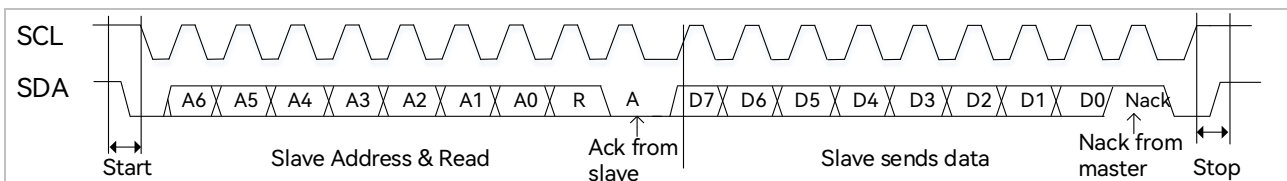


Figure 8-3 Master Receives Data from Slave



## 8.2 I<sup>2</sup>C Operations

### 8.2.1 Master Mode

1. Set I2C\_CR[I2CMS] to “1” to select master mode;
2. Configure I2C\_CR [I2CSPD] to set the clock rate of SCL;
3. Configure I2C\_ID[I2CADD] to set the slave address;
4. Configure I2C\_SR[DMOD] to set the read/write direction;
5. Set I2C\_CR[I2CEN] to “1” to enable I<sup>2</sup>C;
6. Set I2C\_SR[I2CSTA] to “1” to send START and address. After ACK/NACK is received, I2C\_SR[STR] is set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW by the master
7. Sending Data: Write the data to I2C\_DR register. The master starts to send data after I2C\_SR[STR] is cleared and SCL is released. After the data is transmitted and ACK/NACK is received,

I2C\_SR[STR] is to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW by the master;

8. Receiving Data: The master starts to receive data after I2C\_SR[STR] is cleared and SCL is released. After the data is received, I2C\_SR[STR] is set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW by the master. Configure ACK/NACK via I2C\_SR[NACK], and then clear I2C\_SR[STR] to release SCL to transmit ACK/NACK signal. After the data is received, I2C\_SR[STR] is set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW by the master
9. Stop Communication: Set I2C\_SR[I2CSTP] to “1” when I2C\_SR[STR] is “1”. The stop signal is sent after I2C\_SR[STR] is reset.

## 8.2.2 Slave Mode

1. Set I2C\_CR[I2CMS] to “0” to select slave mode;
2. Configure I2C\_ID[I2CADD] to set the slave address or set I2C\_ID[GC] to “1” to enable general call mode;
3. Set I2C\_CR[I2CEN] to “1” to enable I<sup>2</sup>C;
4. After START signal and the correct address are received, I2C\_SR[I2CSTA] and I2C\_SR[STR] are set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW by the slave. ACK/NACK is configured via I2C\_SR[NACK] and the slave determines whether to receive or send the data via I2C\_SR[DMOD].
5. Sending Data: Write the data to I2C\_DR register and clear I2C\_SR[STR] to release SCL. The data is sent after ACK/NACK is transmitted. After the data is sent and ACK/NACK is received from the master, I2C\_SR[STR] is set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW by the slave
6. Receiving Data: Clear I2C\_SR[STR] to release SCL to receive data. After the data is received, I2C\_SR[STR] is set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW by the slave. ACK/NACK is configured via I2C\_SR[NACK] and I2C\_SR[STR] is cleared to release SCL for ACK/NACK transmission. If new data is received, I2C\_SR[STR] is set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW by the slave.
7. RESTART: If the slave is processing a service when receiving START signal, it stops the current routine and waits for receiving address.

## 8.2.3 I<sup>2</sup>C Interrupt Sources

The interrupt sources of I<sup>2</sup>C include:

- > I2C\_SR[STR] = 1 generates an interrupt. This interrupt source is valid in both master and slave modes.
- > I2C\_SR[I2CSTP] = 1 generates an interrupt. This interrupt source is only valid in slave mode.

## 8.3 I<sup>2</sup>C Registers

### 8.3.1 I2C\_CR (0x4028)

| Bit   | 7     | 6     | 5   | 4 | 3 | 2      | 1   | 0     |
|-------|-------|-------|-----|---|---|--------|-----|-------|
| Name  | I2CEN | I2CMS | RSV |   |   | I2CSPD |     | I2CIE |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W   | -   | - | - | R/W    | R/W | R/W   |
| Reset | 0     | 0     | -   | - | - | 0      | 0   | 0     |

| Bit   | Name   | Description   |
|-------|--------|---|
| [7]   | I2CEN  | I <sup>2</sup> C Enable<br>The associated GPIOs are enabled to switch to I <sup>2</sup> C mode, with open-drain output. The pull-up setting decides whether to pull the I <sup>2</sup> C HIGH.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [6]   | I2CMS  | Master/Slave Mode Selection<br>0: Slave Mode<br>1: Master Mode  |
| [5:3] | RSV    | Reserved  |
| [2:1] | I2CSPD | I <sup>2</sup> C Transfer Rate Settings, valid only in Master Mode<br>00: 100kHz<br>01: 400kHz<br>10: 1MHz<br>11: Reserved  |
| [0]   | I2CIE  | I <sup>2</sup> C Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

### 8.3.2 I2C\_ID (0x4029)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | I2CADD |     |     |     |     |     |     | GC  |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 1      | 0   | 1   | 0   | 1   | 0   | 1   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name   | Description  |
|-------|--------|--|
| [7:1] | I2CADD | Slave address  |
| [0]   | GC     | General call mode, valid only in slave mode<br>0: General call is disabled<br>1: General call is enabled, i.e., the receiving device also reads an ACK at address 0x00 |

### 8.3.3 I2C\_DR (0x402A)



| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | I2C_DR |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |



| Bit   | Name   | Description   |
|-------|--------|---|
| [7:0] | I2C_DR | I <sup>2</sup> C Data Register<br>Read: Data to be sent or received<br>Write: Data to be sent |

### 8.3.4 I2C\_SR (0x402B)

| Bit   | 7      | 6    | 5   | 4      | 3      | 2    | 1    | 0     |
|-------|--------|------|-----|--------|--------|------|------|-------|
| Name  | I2CBSY | DMOD | RSV | I2CSTA | I2CSTP | STR  | NACK | I2CIF |
| Type  | R      | R/W  | -   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W0 | R/W  | R     |
| Reset | 0      | 0    | -   | 0      | 0      | 0    | 0    | 0     |

| Bit | Name   | Description   |
|-----|--------|---|
| [7] | I2CBSY | I <sup>2</sup> C Busy Flag<br>I2C_SR[I2CBSY] is cleared to “0” by hardware when I2C_CR[I2CEN] is set to “0”.<br><b>Master Mode:</b><br>This bit is set to “1” by hardware after START is sent, and cleared to “0” by hardware after STOP is sent.<br><b>Slave Mode:</b><br>This bit is set to “1” by hardware after START is received and address matches, and cleared to “0” by hardware after STOP is received. |

| [6]    | DMOD   | <p>I<sup>2</sup>C R/W Flag</p> <p>0: Write (master sends the data, slave receives the data)</p> <p>1: Read (master receives the data, slave sends the data)</p> <p> Note:<br/>Read only in slave mode</p>   |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |  |
|--------|--------|--|--------|--------|----------------------------|---|---|-----------|---|---|------|---|---|-----------------|---|---|--|
| [5]    | RSV    | Reserved   |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |  |
| [4]    | I2CSTA | <p><b>Master Mode:</b></p> <p>When this bit is configured with “1” by the software, START and address bytes are sent after both SCL and SDA are HIGH confirmed by the hardware. This bit is cleared to “0” by hardware automatically when the transmission is completed, and I2C_SR[I2CSTA] writing is forbidden during data transmission. After the data is sent or received, I2C_SR[I2CSTA] is set to “1” to transmit RESTART.</p> <p>0: Not START and address bytes</p> <p>1: Send START or RESTART and address bytes</p> <p><b>Slave Mode:</b></p> <p>This bit is set to “1” after hardware receives START and address matches, and cleared to “0” by software.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table 8-1 Mapping between I2C_SR[I2CSTA/I2CSTP]<br/>and I<sup>2</sup>C Data Type</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>I2CSTA</th> <th>I2CSTP</th> <th>I<sup>2</sup>C Data Type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Data byte</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>STOP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>START + address</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>STOP received first, then<br/>START + address bytes</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p> Note:<br/>When I2C_CR[I2CEN] is “0”, I2C_SR[I2CSTA] is automatically cleared to “0”.</p> | I2CSTA | I2CSTP | I <sup>2</sup> C Data Type | 0 | 0 | Data byte | 0 | 1 | STOP | 1 | 0 | START + address | 1 | 1 | STOP received first, then<br>START + address bytes |
| I2CSTA | I2CSTP | I <sup>2</sup> C Data Type   |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |  |
| 0      | 0      | Data byte  |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |  |
| 0      | 1      | STOP   |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |  |
| 1      | 0      | START + address  |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |  |
| 1      | 1      | STOP received first, then<br>START + address bytes   |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |  |
| [3]    | I2CSTP | <p><b>Master Mode:</b></p> <p>This bit cannot be written to “1” by software unless I2C_SR[I2CBSY] = 1. STOP is transmitted after I2C_SR[STR] is cleared to release SCL. After the transmission, this bit is cleared to “0” automatically by hardware. If I2CSTA and I2CSTP are written to “1” at the same time and I2C_SR[I2CBSY] is “1”, I<sup>2</sup>C first sends STOP, then START and address bytes. After START and address bytes are transmitted, I2C_SR[STR] is set to “1” by hardware. I2C_SR[I2CSTP] writing is forbidden during data transmission.</p> <p>0: STOP is not transmitted.</p> <p>1: STOP is transmitted.</p> <p><b>Slave Mode:</b></p> <p>This bit is set to “1” by hardware after STOP is received, and cleared to “0” by software. See Table 8-1 for status flags</p>  |        |        |                            |   |   |           |   |   |      |   |   |                 |   |   |  |

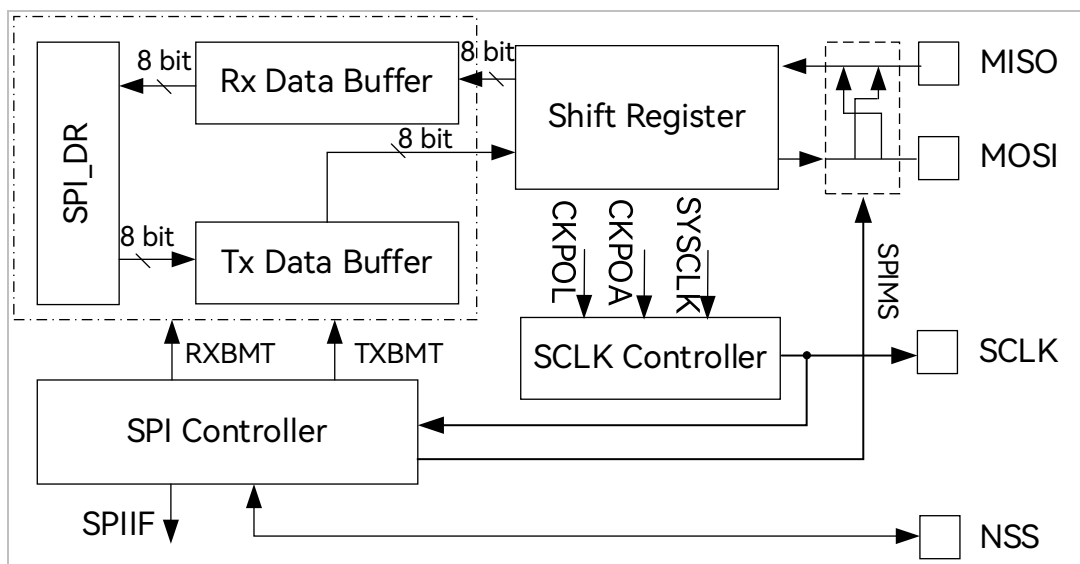
|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
|     |       |  <p>Note:<br/>When I2C_CR[I2CEN] is 0, I2C_SR[I2CSTP] is automatically cleared to “0” by hardware.</p>   |
| [2] | STR   | <p>I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Pending Flag</p> <p><b>Master Mode:</b><br/>After START and address or DATA byte are transmitted, I2C_SR[STR] are set to “1” by hardware and SCL is pulled LOW. SCL is released after I2C_SR[STR] is cleared by software. When I2C_SR[I2CSTA] and I2C_SR[I2CSTP] are both “1”, I2C_SR[STR] is set to “1” only after hardware sends STOP and START &amp; address bytes.</p> <p><b>Slave Mode:</b><br/>After DATA byte is received or START receives and address matches, I2C_SR[STR] is set to “1” and SCL is pulled LOW. SCL is released after I2C_SR[STR] is cleared by software.</p>  <p>Note:<br/>This bit is set to “1” by hardware and cleared to “0” by software. When I2C_CR[I2CEN] = 0, I2C_SR[STR] is automatically cleared to “0”.</p> |
| [1] | NACK  | <p>This bit refers to the feedback from a receiver to a sender after a byte is transferred via I<sup>2</sup>C. It is automatically cleared to “0” when I2C_CR[I2CEN] = 0.</p> <p>0: ACK, indicating that the receiver can continue to receive data<br/>1: NACK, indicating that the receiver attempts to stop data transmission</p> <p>When the device is in read mode, I2C_SR[NACK] is configured to send ACK/NACK after the 8<sup>th</sup> bit of data is received.<br/>0: Bit9 sends ACK<br/>1: Bit9 sends NACK</p> <p>When the device is in write mode, I2C_SR[NACK] is read to receive ACK/NACK after the 8<sup>th</sup> bit of data is sent.<br/>0: Bit9 receives ACK<br/>1: Bit9 receives NACK</p>   |
| [0] | I2CIF | <p>I<sup>2</sup>C Interrupt Flag</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>In master and slave mode, an interrupt generates when I2C_SR[STR] = 1<br/>In slave mode, an interrupt generates when I2C_SR[I2CSTP] = 1</p>   |

# 9 SPI

## 9.1 SPI Introduction

SPI provides access to a high-speed, full-duplex synchronous serial bus, with its block diagram shown in Figure 9-1. SPI can operate as a master/slave in 3/4-wire mode, and supports multiple masters and slaves on a single SPI bus.

Figure 9-1 SPI Block Diagram



## 9.2 SPI Operations

### 9.2.1 Signal Descriptions

The four signals for SPI are MOSI, MISO, SCLK and NSS.

#### 9.2.1.1 Master Out, Slave In (MOSI)

The MOSI signal is an output from a master device and an input to slave devices. It is used to serially transfer data from the master to the slave. Data is transferred with most-significant bit (MSB) first, namely, the master begins its transmission by driving MSB of the shift register on its MOSI pin.

#### 9.2.1.2 Master In, Slave Out (MISO)

The MISO signal is an output from a slave device and an input to the master device. The MISO pin is placed

in a high-impedance state when the SPI module is disabled or when the SPI operates in 4-wire mode as a slave that is not selected. When the SPI acts as a slave in 3-wire mode or operates in 4-wire mode as a slave that is selected, MISO is used to serially transfer data from the slave to the master. Data is transferred with most-significant bit (MSB) first, namely, the master begins its transmission by driving MSB of the shift register on its MISO pin.

### 9.2.1.3 Serial Clock (SCLK)

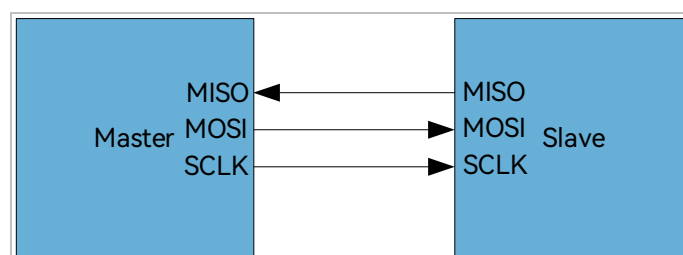
The SCLK signal is an output from the master device and an input to slave devices. It is used to synchronize serial data transfer between the master and slave. SCLK is generated by SPI operating as a master. The SCK signal is ignored when the slave is not selected ( $NSS = 1$ ) in 4-wire slave mode.

### 9.2.1.4 Slave Select (NSS)

NSS is dependent on the configuration of  $SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD]$ , i.e., the SPI operating mode. SPI may operate in 3-wire Mode, 4-wire Slave/Multi-Master Mode or 4-wire Master Mode. When SPI operates in 4-wire Slave/Multi-Master Mode, NSS is enabled as an input. In this mode, a particular SPI master function is disabled to prevent SPI bus collision where two or more masters simultaneously initiate data transfer. When SPI operates in 4-wire Single Master Mode, the master NSS is configured as chip select output. When SPI operates in 3-wire Mode, NSS is disabled. When SPI operates as a master, multiple addressed slave devices can be selected using general-purpose I/O pins.

When  $SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD] = 00$ , SPI operates in 3-wire Mode. NSS port is not necessary in this mode and there is only one master and one slave on the SPI bus. The connection diagram is shown in Figure 9-2.

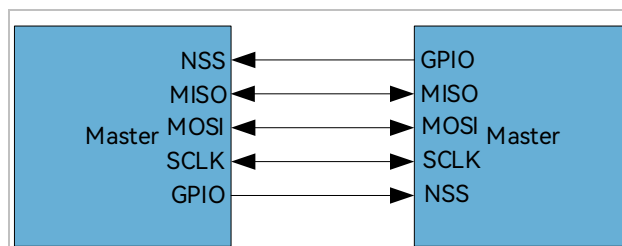
Figure 9-2 Connection Diagram of 3-wire SPI Mode



When  $SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD] = 01$ , SPI operates in 4-wire Slave/Multi-Master Mode. In this mode, NSS pins on the SPI bus are all configured as inputs, waiting to be addressed by the master. When  $SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] = 0$ , SPI operates in 4-wire Slave Mode. If NSS is set to “0”, the slave is selected; while NSS is set to “1”,

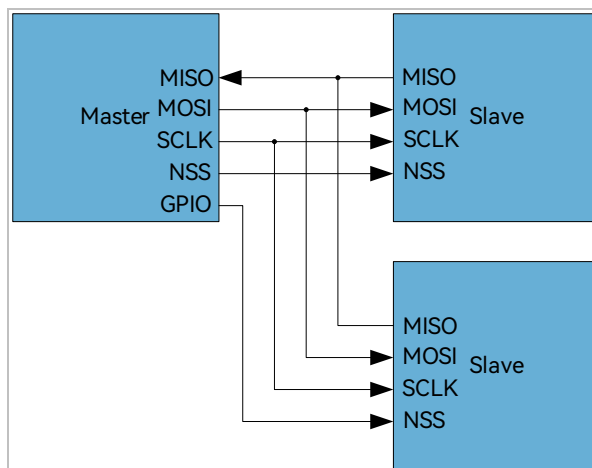
the slave is not selected. When SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] = 1, SPI operates in Master Mode and defaults to multi-master mode. In this mode, NSS pin is configured as input to disable the master SPI. When NSS pin of a master on the bus is pulled low, SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] and SPI\_CR1[SPIEN] is cleared by hardware to disable SPI, and SPI\_CR1[MODF] is set to “1”. In this case, SPI communication remains halted before the SPI is re-enabled by software. In this mode, multiple masters are allowed for communication on the SPI bus. The connection diagram is shown in Figure 9-3.

Figure 9-3 Connection Diagram of 4-wire Multi-Master Mode



When SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD] = 1X, SPI operates in 4-wire Single Master Mode. In this mode, NSS pin of the master on the bus is configured as an output, and NSS pin of the slave devices are configured as inputs. SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD0] setting decides the output level of NSS pin serving as signal to select a slave. Other slaves can be selected using GPIO pins. The connection diagram is shown in Figure 9-4.

Figure 9-4 Connection Diagram of 4-wire Single Master Mode



## 9.2.2 SPI Master Mode

When SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] = 1, SPI operates in master mode, which provides SCLK signal for the bus. When the data is written to SPI\_DR, it is firstly written to the transmit buffer and SPI\_CR1[TXBMT] is cleared to “0”. If the shift register is empty, the data in the transmit buffer will be transferred to the shift register for the transmission. The master SPI begins its transmission by driving the MSB of the shift register on its MOSI pin. After the transmission is completed, SPI\_CR1[SPIIF] and SPI\_CR1[TXBMT] are set to 1. While the SPI master transfers data to a slave on the MOSI line, the addressed SPI slave simultaneously transfers data in the shift register to the SPI master on the MISO line in a full-duplex operation. Therefore, SPI\_CR1[SPIIF] serves as both a transmit-complete flag and a receive-ready flag, and the data in the shift register is that received by MISO, which is transferred to the receive buffer. The data from SPI\_DR is that of the receive buffer. If the data is written to SPI\_DR when SPI\_CR1[TXBMT] is “0”, the write conflict flag bit SPI\_CR1[WCOL] is set to “1” and the data in the transmit buffer keeps unchanged.

### 9.2.2.1 Master Mode Configurations

1. Configure SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD] to set the SPI operating mode;
2. Configure SPI\_CR0[CPOL] to set the clock polarity;
3. Configure SPI\_CR0[CPHA] to set the clock phase;
4. Set SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] to “1” to select master mode;
5. Configure SPI\_CLK to set the SCLK rate;
6. Set SPI\_CR1[SPIEN] to “1” to enable SPI;
7. Write the data to SPI\_DR. SPI transmits data for each write;
8. After SPI\_CR1[SPIIF] is set to “1”, SPI\_DR is read to receive the data.

## 9.2.3 SPI Slave Mode

When SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] = 0, SPI operates in slave mode. In this mode, SCLK signal is sent by the master SPI. The data is shifted in from MOSI pin and shifted out from MISO pin. If no SCLK signal is input, shift register of the slave is in the stop state. If SCLK signal is input, shift register of the slave starts to receive and send data through MOSI and MISO pins. The slave device cannot initiate data transfer. The data sent to the

master device is pre-loaded into the shift buffer by writing to SPI\_DR. If the shift register is empty, the data in the transmit buffer is transferred to the shift register. After the transmission is completed, SPI\_CR1[SPIIF] and SPI\_CR1[TXBMT] are set to 1. The received data that is transferred to receive buffer and the receive buffer empty flag bit SPI\_CR0[RXBMT] is cleared, indicating the new data has not been read. If SPI\_CR0[RXBMT] is cleared and there is new data ready to be sent to the receive buffer, SPI\_CR1[RXOVRN] is set to “1” and the data in the receive buffer remains unaffected. When data is written to SPI\_DR, SPI\_CR1[TXBMT] is cleared. If data is written in this case, the write conflict flag bit SPI\_CR1[WCOL] is set to “1” and the data in the transmit buffer keeps unchanged.

### 9.2.3.1 Slave Mode Configurations

1. Configure SPI\_CR1[NSSMOD] to set the SPI operating mode;
2. Configure SPI\_CR0[CPOL] to set the clock polarity;
3. Configure SPI\_CR0[CPHA] to set the clock phase;
4. Set SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] to 0 to select slave mode;
5. Set SPI\_CR1[SPIEN] to 1 to enable SPI;
6. Write data to SPI\_DR and wait for the master to send the clock signal.

### 9.2.4 SPI Interrupt Sources

The interrupt sources of SPI include:

- SPI interrupt flag SPI\_CR1[SPIIF] is set to “1” each time after the byte is transferred.
- If SPI\_DR is written when the data in transmit buffer has not been transferred to the shift register, the write conflict flag SPI\_CR1[WCOL] is set to “1” and write operations will not be implemented.
- When SPI works as a master in a multi-master system and NSS pin is pulled LOW, the mode error flag SPI\_CR1[MODF] is set to “1”. When a mode error occurs, SPI\_CR0[SPIMS] and SPI\_CR1[SPIEN] are cleared. SPI is forbidden to allow another master to control the bus.
- The receive overflow flag SPI\_CR1[RXOVRN] is set to “1” when SPI operates in slave mode and a transmission is completed while the receive buffer still holds unread data from a previous transfer. And the received data will not be transferred to the receive buffer.

### 9.2.5 Serial Clock Timing

Four combinations of serial clock phase and polarity can be selected using the CPHA and CPOL bits in the SPI\_CR0 Register. SPI\_CR0[CPHA] selects the clock phase (the edge of the SCLK signal used to latch the data in shift register). SPI\_CR0[CPOL] selects the polarity. Both master and slave devices must be configured with the same clock phase and polarity. When the clock phase and polarity is configured, SPI shall be disabled (SPI\_CR1[SPIEN] = 0). The timing relationships of SCL and SDA in clock phase and polarity combinations are shown in Figure 9-5 and Figure 9-6.

Figure 9-5 SDA/SCL Line Timing Diagram (SPI\_CR0[CPHA] = 0)

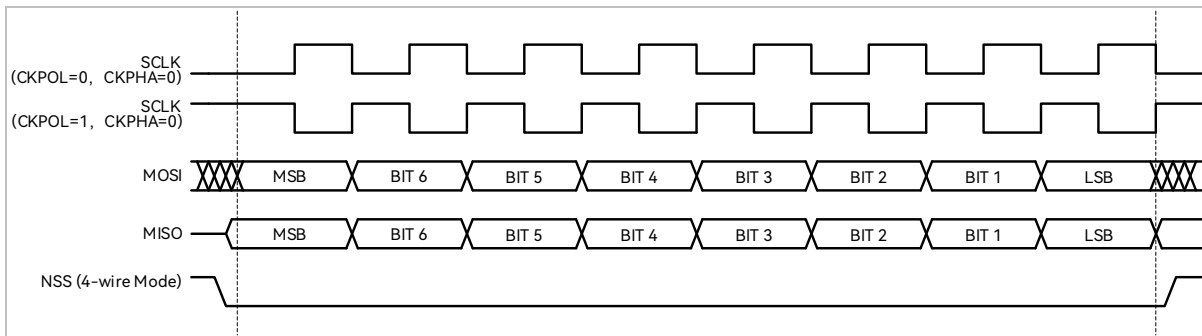
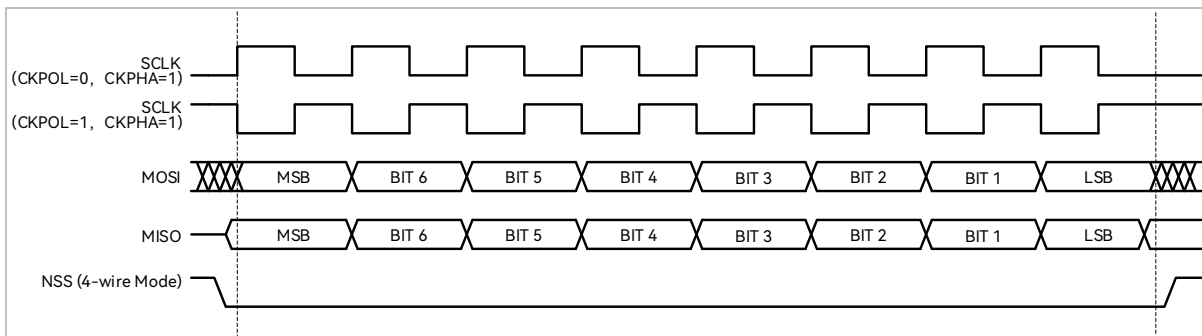




Figure 9-6 SDA/SCL Line Timing Diagram (SPI\_CR0[CPHA] = 1)



## 9.3 SPI Registers

### 9.3.1 SPI\_CR0 (0x4030)

| Bit   | 7      | 6     | 5    | 4    | 3      | 2     | 1    | 0     |
|-------|--------|-------|------|------|--------|-------|------|-------|
| Name  | SPIBSY | SPIMS | CPHA | CPOL | SLVSEL | NSSIN | SRMT | RXBMT |
| Type  | R      | R/W   | R/W  | R/W  | R      | R     | R    | R     |
| Reset | 0      | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0      | 1     | 1    | 1     |

| Bit | Name   | Description   |
|-----|--------|---|
| [7] | SPIBSY | Busy Flag<br>0: No data is being transferred via SPI.<br>1: Data is being transferred via SPI.  |
| [6] | SPIMS  | Master/Slave Mode Selection<br>0: Slave<br>1: Master  |
| [5] | CPHA   | Clock Phase<br>0: Data is received on leading edge and sent on trailing edge of active SCLK<br>1: Data is sent on leading edge and received on trailing edge of active SCLK   |
| [4] | CPOL   | Clock Idle Polarity<br>0: Low level<br>1: High level  |
| [3] | SLVSEL | NSS Select Flag<br>This bit is set to “1” when the filtered signal of NSS is low, indicating that the device is selected as slave. When NSS is high, this bit is cleared to “0”, indicating that the device is not selected as slave.<br>0: Not selected as slave<br>1: Selected as slave   |
| [2] | NSSIN  | NSS real-time signal, unfiltered.   |
| [1] | SRMT   | Shift Register Empty Flag (valid only in slave mode)<br>0: Data has been shifted out of the Transit Buffer into the shift register or SCLK changes.<br>1: There is no data in the shift register or transmit and receive buffers<br><br> Note:<br>SPI_CR0[SRMT] = 1 in master mode |
| [0] | RXBMT  | Receive Buffer Empty Flag (valid only in slave mode)<br>0: Data in the receive buffer has not been read<br>1: Data has been read and there is no new data in the receive buffer<br><br> Note:<br>SPI_CR0[RXBMT] = 1 in the master mode   |



Note:

Clock phase and polarity modes SPI\_CR0[CPHA:CPOL]:

- > 00: Receive data on rising edge, and send on falling edge. Idle level is low.
- > 01: Send data on rising edge, and receive data on falling edge. Idle level is high.
- > 10: Send data on rising edge, and receive data on falling edge. Idle level is low.
- > 11: Receive data on rising edge, and send data on falling edge. Idle level is high.

### 9.3.2 SPI\_CR1 (0x4031)

| Bit   | 7     | 6    | 5    | 4      | 3       | 2       | 1     | 0     |
|-------|-------|------|------|--------|---------|---------|-------|-------|
| Name  | SPIIF | WCOL | MODF | RXOVRN | NSSMOD1 | NSSMOD0 | TXBMT | SPIEN |
| Type  | R/W0  | R/W0 | R/W0 | R/W0   | R/W     | R/W     | R     | R/W   |
| Reset | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0      | 0       | 0       | 1     | 0     |

| Bit | Name  | Description  |
|-----|-------|--|
| [7] | SPIIF | <p>SPI Interrupt Flag</p> <p>This bit is set to “1” by hardware each time after a data frame (8-bit) is transferred.</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending</p> <p>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to “0”</p> <p>1: No effect</p>  |
| [6] | WCOL  | <p>Write Conflict Interrupt Flag</p> <p>When TXBMT is 0, a write to SPI_DR sets this bit to “1”.</p> <p>This bit can be cleared to “0” by software only.</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending</p> <p>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to “0”</p> <p>1: No effect</p>  |
| [5] | MODF  | <p>Master Mode Error Interrupt Flag</p> <p>This bit is set to “1” when a master mode conflict is detected (SPI_CR0[NSSIN] = 0, SPI_CR0[SPIMS] = 1 and SPI_CR1[NSSMOD] = 01)</p> <p>This bit can be cleared to “0” by software only.</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending</p> <p>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to “0”</p> <p>1: No effect</p> |

|       |        |   |
|-------|--------|---|
| [4]   | RXOVRN | <p>Receive Overflow Interrupt Flag (valid only in slave mode)</p> <p>This bit is set to “1” by hardware (and generates a SPI interrupt) when the last bit of the current transfer has been shifted into the shift register and the receive buffer still holds unread data from the previous transfer. This bit cannot be cleared to “0” automatically by hardware and can be cleared by software only.</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>1: No effect</p> |
| [3:2] | NSSMOD | <p>SPI Mode Selection</p> <p>00: 3-wire Slave Mode or 3-wire Master Mode. NSS signal is not routed to a port pin.</p> <p>01: 4-wire Slave or Multi-Master Mode (default value). NSS pin is configured as an input.</p> <p>1X: 4-wire Single Master Mode, NSS pin is configured as output and outputs the SPI_CR1[2] value</p>   |
| [1]   | TXBMT  | <p>Transmit Buffer Empty Flag</p> <p>This bit is cleared when new data is written to the transmit buffer. It is set to “1” when the data in the transmit buffer is transferred to the SPI shift register, indicating that it is safe to write a new byte to the transmit buffer.</p> <p>0: A new byte is written to the transmit buffer.<br/>1: Data in the transmit buffer has been transferred to the shift register.</p>   |
| [0]   | SPIEN  | <p>SPI Enable</p> <p>0: Disable<br/>1: Enable</p>   |

### 9.3.3 SPI\_CLK (0x4032)

| Bit   | 7       | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | SPI_CLK |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W     | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0       | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name    | Description  |
|-------|---------|--|
| [7:0] | SPI_CLK | <p>SPI Baud Rate Setting</p> <p>This bit is valid in master mode only, and can be written when SPI_CR1[SPIEN] = 0.</p> <p>Baud rate = <math>\text{SYSCLK}/2/(\text{SPI\_CLK} + 1)</math></p> <p>For example, if baud rate = 2400kHz, then <math>\text{SPI\_CLK} = (24\text{M}/2/2400\text{k}) - 1 = 4</math>, i.e., 0x04</p> |



**Note:**

When PI/PID and slave SPI are active at the same time (using DMA transfer), the master SPI Baud Rate shall be less than 600kHz to prevent erroneous data transmitted from the slave SPI.

### 9.3.4 SPI\_DR (0x4033)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | SPI_DR |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name   | Description   |
|-------|--------|---|
| [7:0] | SPI_DR | SPI Data Register<br>SPI_DR register is used to send and receive SPI data<br>Read: Data in the receive buffer<br>Write: Write data to the transmit buffer and initiate a transfer |

# 10 UART

## 10.1 Introduction

UART is a full-duplex or half-duplex serial data exchange interface as shown in Figure 10-1. The baud rate is configurable and supports DMA transmission. Figure 10-2 depicts the UART timing.

Figure 10-1 UART Block Diagram

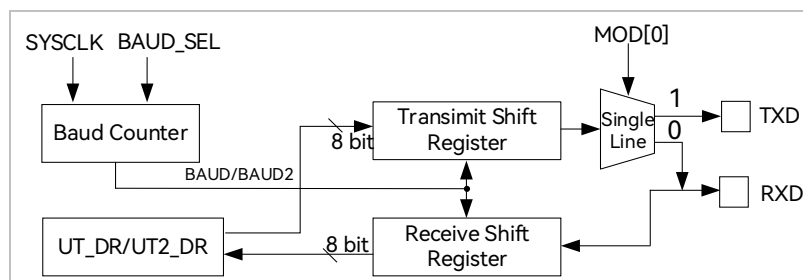
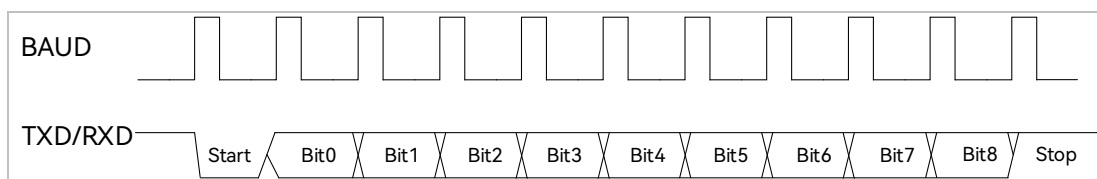


Figure 10-2 UART Communication Timing Diagram



## 10.2 UART Operations

The corresponding registers shall be enabled before using UART feature. See 21.3.14 PH\_SEL (0x404C) (bits [6] and [5]) for more details.

### 10.2.1 UART1 Operating Instructions

#### 10.2.1.1 UART1 Mode0

UART1 mode0 works in single-wire half-duplex mode. RXD pin is configured as both an output (Transmit Data Bus) and an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 10 bits (1 start bit, 8 data bits and 1 stop bit) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT\_BAUD[BAUD].

**Sending Data:** Write the data to UT\_DR and clear UT\_CR[TI]. RXD outputs 10-bit data. UT\_CR[TI] is set to “1” after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT\_CR[REN] to “1” to receive the data and clear UT\_CR[RI]. The data is received via

RXD. After the data is received, UT\_CR[RI] is set to “1” and UT\_DR is read to obtain the data.

### 10.2.1.2 UART1 Mode1

UART1 mode1 works in full/half duplex mode. TXD pin is configured as an output (Transmit Data Bus), and RXD as an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 10 bits (1 start bit, 8 data bits and 1 stop bit) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT\_BAUD[BAUD].

**Sending Data:** Write the data to UT\_DR and clear UT\_CR[TI]. TXD outputs 10-bit data. UT\_CR[TI] is set to “1” after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT\_CR[REN] to “1” to receive the data and clear UT\_CR[RI]. The data is received via RXD. After the data is received, UT\_CR[RI] is set to “1” and UT\_DR is read to obtain the data.

### 10.2.1.3 UART1 Mode2

UART1 mode2 works in single-wire half-duplex mode. RXD pin is configured as both an output (Transmit Data Bus) and an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 11 bits (1 start bit, 9 data bits, and 1 stop bit) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT\_BAUD[BAUD].

**Sending Data:** Write the first 8 low bits of the data to UT\_DR and the 9<sup>th</sup> bit to UT\_CR[TB8], and clear UT\_CR[TI]. TXD outputs 11-bit data. UT\_CR[TI] is set to “1” after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT\_CR[REN] to “1” to receive the data and clear UT\_CR[RI]. The data is received via RXD. After the data is received, UT\_CR[RI] is set to “1”. UT\_CR[RB8] stores the 9<sup>th</sup> bit of the data, and UT\_DR stores the first 8 low bits.

### 10.2.1.4 UART1 Mode3

UART1 mode3 works in full/half duplex mode. TXD pin is configured as an output (Transmit Data Bus), and RXD as an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 11 bits (1 start bit, 9 data bits and 1 stop bit) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT\_BAUD[BAUD].

**Sending Data:** Write the first 8 low bits of the data to UT\_DR and the 9<sup>th</sup> bit to UT\_CR[TB8], and clear UT\_CR[TI]. TXD outputs 11-bit data. UT\_CR[TI] is set to “1” after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT\_CR[REN] to “1” to receive the data and clear UT\_CR[RI]. The data is received via RXD. After the data is received, UT\_CR[RI] is set to “1”. UT\_CR[RB8] stores the 9<sup>th</sup> bit of the data, and

UT\_DR stores the first 8 low bits.

### 10.2.1.5 UART1 Interrupt

UART1 interrupt includes:

- > After the data is sent via UART1, UT\_CR[TI] is set to “1” by hardware
- > After the data and STOP are received via UART1, UT\_CR[RI] is set to “1” by hardware

## 10.2.2 UART2 Operating Instructions

### 10.2.2.1 UART2 Mode0

UART2 mode0 works in single-wire half-duplex mode. RXD pin is configured as both an output (Transmit Data Bus) and an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 10 bits (1 start bit, 8 data bits and 1 stop bit) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT2\_BAUD[BAUD2].

**Sending Data:** Write the data to UT2\_DR and clear UT2\_CR[UT2TI]. RXD outputs 10-bit data. UT2\_CR[UT2TI] is set to “1” after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT2\_CR[UT2REN] to “1” to receive the data and clear UT2\_CR[UT2RI]. The data is received via RXD. After the data is received, UT2\_CR[UT2RI] is set to “1” and UT2\_DR is read to obtain the data.

### 10.2.2.2 UART2 Mode1

UART2 mode1 works in full/half duplex mode. TXD pin is configured as an output (Transmit Data Bus), and RXD as an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 10 bits (1 start bit, 8 data bits and 1 stop bit) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT2\_BAUD[BAUD2].

**Sending Data:** Write data to UT2\_DR and clear UT2\_CR[UT2TI]. TXD outputs 10-bit data. UT2\_CR[UT2TI] is set to “1” after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT2\_CR[UT2REN] to “1” to receive the data and clear UT2\_CR[UT2RI]. The data is received via RXD. After the data is received, UT2\_CR[UT2RI] is set to “1” and UT2\_DR is read to obtain the data.

### 10.2.2.3 UART2 Mode2

UART2 mode2 works in single-wire half-duplex mode. RXD pin is configured as both an output (Transmit

Data Bus) and an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 11 bits (1 start bit, 9 data bits and 1 stop bit) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT2\_BAUD[BAUD2].

**Sending Data:** Write the first 8 low bits of the data to UT2\_DR and the 9<sup>th</sup> bit to UT2\_CR[UT2TB8], and clear UT2\_CR[UT2TI]. TXD outputs 11-bit data. UT2\_CR[UT2TI] is set to “1” after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT2\_CR[UT2REN] to “1” to receive the data and clear UT2\_CR[UT2RI]. The data is received via RXD. After the data is received, UT2\_CR[UT2RI] is set to “1”. UT2\_CR[UT2RB8] stores the 9<sup>th</sup> bit of the data, and UT2\_DR stores the first 8 low bits.

#### 10.2.2.4 UART2 Mode3

UART2 mode3 works in full/half duplex mode. TXD pin is configured as an output (Transmit Data Bus), and RXD as an input (Receive Data Bus). It uses a total of 11 bits (1 start bit, 9 data bits and 1 stop bit) to receive or transmit data. The baud rate is configured by UT2\_BAUD[BAUD2].

**Sending Data:** Write the first 8 low bits of the data to UT2\_DR and the 9<sup>th</sup> bit to UT2\_CR[UT2TB8], and clear UT2\_CR[UT2TI]. TXD outputs 11-bit data. UT2\_CR[UT2TI] is set to “1” after the transmission is completed.

**Receiving Data:** Set UT2\_CR[UT2REN] to “1” to receive the data and clear UT2\_CR[UT2RI]. The data is received via RXD. After the data is received, UT2\_CR[UT2RI] is set to “1”. UT2\_CR[UT2RB8] stores the 9<sup>th</sup> bit of the data, and UT2\_DR stores the first 8 low-order bits.

#### 10.2.2.5 UART2 Interrupt

UART2 interrupt includes:

- After the data is sent via UART2, UT2\_CR[UT2TI] is set to “1” by hardware.
- After the data and STOP are received via UART2, UT2\_CR[UT2RI] is set to “1” by hardware.

## 10.3 UART1 Registers


### 10.3.1 UT\_CR (0x98)

| Bit   | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | MOD |     | SM2 | REN | TB8 | RB8 | TI  | RI  |
| Type  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name | Description   |
|-------|------|---|
| [7:6] | MOD  | Mode Selection<br>00: Mode 0<br>01: Mode 1<br>10: Mode 2<br>11: Mode 3  |
| [5]   | SM2  | Communication Mode<br>0: Single-device Communication<br>1: Multi-device Communication   |
| [4]   | REN  | Serial Input Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [3]   | TB8  | Bit9 of the sent data in mode 2 and mode 3  |
| [2]   | RB8  | Bit9 of the received data in mode 2 and mode 3  |
| [1]   | TI   | Data Sending Completed Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to "0".<br>1: The interrupt is generated.   |
| [0]   | RI   | Data Reception Completed Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to "0".<br>1: The interrupt is generated. |

### 10.3.2 UT\_DR (0x99)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | UT_DR |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description  |
|-------|-------|--|
| [7:0] | UT_DR | <p>Send/Receive Data<br/>Read: Data received<br/>Write: Data to be sent</p> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>The UART1 data buffer consists of two independent buffers, i.e., a receive buffer and a transmit buffer, which can send and receive data at the same time. The transmit buffer can be written only but not read, while the receive buffer can be read only but not written. Both buffers share a same address.</p> |

### 10.3.3 UT\_BAUD (0x9A, 0x9B)

| UT_BAUDH(0x9B) |          |     |    |    |            |     |     |     |
|----------------|----------|-----|----|----|------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit            | 15       | 14  | 13 | 12 | 11         | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name           | BAUD_SEL | RSV |    |    | BAUD[11:8] |     |     |     |
| Type           | R/W      | -   | -  | -  | R/W        | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset          | 0        | -   | -  | -  | 0          | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| UT_BAUDL(0x9A) |           |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|----------------|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit            | 7         | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name           | BAUD[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type           | R/W       | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset          | 1         | 0   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 0   | 1   | 1   |

| Bit     | Name     | Description   |
|---------|----------|---|
| [15]    | BAUD_SEL | Frequency Multiplier Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [14:12] | RSV      | Reserved  |
| [11:0]  | BAUD     | Baud Rate Setting<br>Baud rate = $\text{SYSCLK}/(16/(1 + \text{UT\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD\_SEL}]))/(\text{UT\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD}]+1)$<br>For example, baud rate = 9600, $\text{UT\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD\_SEL}] = 0$ , $\text{UT\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD}] = (24\text{M}/16/9600/(1 + 0)) - 1 = 155$ (0x9B) |

## 10.4 UART2 Registers


### 10.4.1 UT2\_CR (0x8A)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1     | 0     |
|-------|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| Name  | UT2MOD |     | UT2SM2 | UT2REN | UT2TB8 | UT2RB8 | UT2TI | UT2RI |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W0  | R/W0  |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |

| Bit   | Name   | Description  |
|-------|--------|--|
| [7:6] | UT2MOD | Mode Selection<br>00: Mode 0<br>01: Mode 1<br>10: Mode 2<br>11: Mode 3   |
| [5]   | UT2SM2 | Communication Mode<br>0: Single-device communication<br>1: Multi-device communication  |
| [4]   | UT2REN | Serial Input Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [3]   | UT2TB8 | Bit9 of the sent data in mode 2 and mode 3   |
| [2]   | UT2RB8 | Bit9 of the received data in mode 2 and mode 3   |
| [1]   | UT2TI  | Data Sending Completed Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to "0"<br>1: No effect   |
| [0]   | UT2RI  | Data Reception Completed Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to "0"<br>1: No effect |

## 10.4.2 UT2\_DR (0x89)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | UT2_DR |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name   | Description  |
|-------|--------|--|
| [7:0] | UT2_DR | <p>Send/Receive Data<br/>Read: Data received<br/>Write: Data to be sent</p> <p> Note:<br/>The data buffer of UART2 contains two independent receive and send buffers, which can send and receive data at the same time. The send buffer can only be written but not read while the receive buffer can only be read but not written. The two buffers share a same address.</p> |

## 10.4.3 UT2\_BAUD (0x4042, 0x4043)

| UT2_BAUDH(0x4042) |            |         |          |     |             |     |     |     |
|-------------------|------------|---------|----------|-----|-------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15         | 14      | 13       | 12  | 11          | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | BAUD2_SEL  | UART2CH | UART2IEN | RSV | BAUD2[11:8] |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W        | R/W     | R/W      | -   | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0          | 0       | 0        | -   | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| UT2_BAUDL(0x4043) |            |         |          |     |             |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7          | 6       | 5        | 4   | 3           | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | BAUD2[7:0] |         |          |     |             |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W        | R/W     | R/W      | R/W | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 1          | 0       | 0        | 1   | 1           | 0   | 1   | 1   |

| Bit  | Name      | Description  |
|------|-----------|--|
| [15] | BAUD2_SEL | Frequency Multiplier Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [14] | UART2CH   | UART2 Function Switching Enable (FU6333N does not support this feature)<br>0: Disable, with P3.6 for RXD and P3.7 for TXD<br>1: Enable, with P0.1 for RXD and P0.0 for TXD |
| [13] | UART2IEN  | UART2 Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [12] | RSV       | Reserved   |

|        |       |  |
|--------|-------|--|
| [11:0] | BAUD2 | Baud Rate Setting<br>Baud rate = $\text{SYSCLK}/(16/(1 + \text{UT2\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD\_SEL}]))/(\text{UT2\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD2}] + 1)$<br>For example, baud rate = 9600, $\text{UT2\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD\_SEL}] = 0$ ;<br>$\text{UT2\_BAUD}[\text{BAUD2}] = (24\text{M}/16/9600/(1 + 0)) - 1 = 155$ (0x9B) |
|--------|-------|--|

# 11 MDU

---

## 11.1 MDU Introduction

MDU is a computational co-processing unit, which assists the CPU to process complex operations efficiently. MDU provides multiplication, division, trigonometric functions, low-pass filter and PID operation. MDU module can be invoked in different interrupt services and master programs, and the results are independent from each other.

## 11.2 MDU Features

- > Support invocation with nested interrupt
- > Hardware acceleration to reduce CPU load
- > Support the following modes:
  - » 16-bit signed multiplication
  - » 16-bit signed multiplication (result shifted with one-bit left)
  - » 16-bit unsigned multiplication
  - » 32-bit/16-bit unsigned division
  - » Low-pass filter
  - » Coordinate transformation
  - » Arctangent

## 11.3 MDU Instructions

### 11.3.1 MDU Operations

MDU is operated as follows.

1. Set MDU\_CR[MDURUN] to 1;
2. Configure MDU\_MD to select the operation mode;
3. Write data to MDU\_A, MDU\_B, MDU\_C and MDU\_D. The operation starts after MDU\_C[7:0] is

written;

4. Wait for MDU\_CR[MDUBUSY] to be cleared by hardware;
5. Set MDU\_CR[MDUDONE] to 1.



Note:

- > Before using MDU, MDU\_CR[MDURUN] must be set to 1. After the operation is completed, MDU\_CR[MDUDONE] must be set to 1. These two steps ensure the data of MDU is not affected by nested calls of different interrupts and the main function.
- > Make sure the operation mode and other registers have been written before MDU\_C[7:0] is written.

### 11.3.2 16-bit Signed Multiplication with the Result Shifted Left by 1 Bit

When MDU\_MD[MDUMOD] = 000, MDU module works in 16-bit signed multiplication mode with the result shifted left by 1 bit. As shown in Table 11-1, after 16-bit signed data is written to MDU\_A and MDU\_C as the multiplied number and multiplier respectively, 32-bit signed data is obtained by the product shifting left by 1 bit. The 16 high-order bits of this data are read by MDU\_A, and the 16 low-order bits by MDU\_B.

Table 11-1 Register Definitions in 16-bit Signed Multiplication Mode  
with the Result Shifted Left by One-bit

| Data Register | Input Data        | Output Data                       |
|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| MDU_A         | Multiplied number | High-order 16 bits of the product |
| MDU_B         | -                 | Low-order 16 bits of the product  |
| MDU_C         | Multiplier        | -                                 |
| MDU_D         | -                 | -                                 |

### 11.3.3 16-bit Signed Multiplication

When MDU\_MD[MDUMOD] = 001, MDU module works in 16-bit signed multiplication mode. As shown in Table 11-2, 31-bit signed data is obtained after 16-bit signed data is written to MDU\_A and MDU\_C as the multiplied number and multiplier respectively. The 16 high-order bits of the data are read by MDU\_A, and the 16 low-order bits by MDU\_B.

Table 11-2 Register Definitions in 16-Bit Signed Multiplication Mode

| Data Register | Input Data        | Output Data                       |
|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| MDU_A         | Multiplied number | High-order 16 bits of the product |
| MDU_B         | -                 | Low-order 16 bits of the product  |
| MDU_C         | Multiplier        | -                                 |

| Data Register | Input Data | Output Data |
|---------------|------------|-------------|
| MDU_D         | -          | -           |

### 11.3.4 16-bit Unsigned Multiplication

When MDU\_MD[MDUMOD] = 010, MDU module works in 16-bit unsigned multiplication mode. As shown in Table 11-3, 32-bit unsigned data is obtained after 16-bit unsigned data is written to MDU\_A and MDU\_C as the multiplied number and multiplier respectively. The 16 high-order bits of the data are read by MDU\_A, and the 16 low-order bits by MDU\_B.

Table 11-3 Meaning of the Register in 16-Bit Unsigned Multiplication Mode

| Data Register | Input Data        | Output Data                       |
|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| MDU_A         | Multiplied number | High-order 16 bits of the product |
| MDU_B         | -                 | Low-order 16 bits of the product  |
| MDU_C         | Multiplier        | -                                 |
| MDU_D         | -                 | -                                 |

### 11.3.5 32-bit/16-bit Unsigned Division

When MDU\_MD[MDUMOD] = 011, the MDU works in 32-bit/16-bit unsigned division mode. As shown in Table 11-4, the dividend is 32-bit unsigned data, and the divisor is 16-bit unsigned data. 32-bit unsigned quotient with 16-bit unsigned remainder is obtained after 16 high-order bits of the dividend is written to MDU\_A, 16 low-order bits of the dividend is written to MDU\_B, and divisor is written to MDU\_C. The 16 high-order bits of the quotient are read by MDU\_A, the 16 low-order bits by MDU\_B, and the remainder by MDU\_C.

Table 11-4 Meaning of the Register in Unsigned Division Mode

| Data Register | Input Data                         | Output Data                  |
|---------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| MDU_A         | High-order 16 bits of the dividend | High 16 bits of the quotient |
| MDU_B         | Low-order 16 bits of the dividend  | Low 16 bits of the quotient  |
| MDU_C         | Divisor                            | Remainder                    |
| MDU_D         | -                                  | -                            |

### 11.3.6 Low-Pass Filter

When MDU\_MD[MDUMOD] = 110, MDU works in LPF mode.

The calculation formula of LPF is:

$$Y_k = Y_{k-1} + K \times (X_k - Y_{k-1})$$

Where,

$Y_k$ : Filtered value

$Y_{k-1}$ : Previous filtered value

$K$ : Filter coefficient

$X_k$ : Value to be filtered

As shown in Table 11-5,  $Y_k$  and  $Y_{k-1}$  are 32-bit signed data,  $X_k$  is 16-bit signed data, and  $K$  is 8-bit unsigned data.  $Y_k$  is obtained after 16 high-order bits of  $Y_{k-1}$  is written to MDU\_B, 16 low-order bits of  $Y_{k-1}$  to MDU\_C,  $K$  to MDU\_D and  $X_k$  to MDU\_A. The 16 high-order bits of  $Y_k$  are read by MDU\_B, and the 16 low-order bits by MDU\_C.

Table 11-5 Meaning of the Register in LPF Mode

| Data Register | Input Data       | Output Data  |
|---------------|------------------|--------------|
| MDU_A         | $X_k$            | -            |
| MDU_B         | $Y_{k-1}[31:16]$ | $Y_k[31:16]$ |
| MDU_C         | $Y_{k-1}[15:0]$  | $Y_k[15:0]$  |
| MDU_D         | $K$              | -            |

### 11.3.7 Coordinate Transformation

When MDU\_MD[MDUMOD] = 100, MDU works in coordinate transformation mode. As shown in Figure 11-1, the coordinate transformation converts the components  $cos_i$  and  $sin_i$  of vector A under the  $x - y$  axis to the components  $cos_o$  and  $sin_o$  under the  $x' - y'$  axis, with the  $x' - y'$  axis lagging the  $x - y$  axis by  $\theta$ .

The formula for coordinate transformation is:

$$cos_o = cos_i \times cos \theta - sin_i \times sin \theta$$

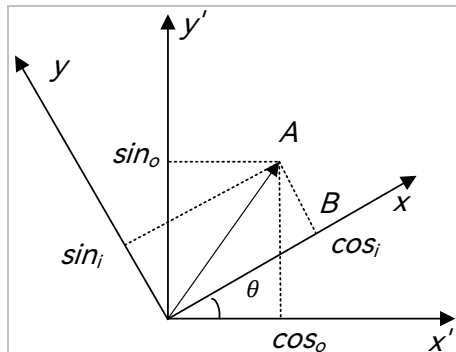
$$sin_o = cos_i \times sin \theta + sin_i \times cos \theta$$

In particular, when  $sin_i = 0$ , the coordinate transformation is a sine and cosine calculation with  $cos_i$  as the amplitude, calculated as:

$$cos_o = cos_i \times cos \theta$$

$$sin_o = cos_i \times sin \theta$$

Figure 11-1 Coordinate Transformation



As shown in Table 11-6,  $cos_i$ ,  $sin_i$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $cos_o$  and  $sin_o$  are all 16-bit signed data.  $cos_i$  is written to MDU\_A,  $\theta$  to MDU\_B and  $sin_i$  to MDU\_C to calculate  $cos_o$  and  $sin_o$ .  $cos_o$  is read by MDU\_A and  $sin_o$  by MDU\_C.

Table 11-6 Register Definitions in Coordinate Transformation Mode

| Data Register | Input Data | Output Data |
|---------------|------------|-------------|
| MDU_A         | $cos_i$    | $cos_o$     |
| MDU_B         | $\theta$   | -           |
| MDU_C         | $sin_i$    | $sin_o$     |
| MDU_D         | -          | -           |

### 11.3.8 Arctangent

When MDU\_MD[MDUMOD] = 101, MDU module works in arctangent mode.

Arctangent function calculates the magnitude and angle of the vector based on the input sine and cosine values. The calculation formula is:

$$U = \sqrt{(U \sin \theta)^2 + (U \cos \theta)^2}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{U \sin \theta}{U \cos \theta} \right)$$

Where,

$U \sin \theta$ : Sine component of vector

$U \cos \theta$ : Cosine component of vector

$\theta$ : Calculated vector angle

$U$ : Calculated vector magnitude

As shown in Table 11-7,  $U \cos \theta$ ,  $U \sin \theta$ ,  $U$  and  $\theta$  are 16-bit signed data.  $U \cos \theta$  is written to MDU\_A and  $U \sin \theta$

to MDU\_C to calculate  $U$  and  $\theta$ .  $U$  is read by MDU\_A, and  $\theta$  is read by MDU\_B.

Table 11-7 Register Definitions in Arctangent Mode

| Data Register | Input Data    | Output Data |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| MDU_A         | $U\cos\theta$ | $U$         |
| MDU_B         | -             | $\theta$    |
| MDU_C         | $U\sin\theta$ | -           |
| MDU_D         | -             | -           |

## 11.4 MDU Registers

### 11.4.1 MDU\_CR (0xC1)

| Bit   | 7       | 6       | 5      | 4   | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|---------|---------|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Name  | MDUBUSY | MDUDONE | MDURUN | RSV |   |   |   |   |
| Type  | R       | W1      | W1     | -   | - | - | - | - |
| Reset | 0       | 0       | 0      | -   | - | - | - | - |

| Bit   | Name    | Description   |
|-------|---------|---|
| [7]   | MDUBUSY | MDU Busy Flag<br>MDU starts after MDU_C[7:0] is written.<br>0: MDU idle<br>1: MDU operating   |
| [6]   | MDUDONE | MDU Operation End Bit<br>0: No effect<br>1: This bit is set to “1” by software after MDU ends its operation. This operation ensures that MDU calculation is correct when it is invoked in different interrupt services and master programs. |
| [5]   | MDURUN  | MDU Start Operation Bit<br>0: No effect<br>1: This bit is set to “1” by software before MDU starts. This operation ensures that the MDU calculation is correct when it is invoked in different interrupt services and master programs.      |
| [4:0] | RSV     | Reserved  |

### 11.4.2 MDU\_MD (0xCA)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2      | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|--------|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV |   |   |   |   | MDUMOD |     |     |
| Type  | -   | - | - | - | - | R/W    | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | -   | - | - | - | - | 0      | 0   | 0   |

| Bit | Name | Description |
|-----|------|-------------|
|-----|------|-------------|

|       |        |  |
|-------|--------|--|
| [7:3] | RSV    | Reserved   |
| [2:0] | MDUMOD | MDU Mode Selection<br>000: 16-bit signed multiplication with the result shifted left by 1 bit<br>001: 16-bit signed multiplication<br>010: 16-bit unsigned multiplication<br>011: 32-bit/16-bit unsigned division<br>100: Coordinate transformation (sin/cos calculation)<br>101: Arctangent function<br>110: Low-pass filter<br>111: Reserved |

### 11.4.3 MDU\_A (0xC7, 0xC6)

| MDU_AH(0xC7) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit          | 15          | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name         | MDU_A[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type         | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset        | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| MDU_AL(0xC6) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit          | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name         | MDU_A[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type         | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset        | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit            | Name                           | Description  |                |       |      |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                                |                                |     |         |         |     |              |     |     |       |   |
|----------------|--------------------------------|--|----------------|-------|------|-----|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-----|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-----|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|---------|---------|-----|--------------|-----|-----|-------|---|
| [15:0]         | MDU_A                          | Data register A of MDU. The contents of this register in different modes are shown in Table 11-8.<br><br>Table 11-8 MDU_A contents in Different Modes <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>MDU_MD[MDUMOD]</th> <th>Write</th> <th>Read</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>Multiplied number</td> <td>High-order 16 bits of the product</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>Multiplied number</td> <td>High-order 16 bits of the product</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>Multiplied number</td> <td>High-order 16 bits of the product</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>High-order 16 bits of dividend</td> <td>High-order 16 bits of quotient</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td><math>cos_i</math></td> <td><math>cos_o</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td><math>Ucos\theta</math></td> <td><math>U</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td><math>X_k</math></td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | MDU_MD[MDUMOD] | Write | Read | 000 | Multiplied number | High-order 16 bits of the product | 001 | Multiplied number | High-order 16 bits of the product | 010 | Multiplied number | High-order 16 bits of the product | 011 | High-order 16 bits of dividend | High-order 16 bits of quotient | 100 | $cos_i$ | $cos_o$ | 101 | $Ucos\theta$ | $U$ | 110 | $X_k$ | - |
| MDU_MD[MDUMOD] | Write                          | Read   |                |       |      |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                                |                                |     |         |         |     |              |     |     |       |   |
| 000            | Multiplied number              | High-order 16 bits of the product  |                |       |      |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                                |                                |     |         |         |     |              |     |     |       |   |
| 001            | Multiplied number              | High-order 16 bits of the product  |                |       |      |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                                |                                |     |         |         |     |              |     |     |       |   |
| 010            | Multiplied number              | High-order 16 bits of the product  |                |       |      |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                                |                                |     |         |         |     |              |     |     |       |   |
| 011            | High-order 16 bits of dividend | High-order 16 bits of quotient   |                |       |      |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                                |                                |     |         |         |     |              |     |     |       |   |
| 100            | $cos_i$                        | $cos_o$  |                |       |      |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                                |                                |     |         |         |     |              |     |     |       |   |
| 101            | $Ucos\theta$                   | $U$  |                |       |      |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                                |                                |     |         |         |     |              |     |     |       |   |
| 110            | $X_k$                          | -  |                |       |      |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                   |                                   |     |                                |                                |     |         |         |     |              |     |     |       |   |

### 11.4.4 MDU\_B (0xC5, 0xC4)

| MDU_BH(0xC5) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit          | 15          | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name         | MDU_B[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type         | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset        | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| MDU_BL(0xC4) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit          | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name         | MDU_B[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type         | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset        | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit            | Name                              | Description   |                |       |      |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |                                   |                                   |     |          |   |     |   |          |     |                  |              |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|---|----------------|-------|------|-----|---|----------------------------------|-----|---|----------------------------------|-----|---|----------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----|----------|---|-----|---|----------|-----|------------------|--------------|
| [15:0]         | MDU_B                             | <p>Data register B of MDU. The contents of this register in different modes are shown in Table 11-9.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table 11-9 MDU_B contents in Different Modes</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>MDU_MD[MDUMOD]</th> <th>Write</th> <th>Read</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>-</td> <td>Low-order 16 bits of the product</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>-</td> <td>Low-order 16 bits of the product</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>-</td> <td>Low-order 16 bits of the product</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Low-order 16 bits of the dividend</td> <td>Low-order 16 bits of the quotient</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td><math>\theta</math></td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>-</td> <td><math>\theta</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td><math>Y_{k-1}[31:16]</math></td> <td><math>Y_k[31:16]</math></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | MDU_MD[MDUMOD] | Write | Read | 000 | - | Low-order 16 bits of the product | 001 | - | Low-order 16 bits of the product | 010 | - | Low-order 16 bits of the product | 011 | Low-order 16 bits of the dividend | Low-order 16 bits of the quotient | 100 | $\theta$ | - | 101 | - | $\theta$ | 110 | $Y_{k-1}[31:16]$ | $Y_k[31:16]$ |
| MDU_MD[MDUMOD] | Write                             | Read  |                |       |      |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |                                   |                                   |     |          |   |     |   |          |     |                  |              |
| 000            | -                                 | Low-order 16 bits of the product  |                |       |      |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |                                   |                                   |     |          |   |     |   |          |     |                  |              |
| 001            | -                                 | Low-order 16 bits of the product  |                |       |      |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |                                   |                                   |     |          |   |     |   |          |     |                  |              |
| 010            | -                                 | Low-order 16 bits of the product  |                |       |      |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |                                   |                                   |     |          |   |     |   |          |     |                  |              |
| 011            | Low-order 16 bits of the dividend | Low-order 16 bits of the quotient   |                |       |      |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |                                   |                                   |     |          |   |     |   |          |     |                  |              |
| 100            | $\theta$                          | -   |                |       |      |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |                                   |                                   |     |          |   |     |   |          |     |                  |              |
| 101            | -                                 | $\theta$  |                |       |      |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |                                   |                                   |     |          |   |     |   |          |     |                  |              |
| 110            | $Y_{k-1}[31:16]$                  | $Y_k[31:16]$  |                |       |      |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |   |                                  |     |                                   |                                   |     |          |   |     |   |          |     |                  |              |

### 11.4.5 MDU\_C (0xC3, 0xC2)

| MDU_CH(0xC3) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit          | 15          | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name         | MDU_C[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type         | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset        | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| MDU_CL(0xC2) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit          | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name         | MDU_C[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type         | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset        | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name  | Description  |
|--------|-------|--|
| [15:0] | MDU_C | Data register C of MDU. The contents of this register in different modes are in Table 11-10. |

Table 11-10 MDU\_C contents in Different Modes

| MDU_MD[MDUMOD] | Write           | Read        |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 000            | Multiplier      | -           |
| 001            | Multiplier      | -           |
| 010            | Multiplier      | -           |
| 011            | Divisor         | Remainder   |
| 100            | $sin_i$         | $sin_o$     |
| 101            | $Usin\theta$    | -           |
| 110            | $Y_{k-1}[15:0]$ | $Y_k[15:0]$ |

### 11.4.6 MDU\_D (0xCB)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | MDU_D |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description  |
|-------|-------|--|
| [7:0] | MDU_D | D data register of MDU<br>MDU_MD[MDUMOD] = 110: $K$ of LPF |

# 12 PI/PID

## 12.1 PI/PID Introduction

PI/PID controller is a linear controller, where the output is generated by linear combination of error proportional (P), integral (I) and differential (D) actions, and then implemented by an actuator. In motor control systems, it is used for speed and position control.

PI formula:

$$U_k = U_{k-1} + Kp \times (E_k - E_{k-1}) + Ki \times E_k$$

PID formula:

$$U_k = U_{k-1} + Kp \times (E_k - E_{k-1}) + Ki \times E_k + Kd \times (E_k - 2 \times E_{k-1} + E_{k-2})$$

Where,

$U_k$ : Output for round k of calculation

$U_{k-1}$ : Output for round of k - 1 calculation

$E_k$ : Deviation for round k of input

$E_{k-1}, E_{k-2}$ : Deviations for round k-1 and round k-2 of inputs

$K_p, K_i, K_d$ : Proportional, integral and differential coefficients of the controller

The maximum  $U_k$  is presented as  $Plx\_UKMAX$  ( $x = 0 \sim 3$ ) and the minimum as  $Plx\_UKMIN$ .

## 12.2 PI/PID Features

- > Parameter range is configurable
- > Support multiple invocations but not with nested interrupt
- > Produce a 32-bit result  $Plx\_UK$
- > Read the results after the busy flag is reset to "0"

## 12.3 PI/PID Operations

1. Initialize MDU before the operations, and configure  $K_p$ ,  $K_i$ ,  $K_d$  and the maximum and minimum values of  $U_k$ ;
2. Set  $PI\_CR[PIxSTA] = 1$  to start PI/PID operation. The busy flag  $PI\_CR[PIBSY]$  is automatically set to “1”;
3. Read  $PI\_CR[PIBSY]$  in software.  $PI\_CR[PIBSY]$  reading of 0 indicates that the calculation is completed and calculation result  $PIx\_UK$  is updated;
4. Read  $PIx\_UK$  to obtain the output.



Note:

- > The data format of  $PI\_KP$  is Q12 and that of other registers is Q15.
- >  $PIx\_UK$  and  $PIx\_EK1$  values default to the previous calculated  $U_k$  and  $E_k$ . The related values change after  $PIx\_EK1$  and  $PIx\_UK$  are written.
- > When PI controller is invoked repeatedly, related parameters shall be saved after each PI operation and initialized before next PI operation. Initialization codes are shown as below:

```

PIx_KP = KP;           //Initialize  $K_p$ 
PIx_KI = KI;           //Initialize  $K_i$ 
PIx_KD = KD;           //Initialize  $K_d$ 
PIx_UKMAX = UKMAX;     //Initialize maximum output
PIx_UKMIN = UKMIN;     //Initialize minimum output
PIx_EK1 = X;           //Initialize  $E_{k-1}$ 
PIx_UKH = Y1;          //Initialize high-order 16 bits of  $U_{k-1}$ 
PIx_UKL = Y2;          //Initialize low-order 16 bits of  $U_{k-1}$ 

```

## 12.4 PI/PID Registers

### 12.4.1 PI\_CR (0xF9)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5 | 4     | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|-------|-----|---|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | T2TSS | RSV |   | PIBSY | PI3STA | PI2STA | PI1STA | PI0STA |
| Type  | R/W   | -   | - | R     | W1     | W1     | W1     | W1     |
| Reset | 0     | -   | - | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

| Bit   | Name   | Description  |
|-------|--------|--|
| [7]   | T2TSS  | Input Mode Selection for Timer2 Step Mode<br>0: P1.0 is the direction input, and P0.7 is the pulse counting input<br>1: P1.0 is reverse pulse counting input, and P0.7 is forward pulse counting input |
| [6:5] | RSV    | Reserved   |
| [4]   | PIBSY  | PI Busy Flag<br>0: PI is idle<br>1: PI is active   |
| [3]   | PI3STA | PI3 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [2]   | PI2STA | PI2 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [1]   | PI1STA | PI1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [0]   | PI0STA | PI0 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

### 12.4.2 PIO\_KP (0x02E0, 0x02E1)

| PIO_KPH(0x02E0) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PIO_KP[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PIO_KPL(0x02E1) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PIO_KP[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                     |
|--------|--------|---------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI0_KP | Proportional coefficient of PI0 |

### 12.4.3 PI0\_KI (0x02E2, 0x02E3)

| PI0_KIH(0x02E2) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI0_KI[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI0_KIL(0x02E3) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI0_KI[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                 |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI0_KI | Integral coefficient of PI0 |

### 12.4.4 PI0\_UKMAX (0x02E4, 0x02E5)

| PI0_UKMAXH(0x02E4) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI0_UKMAX[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI0_UKMAXL(0x02E5) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | PI0_UKMAX[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description           |
|--------|-----------|-----------------------|
| [15:0] | PI0_UKMAX | Maximum output of PI0 |

### 12.4.5 PI0\_UKMIN (0x02E6, 0x02E7)

| PI0_UKMINH(0x02E6) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI0_UKMIN[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI0_UKMINL(0x02E7) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |

|       |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | PIO_UKMIN[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description           |
|--------|-----------|-----------------------|
| [15:0] | PIO_UKMIN | Minimum output of PIO |

### 12.4.6 PIO\_EK1 (0x02E8, 0x02E9)

| PIO_EK1H(0x02E8) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PIO_EK1[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PIO_EK1L(0x02E9) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PIO_EK1[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                     |
|--------|---------|---------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PIO_EK1 | Previous input deviation of PIO |

### 12.4.7 PIO\_EK (0x02EA, 0x02EB)

| PIO_EKH(0x02EA) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PIO_EK[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PIO_EKL(0x02EB) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PIO_EK[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                    |
|--------|--------|--------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PIO_EK | Present input deviation of PIO |

### 12.4.8 PIO\_UKH (0x02EC, 0x02ED)

| PIO_UKHH(0x02EC) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PIO_UKH[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PIO_UKHL(0x02ED) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PIO_UKH[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                      |
|--------|---------|----------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PIO_UKH | 16 high-order bits of PI0 output |

### 12.4.9 PIO\_UKL (0x02EE, 0x02EF)

| PIO_UKLH(0x02EE) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PIO_UKL[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PIO_UKLL(0x02EF) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PIO_UKL[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                     |
|--------|---------|---------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PIO_UKL | 16 low-order bits of PI0 output |

### 12.4.10 PI1\_KP (0x02D0, 0x02D1)

| PI1_KPH(0x02D0) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI1_KP[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI1_KPL(0x02D1) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |

|       |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | PI1_KP[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                     |
|--------|--------|---------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI1_KP | Proportional coefficient of PI1 |

### 12.4.11 PI1\_KI (0x02D2, 0x02D3)

| PI1_KIH(0x02D2) |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-----------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit             | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |

|       |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | PI1_KI[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI1_KIL(0x02D3) |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit             | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

|       |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | PI1_KI[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                 |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI1_KI | Integral coefficient of PI1 |

### 12.4.12 PI1\_UKMAX (0x02D4, 0x02D5)

| PI1_UKMAXH(0x02D4) |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |

|       |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | PI1_UKMAX[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI1_UKMAXL(0x02D5) |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit                | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

|       |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | PI1_UKMAX[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description           |
|--------|-----------|-----------------------|
| [15:0] | PI1_UKMAX | Maximum output of PI1 |

### 12.4.13 PI1\_UKMIN (0x02D6, 0x02D7)

| PI1_UKMINH(0x02D6) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI1_UKMIN[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI1_UKMINL(0x02D7) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | PI1_UKMIN[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description           |
|--------|-----------|-----------------------|
| [15:0] | PI1_UKMIN | Minimum output of PI1 |

### 12.4.14 PI1\_EK1 (0x02D8, 0x02D9)

| PI1_EK1H(0x02D8) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI1_EK1[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI1_EK1L(0x02D9) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI1_EK1[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                     |
|--------|---------|---------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI1_EK1 | Previous input deviation of PI1 |

### 12.4.15 PI1\_EK (0x02DA, 0x02DB)

| PI1_EKH(0x02DA) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI1_EK[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| PI1_EKL(0x02DB) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

|       |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit   | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name  | PI1_EK[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                    |
|--------|--------|--------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI1_EK | Present input deviation of PI1 |

### 12.4.16 PI1\_UKH (0x02DC, 0x02DD)

| PI1_UKHH(0x02DC) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI1_UKH[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI1_UKHL(0x02DD) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI1_UKH[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                      |
|--------|---------|----------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI1_UKH | 16 high-order bits of PI1 output |

### 12.4.17 PI1\_UKL (0x02DE, 0x02DF)

| PI1_UKLH(0x02DE) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI1_UKL[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI1_UKLL(0x02DF) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI1_UKL[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                     |
|--------|---------|---------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI1_UKL | 16 low-order bits of PI1 output |

### 12.4.18 PI2\_KP (0x02BC, 0x02BD)

| PI2_KPH(0x02BC) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI2_KP[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI2_KPL(0x02BD) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI2_KP[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                     |
|--------|--------|---------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI2_KP | Proportional coefficient of PI2 |

### 12.4.19 PI2\_KI (0x02BE, 0x02BF)

| PI2_KIH(0x02BE) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI2_KI[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI2_KIL(0x02BF) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI2_KI[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                 |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI2_KI | Integral coefficient of PI2 |

### 12.4.20 PI2\_UKMAX (0x02C0, 0x02C1)

| PI2_UKMAXH(0x02C0) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI2_UKMAX[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI2_UKMAXL(0x02C1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

|       |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit   | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name  | PI2_UKMAX[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description           |
|--------|-----------|-----------------------|
| [15:0] | PI2_UKMAX | Maximum output of PI2 |

### 12.4.21 PI2\_UKMIN (0x02C2, 0x02C3)

| PI2_UKMINH(0x02C2) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI2_UKMIN[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI2_UKMINL(0x02C3) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | PI2_UKMIN[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description           |
|--------|-----------|-----------------------|
| [15:0] | PI2_UKMIN | Minimum output of PI2 |

### 12.4.22 PI2\_EK1 (0x02C4, 0x02C5)

| PI2_EK1H(0x02C4) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI2_EK1[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI2_EK1L(0x02C5) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI2_EK1[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                     |
|--------|---------|---------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI2_EK1 | Previous input deviation of PI2 |

### 12.4.23 PI2\_EK (0x02C6, 0x02C7)

| PI2_EKH(0x02C6) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI2_EK[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI2_EKL(0x02C7) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI2_EK[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                    |
|--------|--------|--------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI2_EK | Present input deviation of PI2 |

### 12.4.24 PI2\_UKH (0x02C8, 0x02C9)

| PI2_UKHH(0x02C8) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI2_UKH[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI2_UKHL(0x02C9) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI2_UKH[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                      |
|--------|---------|----------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI2_UKH | 16 high-order bits of PI2 output |

### 12.4.25 PI2\_UKL (0x02CA, 0x02CB)

| PI2_UKLH(0x02CA) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI2_UKL[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI2_UKLL(0x02CB) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

| Bit   | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | PI2_UKL[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                     |
|--------|---------|---------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI2_UKL | 16 low-order bits of PI2 output |

### 12.4.26 PI2\_KD (0x02CC, 0x02CD)

| PI2_KDH(0x02CC) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI2_KD[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI2_KDL(0x02CD) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI2_KD[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                     |
|--------|--------|---------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI2_KD | Differential coefficient of PI2 |

### 12.4.27 PI2\_EK2 (0x02CE, 0x02CF)

| PI2_EK2H(0x02CE) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI2_EK2[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI2_EK2L(0x02CF) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI2_EK2[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                            |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | PI2_EK2 | Deviation before previous input of PI2 |

### 12.4.28 PI3\_KP (0x02A8, 0x02A9)

| PI3_KPH(0x02A8) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI3_KP[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI3_KPL(0x02A9) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI3_KP[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                     |
|--------|--------|---------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI3_KP | Proportional coefficient of PI3 |

### 12.4.29 PI3\_KI (0x02AA, 0x02AB)

| PI3_KIH(0x02AA) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI3_KI[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI3_KIL(0x02AB) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI3_KI[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                 |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI3_KI | Integral coefficient of PI3 |

### 12.4.30 PI3\_UKMAX (0x02AC, 0x02AD)

| PI3_UKMAXH(0x02AC) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI3_UKMAX[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI3_UKMAXL(0x02AD) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

|       |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit   | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name  | PI3_UKMAX[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description           |
|--------|-----------|-----------------------|
| [15:0] | PI3_UKMAX | Maximum output of PI3 |

### 12.4.31 PI3\_UKMIN (0x02AE, 0x02AF)

| PI3_UKMINH(0x02AE) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | PI3_UKMIN[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI3_UKMINL(0x02AF) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | PI3_UKMIN[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description           |
|--------|-----------|-----------------------|
| [15:0] | PI3_UKMIN | Minimum output of PI3 |

### 12.4.32 PI3\_EK1 (0x02B0, 0x02B1)

| PI3_EK1H(0x02B0) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI3_EK1[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI3_EK1L(0x02B1) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI3_EK1[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                     |
|--------|---------|---------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI3_EK1 | Previous input deviation of PI3 |

### 12.4.33 PI3\_EK (0x02B2, 0x02B3)

| PI3_EKH(0x02B2) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI3_EK[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI3_EKL(0x02B3) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI3_EK[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                    |
|--------|--------|--------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI3_EK | Present input deviation of PI3 |

### 12.4.34 PI3\_UKH (0x02B4, 0x02B5)

| PI3_UKHH(0x02B4) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI3_UKH[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI3_UKHL(0x02B5) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI3_UKH[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                      |
|--------|---------|----------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI3_UKH | 16 high-order bits of PI3 output |

### 12.4.35 PI3\_UKL (0x02B6, 0x02B7)

| PI3_UKLH(0x02B6) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI3_UKL[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI3_UKLL(0x02B7) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

|       |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit   | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name  | PI3_UKL[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                     |
|--------|---------|---------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI3_UKL | 16 low-order bits of PI3 output |

### 12.4.36 PI3\_KD (0x02B8, 0x02B9)

| PI3_KDH(0x02B8) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | PI3_KD[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI3_KDL(0x02B9) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | PI3_KD[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                     |
|--------|--------|---------------------------------|
| [15:0] | PI3_KD | Differential coefficient of PI3 |

### 12.4.37 PI3\_EK2 (0x02BA, 0x02BB)

| PI3_EK2H(0x02BA) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | PI3_EK2[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| PI3_EK2L(0x02BB) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | PI3_EK2[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                            |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | PI3_EK2 | Deviation before previous input of PI3 |

# 13 FOC

## 13.1 FOC Overview

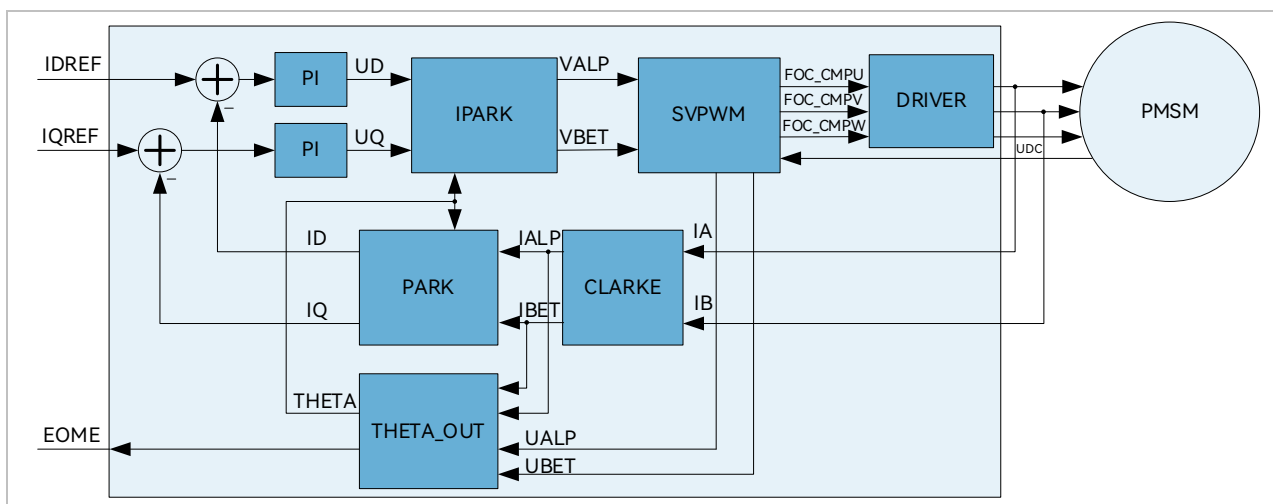
### 13.1.1 FOC Introduction

FOC module is used in sensorless and sensed FOC motor drive applications and SVPWM-based motor control applications. When  $DRV\_CR[FOCEN] = 0$ , FOC module is inactivated and FOC clock stops. The relevant registers are forced into the reset state and cannot be written.

FOC module consists of angle estimator, PI controller, coordinate transformation module, current sampling module and PWM output module, which implements current closed loop in hardware. The angle estimator uses the sampling motor current to estimate the rotor position and implement sensorless FOC-based motor control. MCU can also process signals from the position sensor to obtain the rotor position and implement sensed FOC-based motor control.

- > Sensorless FOC: Angle for coordinate transformation is obtained by angle estimator, and the motor speed is estimated for speed closed-loop control.
- > Sensor-based FOC: FOC module provides the angle input interface. MCU samples position sensor signal and calculates electrical angle of motor, and sends the result to FOC module for coordinate transformation.

Figure 13-1 Schematic Diagram of FOC



### 13.1.2 Reference Input

The current loop of FOC module uses the d-axis current reference value FOC\_IDREF and the q-axis current reference value FOC\_IQREF as the reference, and uses the d-axis current sampling value FOC\_ID and the q-axis current sampling value FOC\_IQ as the feedback. FOC module provides real-time estimated motor speed FOC\_EOME. MCU can use FOC\_EOME as the feedback to build speed loop and send the output of speed loop to FOC\_IQREF to implement the speed-current dual closed loop control.

### 13.1.3 PI Controller

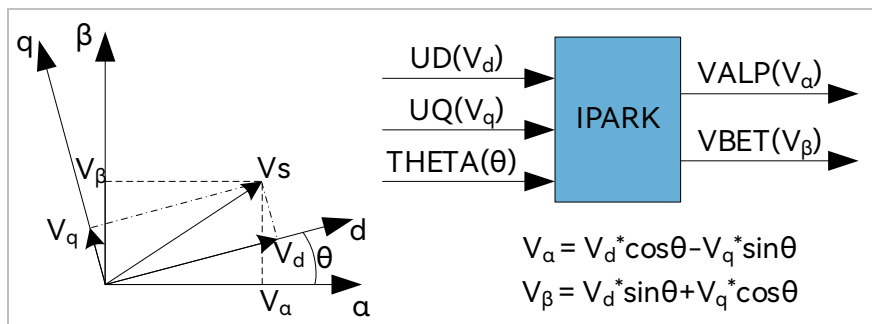
FOC module integrates 2 PI controllers:

- > Flux control: PI controller of d-axis current, with current reference FOC\_IDREF minus feedback current FOC\_ID as the error input, proportional coefficient FOC\_DQKP and the integral coefficient FOC\_DQKI for adjustment of PI performance, and FOC\_DMAX and FOC\_DMIN for limiting of the output amplitude. The output is voltage reference of d-axis FOC\_UD;
- > Torque control: PI controller of q-axis current, with current reference FOC\_IQREF minus feedback current FOC\_IQ as the error input, proportional coefficient FOC\_DQKP and the integral coefficient FOC\_DQKI for adjustment of PI performance, and FOC\_QMAX and FOC\_QMIN for limiting of the output amplitude. The output is voltage reference of q-axis FOC\_UQ.

### 13.1.4 Coordinate Transformation

#### 13.1.4.1 Inverse Park Transformation

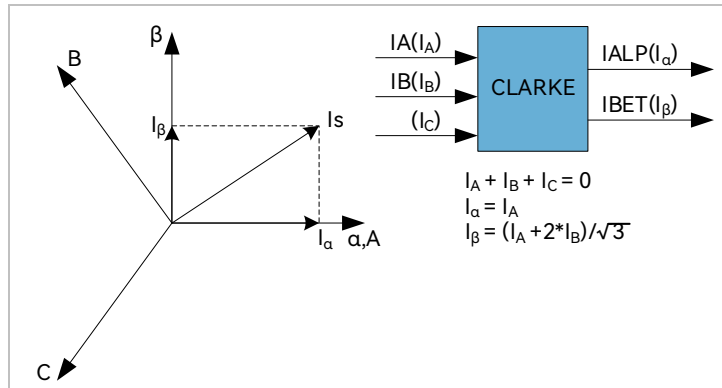
Figure 13-2 Inverse Park Transformation



Inverse Park transformation is used to transform two voltage vectors obtained by PI controller, FOC\_UD and FOC\_UQ, from d/q-axis coordinate to α/β-axis coordinate.

### 13.1.4.2 Clarke Transformation

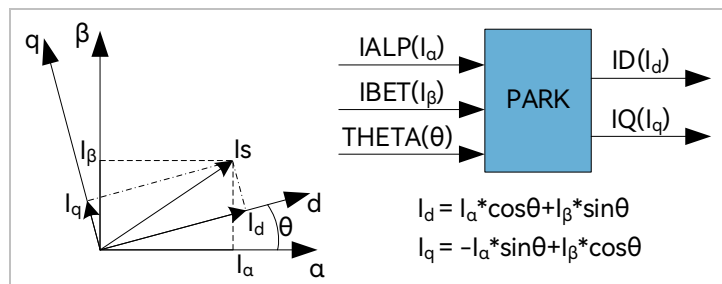
Figure 13-3 Clarke Transformation



Clarke transformation is used to transform the sampled current from 3-phase stationary coordinate to  $\alpha/\beta$ -axis coordinate.

### 13.1.4.3 Park Transformation

Figure 13-4 Park Transformation



Park transformation is used to transform the current vectors, obtained after Clarke transformation, from  $\alpha/\beta$ -axis coordinate to  $d/q$ -axis coordinate to get the sampled  $d/q$ -axis current FOC\_ID and FOC\_IQ.

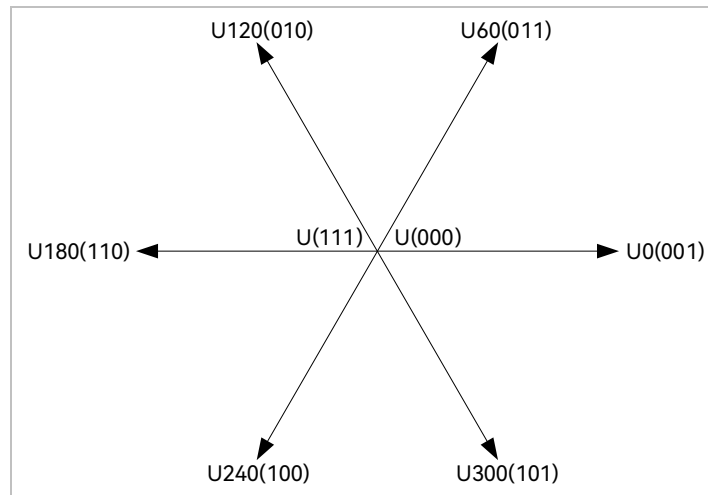
### 13.1.5 SVPWM

SVPWM algorithm is an important part of FOC. The main idea is to obtain quasi-circular rotating magnetic field by switching the inverter space voltage vectors. This method decreases harmonic components of the phase current, harmonic losses of the motor and torque ripple, and achieves high voltage utilization.

SVPWM generates pulse-width modulation signals for the 3-phase motor voltage control, whose process can be reduced to a few simple equations. Since high side and low side of the inverter cannot be turned on simultaneously, there are two states for a phase, i.e., phase connected to bus voltage (represented by 1) or phase connected to ground (represented by 0). Therefore, voltage vector output of the inverter has a total of  $2^3 = 8$  possible states.  $X_C X_B X_A$  represents the voltage vectors, where  $X_C$  represents the state of

phase C,  $X_B$  represents the state of phase B and  $X_A$  represents the state of phase A. For example, 100 represents the state that phase- C voltage is connected to bus voltage and phases-A/B are connected to ground. When the states of 3-phase are all 1 or 0, there is no voltage drop between two phases and the state is called inactive state or zero voltage vector. The other 6 states which have voltage output are active voltage vectors with an adjacent state rotation offset of 60 degrees.

Figure 13-5 SVPWM Voltage Vector



SVPWM uses the sum of two adjacent vectors to generate any voltage vector located in the voltage vector space. As shown in Figure 13-6,  $U_{OUT}$  is the desired vector and it is in the sector between  $U_{60}$  and  $U_0$ . Based on the principle of equal impulse, the effect,  $U_0$  applied  $2*T_1$  time and  $U_{60}$  applied  $2*T_2$  time, is equivalent to the  $U_{OUT}$ . The rest of time ( $T_0$ ) is applied by zero voltage vector.

Figure 13-6 Voltage Vector Synthesis

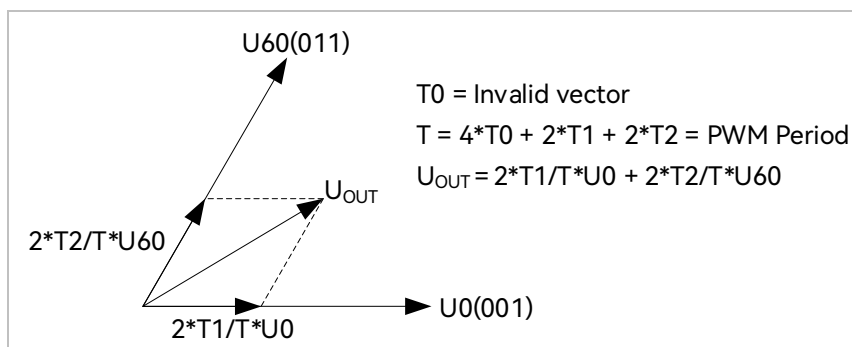


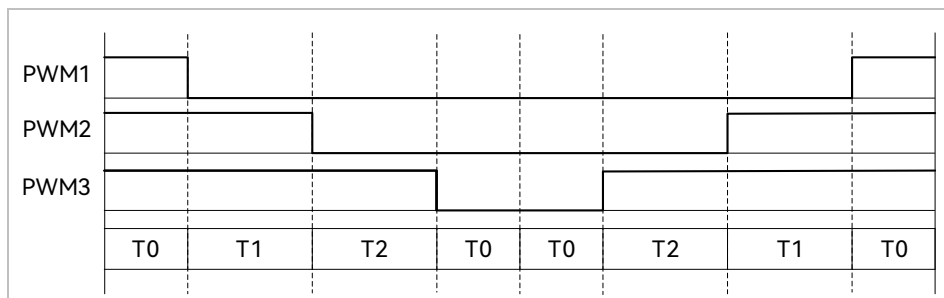
Table 13-1 Inverter States of SVPWM

| C phase | B phase | A phase | $U_{ALP}$     | $U_{BET}$     | State |
|---------|---------|---------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| 0       | 0       | 0       | 0             | 0             | 000   |
| 0       | 0       | 1       | $2/3*U_{DC}$  | 0             | 001   |
| 0       | 1       | 1       | $1/3*U_{DC}$  | $1/3*U_{DC}$  | 011   |
| 0       | 1       | 0       | $-1/3*U_{DC}$ | $1/3*U_{DC}$  | 010   |
| 1       | 1       | 0       | $-2/3*U_{DC}$ | 0             | 110   |
| 1       | 0       | 0       | $-1/3*U_{DC}$ | $-1/3*U_{DC}$ | 100   |
| 1       | 0       | 1       | $1/3*U_{DC}$  | $-1/3*U_{DC}$ | 101   |
| 1       | 1       | 1       | 0             | 0             | 111   |

### 13.1.5.1 Continuous SVPWM

In single-shunt current sampling mode, Continuous SVPWM is always used. In dual/triple-shunt current sampling mode, FOC\_CR2[F5SEG] is set to “0” to select Continuous SVPWM as output mode.

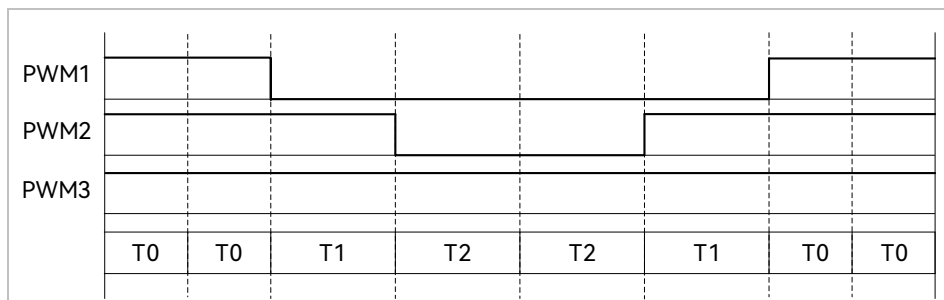
Figure 13-7 Continuous SVPWM Output Waveform



### 13.1.5.2 Discontinuous SVPWM

Discontinuous SVPWM is available in dual/triple-shunt current sampling mode. FOC\_CR2[F5SEG] is set to “1” to activate this mode.

Figure 13-8 Discontinuous SVPWM Output Waveform



### 13.1.6 Overmodulation

Overmodulation is available in single/dual/triple-shunt current sampling mode. FOC\_CR1[OVMDL] is set to “1” to activate this mode. The voltage output, FOC\_UD and FOC\_UQ, and related limit amplitudes (FOC\_DMAX and FOC\_QMIN), are multiplied by 1.15 in this mode.

### 13.1.7 Deadtime Compensation

Deadtime compensation is available in dual/triple-shunt current sampling mode. The compensation value of deadtime is configured by FOC\_TSMIN. This mode improves sinusoidal waveform of the current at low speed.

### 13.1.8 Current and Voltage Sampling

In FOC mode, bus voltage and phase current are sampled by hardware automatically. Before FOC module operates, ADC and operational amplifier shall be enabled and the corresponding control registers be configured. No configuration is required for ADC channel and mode. Single/dual/triple-shunt current sampling mode is selected by setting FOC\_CR1[CSM]. In single-shunt mode, ADC channel 4 is the default channel for bus current (itrip) sampling. In dual-shunt mode, ADC channel 0 and channel 1 are the default channels for A-phase current (ia) and B-phase current (ib) sampling respectively. In triple-shunt mode, ADC channel 0, channel 1 and channel 4 are the default channels for ia, ib and C-phase current (ic) sampling respectively. Channel 14, with built-in voltage divider to sample VCC directly, or channel 2 can be selected for bus voltage sampling.

#### 13.1.8.1 Single-shunt Current Sampling Mode

FOC\_CR1[CSM] is set to “00” to select the single-shunt current sampling mode. In this mode, FOC module samples itrip twice during the DRV timer counting-up operation, and samples the bus voltage during the DRV timer counting-down operation after FOC module completes the calculation.

Since deadtime affects the accuracy of current sampling, FOC module samples within T1' and T2', which is the applied time of active voltage vector with deadtime removed. FOC\_TRGDLY is the register which advances or delays the current sampling time, and this register shall be configured reasonably to ensure sampling is completed within T1' and T2'. For example, FOC\_TRGDLY = 5, the sampling time is delayed for  $5 * T = 208\text{ns}$ ; FOC\_TRGDLY = 0xFB(-5), the sampling time is advanced for  $5 * T = 208\text{ns}$ .

Figure 13-9 Timing Diagram of Single-shunt Current Sampling Mode

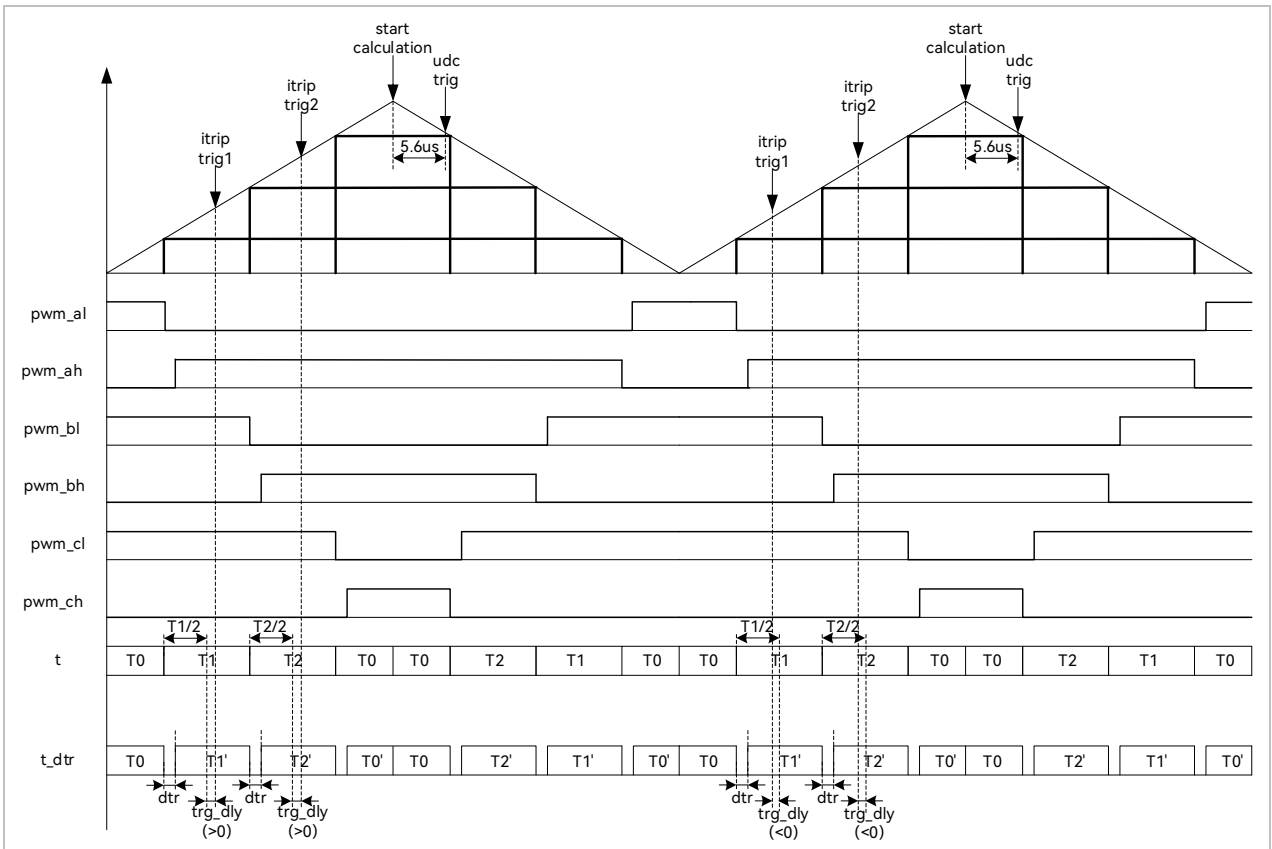
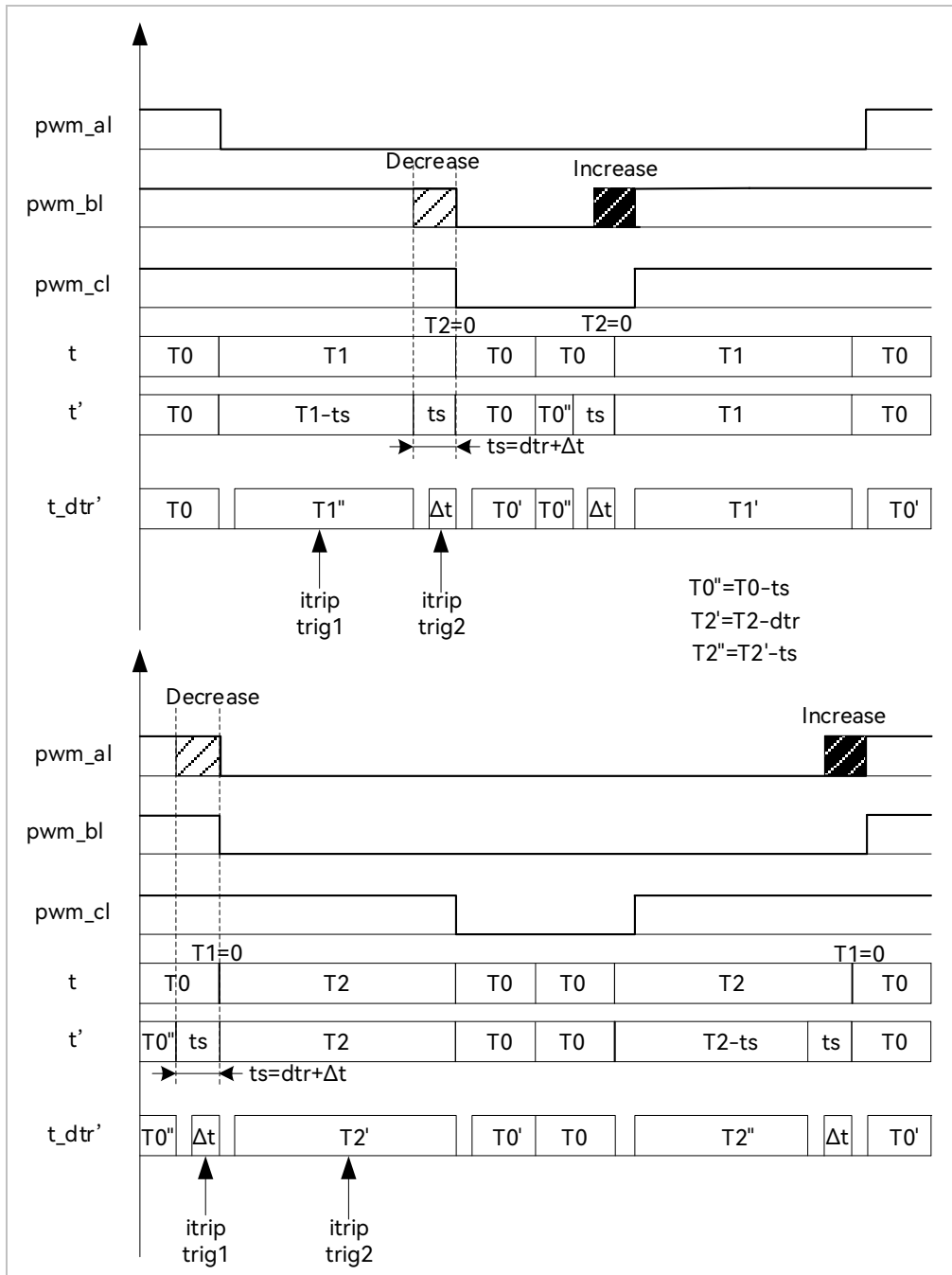


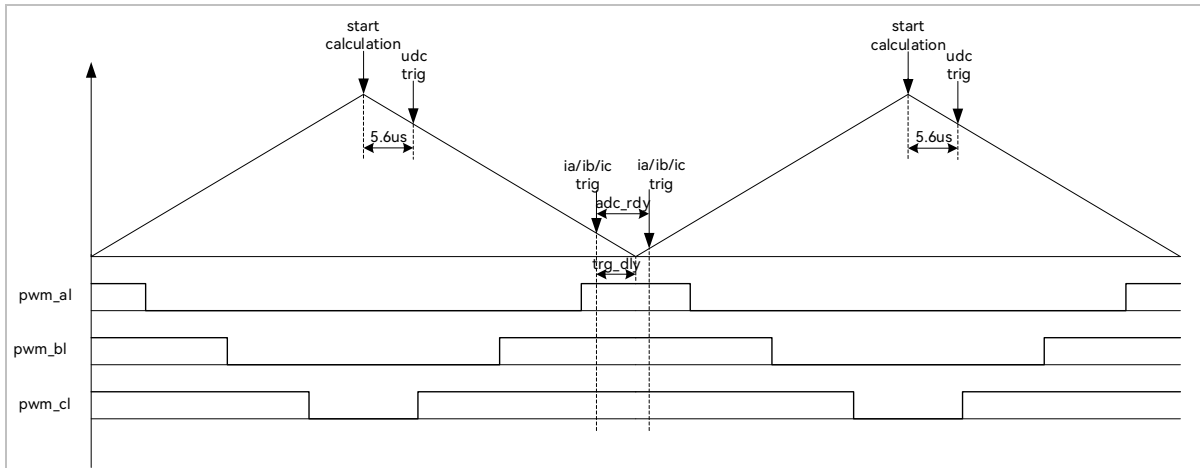
Figure 13-10 PWM Wave Shift in Single-shunt Current Sampling Mode



The time of sampling window may be not enough to sample the current in low modulation index and sector switching area. PWM waveform shall be adjusted to ensure the minimum sampling window required in the case. FOC\_TSMIN (FOC\_TSMIN = minimum sampling window + deadtime) is configured to adjust the PWM waveform automatically.

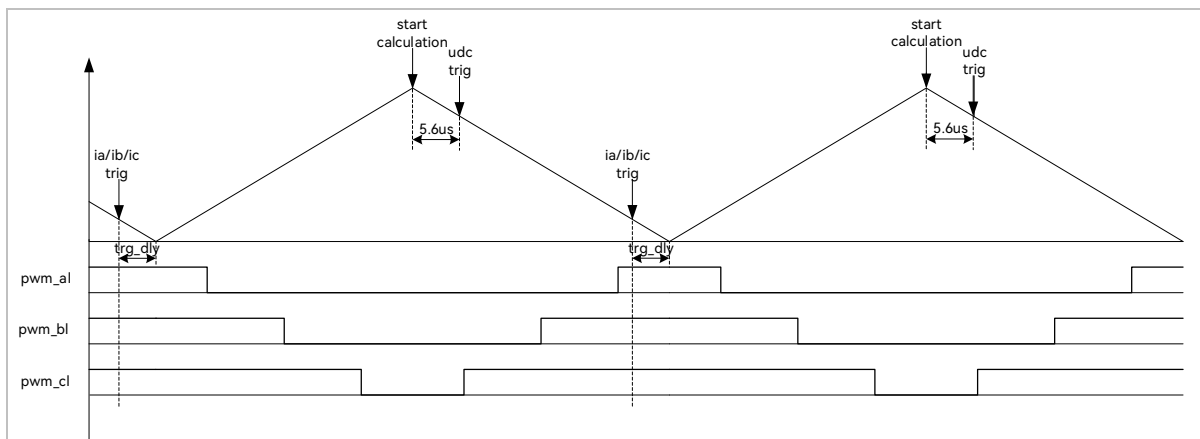
### 13.1.8.2 Dual/Triple-shunt Current Sampling Mode

Figure 13-11 Dual/Triple-shunt Sequential Current Sampling Mode



FOC\_CR1[CSM] is set to “10/11” and FOC\_CR2[DSS] to “0” to select dual/triple-shunt sequential current sampling mode. In triple-shunt mode, FOC\_TRGDLY is used to configure the sampling time of a phase current (ia/ib/ic is determined according to the sector), and other phases are sampled at the end of previous sampling. In dual-shunt mode, FOC\_TRGDLY is used to configure the sampling time of ia, and ib is sampled at the end of ia sampling. TRG\_DLY shall be configured reasonably to ensure current sampling time is within zero voltage vector (000). For example, when FOC\_TRGDLY = 0xB2 and FOC counter counts down, ia/ib/ic is sampled at  $50 \cdot T = 2.08\mu\text{s}$  before an underflow event, and then the other phases of ia/ib/ic are sampled.

Figure 13-12 Dual/Triple-shunt Alternate Current Sampling Mode



FOC\_CR1[CSM] is set to “10/11” and FOC\_CR2[DSS] to “1” to select dual/triple-shunt alternating current sampling mode. In this mode, FOC module performs calculation in every PWM cycle. However, only one phase current is sampled at each PWM cycle (ia/ib/ic is determined according to the sector). The first

carrier cycle samples one phase of the ia/ib/ic, and the second carrier cycle samples the current of the other phase, so as to alternately sample the current of two phases in three phases. FOC\_TRGDLY is used to configure the sampling time of ia (channel 0), ib (channel 1) and ic (channel 4). FOC\_TRGDLY shall be configured reasonably to ensure sampling time for the current of ia (channel 0), ib (channel 1) or ic (channel 4) is within zero voltage vector (000). For example, when FOC\_TRGDLY = 0xB2 and FOC counter counts down, phase current is sampled at  $50 \cdot T = 2.08 \mu\text{s}$  before an underflow event.

In dual/triple-shunt current sampling mode, bus voltage is sampled when driver counter is down-counting and FOC module completes the calculation.

### 13.1.8.3 Current Sampling Offset

The current sampling offset voltage shall be added to sample full range of current due to the existence of the positive and negative phase current. When phase current is 0, ADC result is the offset value. ADC result minus this value, 0x4000 default, is the sampling current. Since ADC reference voltage and hardware are nonideal, there is a deviation between the default value and the real value. Therefore, it is necessary to calibrate the offset. The calibration procedure is as follows. When there is no current in three phases, MCU starts to sample the corresponding channel and the results, averages all sampled value, and writes the averaged value to FOC\_CSO. Providing ADC sampling range is 0V ~ 5V and the offset is 2.5V,  $\text{FOC\_CSO} = 2.5\text{V}/5\text{V} \cdot 32768 = 16384$  (0x4000).

- > When FOC\_CR2[CSOC] = 00/11, FOC\_CSO is written to modify the offset of itrip and ic.
- > When FOC\_CR2[CSOC] = 01, FOC\_CSO is written to modify the offset of ia.
- > When FOC\_CR2[CSOC] = 10, FOC\_CSO is written to modify the offset of ib.

### 13.1.9 Angle Mode

Angle module includes angle estimation module, ramping module and estimated angle smooth switching module. The sources of angle are as follows:

- > Forced ramping angle
- > Forced pulling angle
- > Estimated angle of estimator
- > Forced angle of estimator

Table 13-2 Sources of Angle

| FOC_CR1[RFAE] | FOC_CR1[ANGM] | FOC_CR1[EFAE] | Sources of Angle  |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| 1             | X             | X             | Forced ramping angle  |
| 0             | 0             | X             | Forced pulling angle  |
| 0             | 1             | 0             | Estimated angle of estimator  |
| 0             | 1             | 1             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; <math>\omega &gt; \text{FOC\_EFREQMIN}</math>: Estimated angle of estimator</li> <li>&gt; <math>\omega &lt; \text{FOC\_EFREQMIN}</math>: Forced angle of estimator</li> </ul> |

### 13.1.9.1 Forced Ramping Angle

Forced ramping angle is controlled by angle register FOC\_THETA, speed register FOC\_RTHERSTEP, acceleration register FOC\_RTHERACC and ramping timer FOC\_RTHERCNT. The formula is:

$$\text{FOC\_RTHERSTEP (32 bits)} = \text{FOC\_RTHERSTEP (32 bits)} + \text{FOC\_RTHERACC (low 16 bits)}$$

$$\text{THETA\_OL (16 bits)} = \text{THETA\_OL (16 bits)} + \text{FOC\_RTHERSTEP (high 16 bits)}$$

Where, THETA\_OL is an internal variable of the chip. In forced ramping angle mode, THETA\_OL is written to FOC\_THETA as the used angle. If the software writes a value to FOC\_THETA, this value is written to THETA\_OL as well.

Forced ramping angle has the highest priority. Ramping module makes a ramping operation in every PWM cycle and the counter is added by 1. When the value of the counter reaches the set value by FOC\_RTHERCNT, FOC\_CR1[RFAE] is cleared by hardware, and then the ramping is completed.

Thereafter, according to the value of FOC\_CR1[ANGM], the angle comes from estimator (FOC\_CR1[ANGM] = 1) or forced pulling angle (FOC\_CR1[ANGM] = 0).

### 13.1.9.2 Forced Pulling Angle

Forced pulling angle is controlled by angle register FOC\_THETA, speed register FOC\_RTHERSTEP. The formula is:

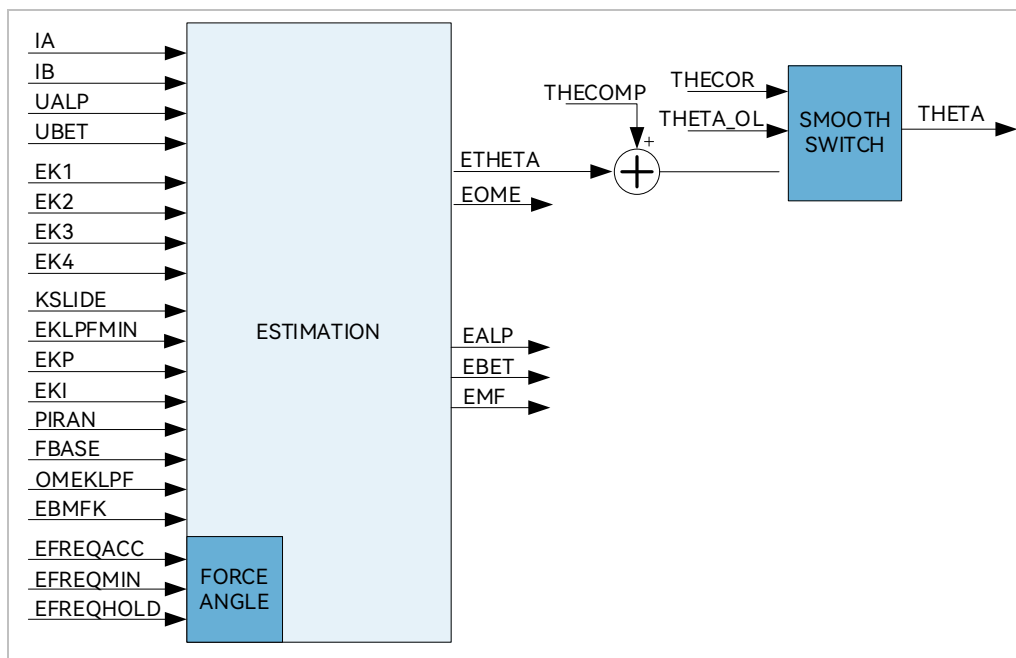
$$\text{THETA\_OL (16 bits)} = \text{THETA\_OL (16 bits)} + \text{FOC\_RTHERSTEP (high 16 bits)}$$

Where, THETA\_OL is an internal variable of the chip. In forced pulling angle mode, THETA\_OL is written to FOC\_THETA as the used angle. If the software writes a value to FOC\_THETA, this value will be written to THETA\_OL as well.

- > When FOC\_CR1[RFAE] is set to “1” and FOC\_CR1[ANGM] to 0, MCU switches to forced pulling angle mode after forced ramping angle mode. The speed is the cumulative result after ramping. This mode implements a forced uniform speed control.
- > When FOC\_CR1[RFAE] is set to “0” and FOC\_CR1[ANGM] to “0”, the angle is the forced pulling angle and the speed FOC\_RTHESTEP is the initial speed written by software. Configuring RTHESTEP to “0” enables the pre-position feature. Configuring FOC\_RTHESTEP != 0 implements Hall-based FOC (Principle of Sensor-based FOC: The angle and speed are written to FOC\_THETA and FOC\_RTHESTEP by software, and FOC module generates an angle in each PWM cycle based on the written values.)

### 13.1.9.3 Estimator Angle

Figure 13-13 Schematic Block Diagram of Estimator

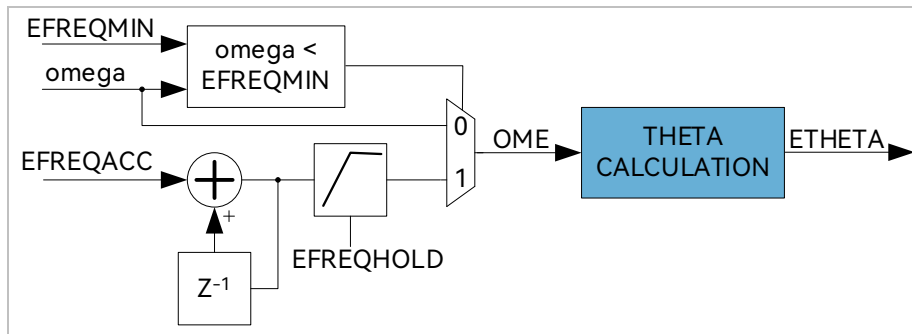


#### 13.1.9.3.1 Estimated Angle of Estimator

The estimator builds the motor model based on the motor parameters and control parameters, and outputs the estimated angle based on the sampled current and voltage. The estimator operates in PLL mode or SMO mode by configuring FOC\_CR2[ESEL].

#### 13.1.9.3.2 Forced Angle of Estimator

Figure 13-14 Schematic Block Diagram of Forced Angle of Estimator



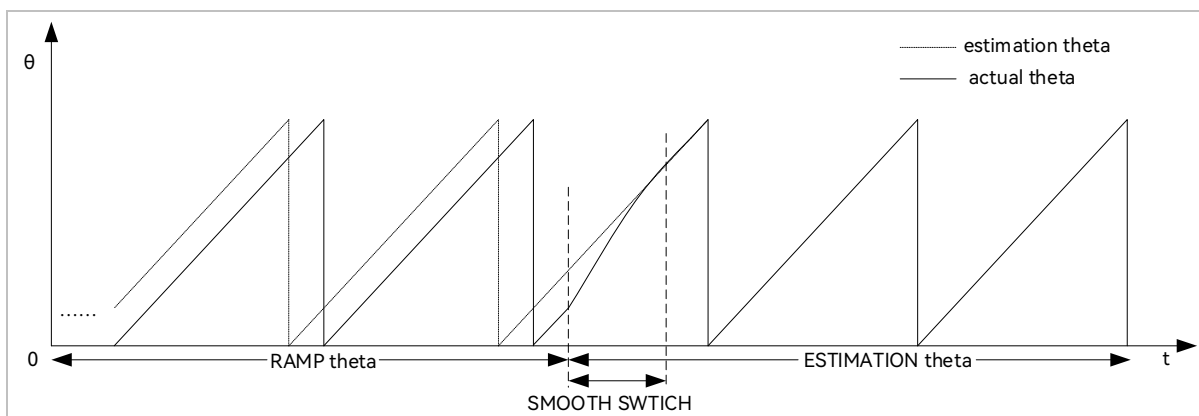
This feature is similar to the ramping feature. Due to the low speed at motor starting process, there may be a deviation in angle and speed estimation with the small effective signal, resulting in startup failure. In this case, the estimator outputs the forced angle to ensure the motor start normally.

The forced angle feature of the estimator is enabled when FOC\_CR1[RFAE] is set to “0”, FOC\_CR1[ANGM] to “1” and FOC\_CR1[EFAE] to “1”. As shown in Figure 13-14, the estimator compares the value of real-time estimated speed ( $\omega$ ) and FOC\_EFREQMIN to determine  $\omega$  or forced speed as the used speed (OME). When  $\omega < \text{FOC\_EFREQMIN}$ , the forced speed is selected as OME. The forced speed starts with 0 and increases by FOC\_EFREQACC in each PWM cycle, with the maximum value FOC\_EFREQHOLD. When  $\omega \geq \text{FOC\_EFREQMIN}$ ,  $\omega$  is selected as OME.

Estimated speed of the estimator FOC\_EOME is the low-pass filtering result of OME with the coefficient set by FOC\_OMEKLPF.

### 13.1.9.3.3 Angle Smooth Switching

Figure 13-15 Angle Smooth Switching Waveform



When FOC\_CR1[RFAE] is set to “1” and FOC\_CR1[ANGM] to “1”, the motor starts with ramping feature, and it switches to estimator angle mode after the ramping. However, there is usually a deviation between the estimated angle (FOC\_ETHETA) and the forced ramping angle (THETA\_OL). If the angle is switched

from forced ramping angle to estimated angle directly, motor jitter may occur due to such a sudden change. To deal with this problem, a smooth switching is preferred.

After ramping, if the deviation between FOC\_ETHERA and THETA\_OL is less than or equal to FOC\_THECOR, FOC\_ETHERA is selected as the output angle. But if the deviation is larger than FOC\_THECOR, THETA\_OL is modified smoothly with the step of FOC\_THECOR at every PWM cycle until it is close to FOC\_ETHERA. After the deviation is less than FOC\_THECOR, FOC\_ETHERA is selected as the output angle.

#### 13.1.9.3.4 Angle Compensation

Angle compensation value FOC\_THECOMP is used to compensate for the estimated angle FOC\_ETHERA. If FOC\_THECOMP is negative, the lag angle is compensated; if it is positive, the lead angle is compensated.

### 13.1.10 Motor Real Time Parameters

MCU monitors the state of motor using the following real time variables provided by FOC module:

- > Used angle FOC\_THETA
- > Estimated angle FOC\_ETHERA and estimated speed FOC\_EOME
- > d-axis voltage FOC\_UD and q-axis voltage FOC\_UQ
- > d-axis current FOC\_ID and q-axis current FOC\_IQ
- >  $\alpha$ -axis voltage FOC\_VALP and  $\beta$ -axis voltage FOC\_VBET
- > Bus voltage FOC\_UDCFLT
- > Phase current FOC\_IA, FOC\_IB, FOC\_IC and maximum phase current FOC\_IAMAX, FOC\_IBMAX, FOC\_ICMAX
- >  $\alpha$ -axis current (equal to FOC\_IA) and  $\beta$ -axis current FOC\_IBET
- >  $\alpha$ -axis BEMF FOC\_EALP and  $\beta$ -axis BEMF FOC\_EBET
- > Magnitude of BEMF FOC\_EMF
- > Motor power FOC\_POW

#### 13.1.10.1 RSD

FOC module provides tailwind/headwind detection (RSD) feature. FOC module starts to operate when

FOC\_CR0[ESCMS] is set to “1”, FOC\_IDREF to “0” and FOC\_IQREF to “0”. Motor’s rotor state is detected by FOC\_ETHETA and FOC\_EOME. If FOC\_ETHETA decreases or FOC\_EOME is a negative value, the motor rotates in the headwind state and it is necessary to brake first and then start the motor with ramping forced angle mode. If FOC\_ETHETA increases or FOC\_EOME is a positive value, the motor rotates in the tailwind state and starts using estimated angle directly.

### 13.1.10.2 BEMF Detection

Estimator estimates  $\alpha$ -axis BEMF FOC\_EALP and  $\beta$ -axis BEMF FOC\_EBET with the motor parameters, and calculates the magnitude of BEMF (FOC\_EMF) to implement protection features, such as lock protection, phase unconnected protection, etc.

### 13.1.10.3 Motor Power

FOC module calculates motor power based on the sampling current, modulation index of SVPWM and filtered bus voltage.

## 13.1.11 FG Generation


FG signal is generated by FOC module and Timer4. FOC module calculates an FG result based on frequency base fbase, low-pass filtered speed FOC\_EOMELPF and FG coefficient FOC\_KFG in every PWM cycle. The result is updated to TIM4\_ARR automatically and half of the result (TIM4\_ARR/2) to TIM4\_DR by hardware. It shall be noted that Timer4 must work in output mode and the clock division factor of Timer4 shall be configured according to the motor maximum speed. FOC\_KFG is set as:  $FOC\_KFG = \text{SYSCLK}/(2^{\text{TIM4\_CR0}[T4PSC]} * \text{fbase} * x)$ , where, x refers to the expected number of FG signal in one electric cycle. If the result exceeds 65535, the clock division factor TIM4\_CR0[T4PSC] shall be adjusted.

When FOC\_KFG = 0, this feature is disabled, and TIM4\_ARR and TIM4\_DR keep unchanged.

## 13.2 FOC Registers

### 13.2.1 FOC\_CR0 (0x409F)

| Bit   | 7    | 6    | 5     | 4   | 3     | 2    | 1     | 0    |
|-------|------|------|-------|-----|-------|------|-------|------|
| Name  | OMIF | OMAF | MERRS |     | UCSEL | OMAS | ESCMS | EDIS |
| Type  | R    | R    | R/W   | R/W | R/W   | R/W  | R/W   | R/W  |
| Reset | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0   | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    |

| Bit   | Name  | Description  |
|-------|-------|--|
| [7]   | OMIF  | omega < FOC_EFREQMIN flag. This bit is valid even if FOC_CR1[EFAE] = 0<br>0: omega ≥ FOC_EFREQMIN<br>1: omega < FOC_EFREQMIN   |
| [6]   | OMAF  | omega > FOC_EFREQMAX flag<br>0: omega ≤ FOC_EFREQMAX<br>1: omega > FOC_EFREQMAX  |
| [5:4] | MERRS | The maximum error in SMO<br>00: 0.5<br>01: 0.25<br>10: 0.125<br>11: 1.0  |
| [3]   | UCSEL | Sampling Channel for Bus Voltage (UDC)<br>In FOC mode, bus voltage is sampled automatically by hardware after Driver counter is enabled. This bit selects the ADC channel for bus voltage sampling<br>0: ADC channel 2<br>1: ADC channel 14<br>ADC channel 14 is the internal channel dedicated for bus voltage sampling, and the voltage division ratio is selected by configuring ADC_CR[ADCRATIO]. ADC channel 2 is the external bus voltage sampling channel, which uses external voltage resistor division<br><br> <b>Note:</b><br>It is unnecessary to set the associated Enable Bit in ADC_MASK register to “1”. |
| [2]   | OMAS  | Output selection when omega is too large<br>When omega[15:8] is larger than FOC_EFREQMAX, OME is set as:<br>0: FOC_EFREQMAX*256<br>1: FOC_EFREQHOLD  |
| [1]   | ESCMS | Angle Output Mode Selection<br>0: Test mode<br>1: Recommended mode   |

|     |      |   |
|-----|------|---|
| [0] | EDIS | FOC_EALP/FOC_EBET Auto-computation Disable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
|-----|------|---|

### 13.2.2 FOC\_CR1 (0x40A0)

| Bit   | 7      | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0       |
|-------|--------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|---------|
| Name  | OVM DL | EFAE | RFAE | ANGM | CSM |     | RSV | SVPWMEN |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W | R/W | -   | R/W     |
| Reset | 0      | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0   | -   | 0       |

| Bit   | Name    | Description  |
|-------|---------|--|
| [7]   | OVM DL  | Overmodulation Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [6]   | EFAE    | Forced Angle of Estimator Enable<br>When this feature is enabled, angle mode is determined by the estimator, and it switches to estimated angle mode automatically.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [5]   | RFAE    | Forced Ramping Angle Enable<br>When this feature is enabled, angle mode is determined by the ramping module. After ramping, it switches to estimated mode or forced pulling mode according to FOC_CR1[ANGM]. FOC_CR1[RFAE] is cleared to "0" by hardware as well.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [4]   | ANGM    | Angle Mode<br>When FOC_CR1[RFAE] = 0, angle mode is determined by this bit.<br>When FOC_CR1[RFAE] = 1, angle mode is determined by this bit after ramping<br>0: Forced pulling angle mode<br>1: Estimated Angle of Estimator mode  |
| [3:2] | CSM     | Current Sampling Mode<br>00: Single-shunt current sampling mode<br>01: Dual-shunt current sampling mode<br>10: Reserved<br>11: Triple-shunt current sampling mode  |
| [1]   | RSV     | Reserved   |
| [0]   | SVPWMEN | SVPWM Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

### 13.2.3 FOC\_CR2 (0x40A1)

| Bit   | 7    | 6    | 5     | 4   | 3    | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|------|------|-------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | ESEL | ICLR | F5SEG | DSS | CSOC |     | UQD | UDD |
| Type  | R/W  | R/W1 | R/W   | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0   | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description  |
|-------|-------|--|
| [7]   | ESEL  | Angle Estimator Mode Selection<br>0: SMO<br>1: PLL (phase-locked loop). FOC_KSILDE register works as FOC_PLLKP of the PI controller, and FOC_KLPFMIN register as FOC_PLLKI of the PI controller  |
| [6]   | ICLR  | Clear FOC_IAMAX/FOC_IBMAX/FOC_ICMAX to “0”<br>0: No effect.<br>1: This bit is cleared to “0” by hardware after FOC_IAMAX/ FOC_IBMAX/ FOC_ICMAX is cleared to “0”.  |
| [5]   | F5SEG | SVPWM Mode Selection<br>0: Continuous SVPWM<br>1: Discontinuous SVPWM (cannot be selected in single-shunt current sampling mode)   |
| [4]   | DSS   | Current Sampling Discontinuous Mode Selection in Dual/Triple-shunt Mode<br>0: Sequential Sampling Mode, where two-phase currents are sampled in each carrier period<br>1: Alternate Sampling Mode. FOC module completes the calculation in every carrier cycle. Single-phase current is sampled in each PWM cycle, and two-phase currents are sampled alternately in two adjacent carrier cycles.  |
| [3:2] | CSOC  | Current Sampling Offset Calibration<br>This bit is written to select the offset of FOC_CSO. In single-shunt sampling, 00 or 11 is written to calibrate itrip offset. In dual-shunt sampling, 01 is written to calibrate ia offset and 10 to calibrate ib offset. In triple-shunt sampling, 01 is written to calibrate ia offset, 10 to calibrate ib offset and 00 or 11 to calibrate ic offset.<br>00/11: itrip and ic<br>01: ia<br>10: ib |
| [1]   | UQD   | q-axis PI Controller Disable<br>When it is enabled, FOC_UQ value is no longer updated by the PI controller.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [0]   | UDD   | d-axis PI Controller Disable<br>When it is enabled, FOC_UD value is no longer updated by the PI controller.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |

### 13.2.4 FOC\_TSMIN (0x40A2)

| Bit   | 7         | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | FOC_TSMIN |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W       | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0         | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name      | Description   |
|-------|-----------|---|
| [7:0] | FOC_TSMIN | Single-shunt Current Sampling Mode: Minimum window for sampling<br>Dual/triple-shunt Current Sampling Mode: Deadtime compensation<br>Range [0,255]<br>$TSMIN = \text{sampling window } T_{window} + \text{deadtime } T_{DT}$<br>Providing $T_{window} = 1\mu s$ , $T_{DT} = 1\mu s$ , $TSMIN = 2\mu s$ and carrier cycle = $62.5\mu s$ ,<br>then $FOC\_TSMIN = (1 + 1)/62.5 * 4096 = 131$ |

### 13.2.5 FOC\_TGLI (0x40A3)

| Bit   | 7        | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | FOC_TGLI |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W      | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0        | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name     | Description  |
|-------|----------|--|
| [7:0] | FOC_TGLI | Narrow Pulse Elimination for High Side<br>This feature is used in high voltage applications. The minimum pulse required by high side of the pre-driver must be longer than a certain time. The pre-driver is not turned on if the pulse is less than the value set by this bit.<br>Range [0,255]<br>Providing to eliminate pulse narrower than $1\mu s$ , $T_{DT} = 1\mu s$ and carrier cycle = $62.5\mu s$ , then $FOC\_TGLI = (1 + 1)/62.5 * 4096 = 131$ |

### 13.2.6 FOC\_TBLO (0x40A4)

| Bit   | 7        | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | FOC_TBLO |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W      | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0        | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name     | Description   |
|-------|----------|---|
| [7:0] | FOC_TBLO | Sampling Masking Time in Triple-shunt Sampling Mode<br>If the low side is turned on for less than FOC_TBLO, the phase current is not sampled and obtained through special process.<br>Range [0,255] |

Providing the current is not sampled when low side of the driver is turned on for less than 1 $\mu$ s,  $FOC\_TBLO = 1000ns/41.67ns = 24$

### 13.2.7 FOC\_TRGDLY (0x40A5)

| Bit   | 7          | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | FOC_TRGDLY |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W        | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0          | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name       | Description   |
|-------|------------|---|
| [7:0] | FOC_TRGDLY | <p>Time Configuration for Current Sampling</p> <p>If FOC_TRGDLY is set to “0”, FOC module samples the current as follows.</p> <p>Single-shunt sampling mode: Midpoint between deadtime and applied time of active voltage vector.</p> <p>Dual/triple-shunt sampling mode: Midpoint of voltage vector 000 (minima of Driver counter)</p> <p>Range [-128,127]</p> <p>Single-shunt Current Sampling Mode: If FOC_TRGDLY = 5, it delays by <math>5 * T = 208ns</math> to sample the current, and if FOC_TRGDLY = 0xFB (complement) or FOC_TRGDLY = -5, it advances by <math>5 * T = 208ns</math>.</p> <p>Dual-shunt/Triple-shunt Current Sampling Mode: If FOC_TRGDLY = 0x85 (the highest bit, and the remaining 7 bits are absolute values) and Driver timer counts down, it samples the current at <math>5 * T = 208ns</math> before an overflow event occurs. If FOC_TRGDLY = 5 and Driver timer counts up, it samples the current at <math>5 * T = 208ns</math> after an overflow event occurs.</p> |

### 13.2.8 FOC\_CSO (0x40A6, 0x40A7)

| FOC_CSOH(0x40A6) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_CSO[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 1   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_CSOL(0x40A7) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_CSO[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description   |
|--------|---------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_CSO | <p>Current Sampling Offset</p> <p>FOC_CR2[CSOC] is configured to select the current, and FOC_CSO is written</p> |

to calibrate current sampling offset of itrip in single-shunt mode, ia, ib in dual-shunt mode and ia, ib and ic in triple-shunt mode.  
 Range [0,32767]; MSB is always 0.  
 Providing ADC sampling voltage falls within 0V ~ 5V with a reference value of 2.5V,  $FOC\_CSO = 2.5V/5V * 32768 = 16384$  (0x4000)

### 13.2.9 FOC\_RTHERSTEP (0x40A8, 0x40A9)

| FOC_RTHERSTEPH(0x40A8)  |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                     | 15                  | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                    | FOC_RTHERSTEP[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                    | R/W                 | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                   | 0                   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_RTHERSTEPPL(0x40A9) |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                     | 7                   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                    | FOC_RTHERSTEP[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                    | R/W                 | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                   | 0                   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name          | Description  |
|--------|---------------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_RTHERSTEP | Speed of Ramping Module. FOC_RTHERSTEP is an internal 32-bit variable. MSB is sign bit. 16 high-order bits are written by software. Range [-32768,32767]<br>FOC_RTHERSTEP (32 bits) = FOC_RTHERSTEP (32 bits) + FOC_RTHERACC (16 low-order bits)<br>THETA_OL (16 bits) = THETA_OL (16 bits) + FOC_RTHERSTEP (16 high-order bits) |

### 13.2.10 FOC\_RTHERACC (0x40AA, 0x40AB)

| FOC_RTHERACCCH(0x40AA) |                    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------------|--------------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                    | 15                 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name                   | FOC_RTHERACC[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                   | W                  | W  | W  | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset                  | 0                  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_RTHERACCCL(0x40AB) |                    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                    | 7                  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name                   | FOC_RTHERACC[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                   | W                  | W  | W  | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset                  | 0                  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name         | Description   |
|--------|--------------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_RTHERACC | Ramping Acceleration. FOC_RTHERACC is an internal 32-bit variable. MSB is sign bit. 16 low-order bits are written by software, and 16 high- |

order bits are always 0.  
 Range [-32768,32767]  
 $FOC\_RTHESTEP$  (32 bits) =  $FOC\_RTHESTEP$  (32 bits) +  $FOC\_RTHEACC$  (16 low-order bits)  
 $THETA\_OL$  (16 bits) =  $THETA\_OL$  (16 bits) +  $FOC\_RTHESTEP$  (16 high-order bits)

### 13.2.11 FOC\_EOMELPF (0x40AA, 0x40AB)

| FOC_EOMELPFH(0x40AA) |                   |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|----------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                  | 15                | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name                 | FOC_EOMELPF[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                 | R                 | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset                | 0                 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_EOMELPFL(0x40AB) |                   |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                  | 7                 | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name                 | FOC_EOMELPF[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                 | R                 | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset                | 0                 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name        | Description   |
|--------|-------------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_EOMELPF | Filtered Estimated Speed of Estimator<br>The filter coefficient is FOC_EOMEKLPF and the LPF frequency is the carrier cycle.<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.12 FOC\_RTHECNT (0x40AC)

| Bit   | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | FOC_RTHECNT |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name        | Description   |
|-------|-------------|---|
| [7:0] | FOC_RTHECNT | Ramping Times = $FOC\_RTHECNT * 256$<br>When ramping feature is enabled, the ramping calculation is performed in each carrier cycle. After $FOC\_RTHECNT * 256$ times, ramping feature is disabled. |

## 13.2.13 FOC\_THECOR (0x40AD)

| Bit   | 7          | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0 |
|-------|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Name  | FOC_THECOR |     |     |     |     |     |     |   |
| Type  | R/W        | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R |
| Reset | 0          | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1 |

| Bit   | Name       | Description   |
|-------|------------|---|
| [7:0] | FOC_THECOR | Step Value of Angle Smooth Switching<br>The step value of angle smooth switching after ramping. The format is the same as that of FOC_THETA.<br>Range [0,255] |

## 13.2.14 FOC\_EMF (0x40AE, 0x40AF)

| FOC_EMFH(0x40AE) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | FOC_EMF[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_EMFL(0x40AF) |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|------------------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit              | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | FOC_EMF[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type             | R            | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset            | 0            | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_EMF | BEMF Magnitude of Estimator<br>This value is the root of sum of square of FOC_EALP and square of FOC_EBET; Range [0,32767] |

## 13.2.15 FOC\_THECOMP (0x40AE, 0x40AF)

| FOC_THECOMP(0x40AE) |                   |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|---------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                 | 15                | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name                | FOC_THECOMP[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                | W                 | W  | W  | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset               | 0                 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_THECOMPL(0x40AF) |                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit                  | 7                | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name                 | FOC_THECOMP[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type                 | W                | W | W | W | W | W | W | W |
| Reset                | 0                | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name        | Description   |
|--------|-------------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_THECOMP | Angle Compensation Value<br>The output angle FOC_THETA is derived from the estimator estimated angle + compensation value. The format is the same as that of FOC_THETA.<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.16 FOC\_DMAX (0x40B0, 0x40B1)

| FOC_DMAXH(0x40B0) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | FOC_DMAX[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_DMAXL(0x40B1) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | FOC_DMAX[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name     | Description  |
|--------|----------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_DMAX | Maximum Output of d-axis PI Controller<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.17 FOC\_DMIN (0x40B2, 0x40B3)

| FOC_DMINH(0x40B2) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | FOC_DMIN[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_DMINL(0x40B3) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | FOC_DMIN[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name     | Description  |
|--------|----------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_DMIN | Minimum Output of d-axis PI Controller<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.18 FOC\_QMAX (0x40B4, 0x40B5)

| FOC_QMAXH(0x40B4) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | FOC_QMAX[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_QMAXL(0x40B5) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | FOC_QMAX[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name     | Description  |
|--------|----------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_QMAX | Maximum Output of q-axis PI Controller<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.19 FOC\_QMIN (0x40B6, 0x40B7)

| FOC_QMINH(0x40B6) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | FOC_QMIN[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_QMINL(0x40B7) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | FOC_QMIN[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name     | Description  |
|--------|----------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_QMIN | Minimum Output of q-axis PI Controller<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.20 FOC\_UD (0x40B8, 0x40B9)

| FOC_UDH(0x40B8) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | FOC_UD[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_UDL(0x40B9) |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit             | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

| Name  | FOC_UD[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Type  | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description   |
|--------|--------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_UD | Voltage by d-axis PI Controller<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.21 FOC\_UQ (0x40BA, 0x40BB)

| FOC_UQH(0x40BA) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | FOC_UQ[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_UQL(0x40BB) |             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 7           | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | FOC_UQ[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W         | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0           | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description   |
|--------|--------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_UQ | Voltage by q-axis PI Controller<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.22 FOC\_ID (0x40BC, 0x40BD)

| FOC_IDH(0x40BC) |              |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-----------------|--------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit             | 15           | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name            | FOC_ID[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type            | R            | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset           | 0            | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_IDL(0x40BD) |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit             | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name            | FOC_ID[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type            | R           | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset           | 0           | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name   | Description  |
|--------|--------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_ID | d-axis Current after Coordinate Transformation<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.23 FOC\_IQ (0x40BE, 0x40BF)

| FOC_IQH(0x40BE) |              |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-----------------|--------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit             | 15           | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name            | FOC_IQ[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type            | R            | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset           | 0            | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_IQL(0x40BF) |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit             | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name            | FOC_IQ[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type            | R           | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset           | 0           | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name   | Description  |
|--------|--------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_IQ | q-axis Current after Coordinate Transformation<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.24 FOC\_IBET (0x40C0, 0x40C1)

| FOC_IBETH(0x40C0) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | FOC_IBET[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_IBETL(0x40C1) |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit               | 7             | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | FOC_IBET[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type              | R             | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset             | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name     | Description   |
|--------|----------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_IBET | $\beta$ -axis Current after Coordinate Transformation<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.25 FOC\_VBET (0x40C2, 0x40C3)

| FOC_VBETH(0x40C2) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | FOC_VBET[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_VBETL(0x40C3) |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit               | 7             | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | FOC_VBET[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type              | R             | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset             | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Name  | FOC_VBET[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Type  | R             | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name     | Description  |
|--------|----------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_VBET | $\beta$ -axis Output Voltage of FOC Module<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.26 FOC\_VALP (0x40C4, 0x40C5)

| FOC_VALPH(0x40C4) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | FOC_VALP[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_VALPL(0x40C5) |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit               | 7             | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | FOC_VALP[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type              | R             | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset             | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name     | Description   |
|--------|----------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_VALP | $\alpha$ -axis Output Voltage of FOC Module<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.27 FOC\_UDCPS (0x40C2, 0x40C3)

| FOC_UDCPSH(0x40C2) |                 |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15              | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC_UDCPS[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | W               | W  | W  | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_UDCPSL(0x40C3) |                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit                | 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC_UDCPS[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type               | W              | W | W | W | W | W | W | W |
| Reset              | 0              | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name      | Description  |
|--------|-----------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_UDCPS | Compensation Value for d-axis Voltage<br>The result of d-axis PI controller (FOC_UD) added to FOC_UDCPS is transmitted to the next module.<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.28 FOC\_UQCPS (0x40C4, 0x40C5)

| FOC_UQCPSH(0x40C4) |                 |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15              | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC_UQCPS[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | W               | W  | W  | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_UQCPSL(0x40C5) |                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit                | 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC_UQCPS[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type               | W              | W | W | W | W | W | W | W |
| Reset              | 0              | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name      | Description  |
|--------|-----------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_UQCPS | Compensation Value for q-axis Voltage<br>The result of q-axis PI controller (FOC_UQ) added to FOC_UQCPS is transmitted to the next module.<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.29 FOC\_IC (0x40C6, 0x40C7)

| FOC_ICH(0x40C6) |              |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-----------------|--------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit             | 15           | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name            | FOC_IC[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type            | R            | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset           | 0            | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_ICL(0x40C7) |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit             | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name            | FOC_IC[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type            | R           | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset           | 0           | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                                     |
|--------|--------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_IC | Sampled Phase-C Current<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.30 FOC\_IB (0x40C8, 0x40C9)

| FOC_IBH(0x40C8) |              |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-----------------|--------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit             | 15           | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name            | FOC_IB[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type            | R            | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset           | 0            | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_IBL(0x40C9) |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit             | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name            | FOC_IB[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type            | R           | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset           | 0           | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                                     |
|--------|--------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_IB | Sampled Phase-B Current<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.31 FOC\_IA (0x40CA, 0x40CB)

| FOC_IAH(0x40CA) |              |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-----------------|--------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit             | 15           | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name            | FOC_IA[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type            | R            | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset           | 0            | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_IAL(0x40CB) |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit             | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name            | FOC_IA[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type            | R           | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset           | 0           | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name   | Description                                     |
|--------|--------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_IA | Sampled Phase-A Current<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.32 FOC\_THETA (0x40CC, 0x40CD)

| FOC_THETAH(0x40CC) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | FOC_THETA[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_THETAL(0x40CD) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | FOC_THETA[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description                          |
|--------|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| [15:0] | FOC_THETA | Output Angle<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

-32768 ~ 32767 mapping -180°~ 180°  
 Providing FOC\_THETA = 8192, the angle is  $8192/32768 * 180^\circ = 45^\circ$

### 13.2.33 FOC\_ETHETA (0x40CE, 0x40CF)

| FOC_ETHETAH(0x40CE) |                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 15               | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                | FOC_ETHETA[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_ETHETAL(0x40CF) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                | FOC_ETHETA[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name       | Description  |
|--------|------------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_ETHETA | Read: Output Angle of Estimator (angle before FOC_THECOMP is applied). The format is same as that of FOC_THETA.<br>Write: The initial angle in estimator<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.34 FOC\_EALP (0x40D0, 0x40D1)

| FOC_EALPH(0x40D0) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | FOC_EALP[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_EALPL(0x40D1) |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit               | 7             | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | FOC_EALP[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type              | R             | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset             | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name     | Description  |
|--------|----------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_EALP | Estimated $\alpha$ -axis BEMF by Estimator<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.35 FOC\_EBETH (0x40D2, 0x40D3)

| FOC_EBETH(0x40D2)  |                 |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15              | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC_EBETH[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_EBETHL(0x40D3) |                 |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                | 7               | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC_EBETHL[7:0] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_EBETH | Estimated $\beta$ -axis BEMF by Estimator<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.36 FOC\_EOME (0x40D4, 0x40D5)

| FOC_EOMEH(0x40D4) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | FOC_EOMEH[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EOMEL(0x40D5) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | FOC_EOMEL[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name     | Description                                       |
|--------|----------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_EOME | Output Speed of Estimator<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.37 FOC\_UQEX (0x40D6, 0x40D7)

| FOC_UQEXH(0x40D6) |                 |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|-----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15              | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | FOC_UQEXH[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R               | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_UQEXL(0x40D7) |                 |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit               | 7               | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |


|       |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name  | FOC_UQEX[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type  | R             | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name     | Description   |
|--------|----------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_UQEX | Overflow Value of q-axis PI Controller<br>$FOC\_UQEX = FOC\_UQ - FOC\_QMAX$<br>FOC_UQEX is positive when $FOC\_UQ > FOC\_QMAX$ ;<br>FOC_UQEX is negative when $FOC\_UQ < FOC\_QMAX$ ;<br>FOC_UQEX can be used to realize flux-weakening control<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.38 FOC\_KFG (0x40D6, 0x40D7)

| FOC_KFGH(0x40D6) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | FOC_KFG[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | W             | W  | W  | W  | W  | W  | W | W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_KFGL(0x40D7) |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|------------------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit              | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | FOC_KFG[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type             | W            | W | W | W | W | W | W | W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_KFG | Coefficient of FG Calculation<br>FOC module performs the calculation based on FOC_EOMELPF and FOC_KFG in each PWM cycle. The result is updated to TIM4_ARR and half of the result (TIM4_ARR/2) to TIM4_DR by hardware.<br>See FG Generation for more details.<br>Range [0,65535] |
|        |         |  <b>Note:</b><br>When FOC_KFG = 0, this feature is disabled. The clock division factor of Timer4 shall be adjusted if FOC_KFG overflows.  |

### 13.2.39 FOC\_POW (0x40D8, 0x40D9)

| FOC_POWH(0x40D8) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | FOC_POW[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_POWL(0x40D9) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | FOC_POW[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name    | Description                         |
|--------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| [15:0] | FOC_POW | Motor Power<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.40 FOC\_EOMEKLPF (0x40D8)

| Bit   | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name  | FOC_EOMEKLPF |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type  | W            | W | W | W | W | W | W | W |
| Reset | 0            | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit   | Name         | Description   |
|-------|--------------|---|
| [7:0] | FOC_EOMEKLPF | LPF coefficient of estimated speed FOC_EOME of the estimator<br>LPF is calculated in every PWM cycle<br>Range 1 ~ 255 mapping 1/32768 ~ 255/32768 |

### 13.2.41 FOC\_IAMAX (0x40DA, 0x40DB)

| FOC_IAMAXH(0x40DA) |                 |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15              | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC_IAMAX[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_IAMAXL(0x40DB) |                 |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                | 7               | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC_IAMAX[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit | Name | Description |
|-----|------|-------------|
|-----|------|-------------|

|        |           |   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_IAMAX | <p>Maximum Phase-A Current</p> <p>This value may be unreliable unless the motor rotates in a full electrical period. It is also incorrect if the phase current is collected improperly. This maximum value will not be cleared to “0” automatically unless FOC_CR2[ICLR] is set to “1”.</p> <p>Range [-32768,32767]</p> |
|--------|-----------|---|

### 13.2.42 FOC\_IBMAX (0x40DC, 0x40DD)

| FOC_IBMAXH(0x40DC) |                 |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15              | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC_IBMAX[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_IBMAXL(0x40DD) |                 |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                | 7               | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC_IBMAX[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R               | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_IBMAX | <p>Maximum Phase-B Current</p> <p>This value may be unreliable unless the motor rotates in a full electrical period. It is also incorrect if the phase current is collected improperly. This maximum value will not be cleared to “0” automatically unless FOC_CR2[ICLR] is set to “1”.</p> <p>Range [-32768,32767]</p> |

### 13.2.43 FOC\_ICMAX (0x40DE, 0x40DF)


| FOC_ICMAXH(0x40DE) |                  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|--------------------|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                | 15               | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name               | FOC_ICMAX [15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R                | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0                | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| FOC_ICMAXL(0x40DF) |                  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit                | 7                | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name               | FOC_ICMAX [7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type               | R                | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset              | 0                | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name      | Description  |
|--------|-----------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_ICMAX | <p>Maximum Phase-C Current</p> <p>This value may be unreliable unless the motor rotates in</p> |

a full electrical period. It is also incorrect if the phase current is collected improperly.  
 This maximum value will not be cleared to “0” automatically unless FOC\_CR2[ICLR] is set to “1”.  
 Range [-32768,32767]

### 13.2.44 FOC\_EFREQMAX (0x406F)

| Bit   | 7                 | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | FOC_EFREQMAX[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W               | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0                 | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |

| Bit   | Name         | Description  |
|-------|--------------|--|
| [7:0] | FOC_EFREQMAX | Maximum omega<br>When omega[15:8] is bigger than this value, the output speed OME is :<br>FOC_CR0[OMAS] = 0: FOC_EFREQMAX*256<br>FOC_CR0[OMAS] = 1: FOC_EFREQHOLD<br>Range [0,127]<br>0 ~ 127 mapping the speed range 0 ~ 32767<br><br> Note:<br>This bit is invalid when MSB is 1. |

### 13.2.45 FOC\_EKP (0x4074, 0x4075)

| FOC_EKPH(0x4074) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_EKP[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_EKPL(0x4075) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_EKP[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_EKP | KP coefficient of PI controller for estimated angle of the estimator.<br>MSB is always 0. Q12 format.<br>Range [0,32767] |

### 13.2.46 FOC\_EKI (0x4076, 0x4077)

| FOC_EKIH(0x4076) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_EKI[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_EKIL(0x4077) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_EKI[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_EKI | KI coefficient of PI controller for estimated angle of the estimator.<br>MSB is always 0. Q15 format.<br>Range [0,32767] |

### 13.2.47 FOC\_EBMFK (0x407C, 0x407D)

| FOC_EBMFKH(0x407C) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | FOC_EBMFK[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_EBMFKL(0x407D) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | FOC_EBMFK[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_EBMFK | LPF Coefficient (EKLPF) of BEMF Low-pass Filter. Q15 format<br>Range [0,32767]<br>$EKLPF = FOC\_EBMFK * FOC\_EOME$<br>$FOC\_EBMFK = 2 * \pi * f_{base} * T_s$ |

### 13.2.48 FOC\_KSLIDE (0x4078, 0x4079)

| FOC_KSLIDEH(0x4078) |                            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 15                         | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                | FOC_KSLIDE/FOC_PLLKP[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R                          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                          | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_KSLIDEL(0x4079) |                            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 7                          | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                | FOC_KSLIDE/FOC_PLLKP [7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W                        | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0                          | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name                  | Description  |
|--------|-----------------------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_KSLIDE /FOC_PLLKP | FOC_CR2[ESEL] = 0: Gain coefficient of SMO; Q15 format<br>FOC_CR2[ESEL] = 1: KP coefficient of PI controller on PLL; Q12 format<br>Range [0,32767]. MSB is always 0. |

### 13.2.49 FOC\_EKLPFMIN (0x407A, 0x407B)

| FOC_EKLPFMINH(0x407A) |                               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                   | 15                            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                  | FOC_EKLPFMIN/FOC_PLLKPI[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                  | R                             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                 | 0                             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_EKLPFMINH(0x407B) |                              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                   | 7                            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                  | FOC_EKLPFMIN/FOC_PLLKPI[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                  | R/W                          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                 | 0                            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name                    | Description   |
|--------|-------------------------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_EKLPFMIN /FOC_PLLKI | FOC_CR2[ESEL] = 0: The minimum BEMF LPF coefficient. EKLPF is forced to be this value if it is lower than this value. Q15 format<br>FOC_CR2[ESEL] = 1: KI coefficient of PI controller on PLL; Q12 format<br>Range [0,32767]. MSB is always 0 |

### 13.2.50 FOC\_OMEKLPF (0x407E, 0x407F)

| FOC_OMEKLPFH(0x407E) |                   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|----------------------|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                  | 15                | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                 | FOC_OMEKLPF[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                 | R                 | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                | 0                 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_OMEKLPFL(0x407F) |                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|----------------------|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                  | 7                | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                 | FOC_OMEKLPF[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                 | R/W              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                | 0                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name        | Description   |
|--------|-------------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_OMEKLPF | LPF Coefficient of FOC_EOME; MSB is always 0; Q15 format<br>Range [0,32767] |

### 13.2.51 FOC\_FBASE (0x4080, 0x4081)

| FOC_FBASEH(0x4080) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | FOC_FBASE[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_FBASEL(0x4081) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | FOC_FBASE[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_FBASE | Frequency Base of Estimator<br>Range [0,32767]<br>FOC_FBASE = fbase*Ts*32768<br>Providing fbase = 200Hz, Ts = 62.5µs, FOC_FBASE = 200 *<br>0.0000625 * 32768 = 409(0x199) |

### 13.2.52 FOC\_EFREQACC (0x4082, 0x4083)

| FOC_EFREQACCCH(0x4082) |                    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------------|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                    | 15                 | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                   | FOC_EFREQACC[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                   | R/W                | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                  | 0                  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EFREQACCL(0x4083)  |                    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                    | 7                  | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                   | FOC_EFREQACC[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                   | R/W                | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                  | 0                  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name         | Description  |
|--------|--------------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_EFREQACC | Speed Increment of the Forced Angle Mode. FOC_EFREQACC is an internal 24-bit variable and MSB is sign bit. 16 low-order bits are written by software.<br>Range [0,65535]<br>Providing fbase = 200Hz, pole pairs (pp) = 4, speed_base = 60*fbase/pp = 3000rpm. To set speed increment to 3rpm, FOC_EFREQACC = 3rpm/speed_base*32768*256 = 8388 (0x20C4) |

### 13.2.53 FOC\_EFREQMIN (0x4084, 0x4085)

| FOC_EFREQMINH(0x4084) |                    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                   | 15                 | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                  | FOC_EFREQMIN[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                  | R/W                | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                 | 0                  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EFREQMINL(0x4085) |                    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                   | 7                  | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                  | FOC_EFREQMIN[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                  | R/W                | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                 | 0                  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name         | Description   |
|--------|--------------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_EFREQMIN | <p>Switch Threshold of the Estimated Angle</p> <p>FOC_EFREQMIN is an internal 24-bit variable, and MSB is sign bit. 16 high-order bits are written by software.</p> <p>With Forced Angle of Estimator Mode enabled, FOC module outputs forced angle when the estimated angle is smaller than this bit value.</p> <p>Range [-32768,32767]</p> <p>Providing that fbase = 200Hz, pole pairs pp = 4, speed_base = 60*fbase/pp = 3000rpm. To set switch speed to 30rpm, FOC_EFREQMIN = 30rpm/speed_base*32768 = 327 (0x147).</p> |

### 13.2.54 FOC\_EFREQHOLD (0x4086, 0x4087)

| FOC_EFREQHOLDH(0x4086) |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                    | 15                  | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                   | FOC_EFREQHOLD[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                   | R/W                 | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                  | 0                   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EFREQHOLDL(0x4087) |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                    | 7                   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                   | FOC_EFREQHOLD[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                   | R/W                 | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                  | 0                   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name          | Description  |
|--------|---------------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_EFREQHOLD | <p>Maximum Value of Forced Speed of the Estimator</p> <p>FOC_EFREQHOLD is an internal 24-bit variable, and MSB is sign bit. 16 high-order bits are written by the software.</p> <p>When estimated speed of the estimator is less than FOC_EFREQMIN, the speed is forced to increase until it reaches this bit value.</p> |

Range [-32768,32767]  
 Providing fbase = 200Hz, pole pairs (pp) = 4, speed\_base = 60\*fbase/pp = 3000rpm. To set maximum forced speed to 60rpm, FOC\_EFREQHOLD = 60rpm/speed\_base\*32768 = 655 (0x028F)

### 13.2.55 FOC\_EK3 (0x4088, 0x4089)

| FOC_EK3H(0x4088) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_EK3[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EK3L(0x4089) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_EK3[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_EK3 | The 3 <sup>rd</sup> coefficient of the current model in estimator; MSB is always 0; Q15 format; Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.56 FOC\_EK4 (0x408A, 0x408B)

| FOC_EK4H(0x408A) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_EK4[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EK4L(0x408B) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_EK4[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_EK4 | The 4 <sup>th</sup> coefficient of the current model in estimator; Q15 format Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.57 FOC\_EK1 (0x408C, 0x408D)

| FOC_EK1H(0x408C) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_EK1[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EK1L(0x408D) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_EK1[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description   |
|--------|---------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_EK1 | The 1 <sup>st</sup> coefficient of the current model in estimator; MSB is always 0; Q15 format<br>Range [0,32767] |

### 13.2.58 FOC\_EK2 (0x408E, 0x408F)

| FOC_EK2H(0x408E) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_EK2[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| FOC_EK2L(0x408F) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_EK2[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description   |
|--------|---------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_EK2 | The 2 <sup>nd</sup> coefficient of the current model in estimator; MSB is always 0; Q15 format<br>Range [0,32767] |

### 13.2.59 FOC\_IDREF (0x4090, 0x4091)

| FOC_IDREFH(0x4090) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | FOC_IDREF[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_IDREFL(0x4091) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | FOC_IDREF[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_IDREF | User-defined d-axis Current<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.60 FOC\_IQREF (0x4092, 0x4093)

| FOC_IQREFH(0x4092) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | FOC_IQREF[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_IQREFL(0x4093) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | FOC_IQREF[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_IQREF | User-defined q-axis Current<br>Range [-32768,32767] |

### 13.2.61 FOC\_DQKP (0x4094, 0x4095)

| FOC_DQKPH(0x4094) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | FOC_DQKP[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_DQKPL(0x4095) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | FOC_DQKP[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name     | Description  |
|--------|----------|--|
| [15:0] | FOC_DQKP | KP Coefficient of d/q-axis PI Controller; MSB is always 0; Q12 format<br>Range [0,32767], corresponding to range of Q12: [0,8] |

### 13.2.62 FOC\_DQKI (0x4096, 0x4097)

| FOC_DQKI(0x4096) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | FOC_DQKI[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| FOC_DQKI(0x4097) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | FOC_DQKI[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name     | Description   |
|--------|----------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_DQKI | KI Coefficient of d/q-axis PI Controller; MSB is always 0; Q15 format Range [0,32767], corresponding to range of Q15: [0,1] |

### 13.2.63 FOC\_UDCFLT (0x4098, 0x4099)

| FOC_UDCFLTH(0x4098) |                  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|---------------------|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                 | 15               | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name                | FOC_UDCFLT[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                | R                | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset               | 0                | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| FOC_UDCFLTL(0x4099) |                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---------------------|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit                 | 7               | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name                | FOC_UDCFLT[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type                | R               | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset               | 0               | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name       | Description   |
|--------|------------|---|
| [15:0] | FOC_UDCFLT | <p>Filtered Bus Voltage</p> <p>FOC module samples the bus voltage and filters it to obtain FOC_UDCFLT. ADC channel 2 (external voltage divider) or channel 14 (internal voltage divider) can be selected.</p> <p>Range [0,32767]</p> <p>Providing the sampled bus voltage is divided by 6 and ADC voltage range is 0V ~ 5V, the sampling range of bus voltage is 0V ~ 30V. Providing FOC_UDCFLT is 19661(0x4CCD), the bus voltage is <math>19661/32768*5V*6 = 18V</math>.</p> |

# 14 Timer1

---

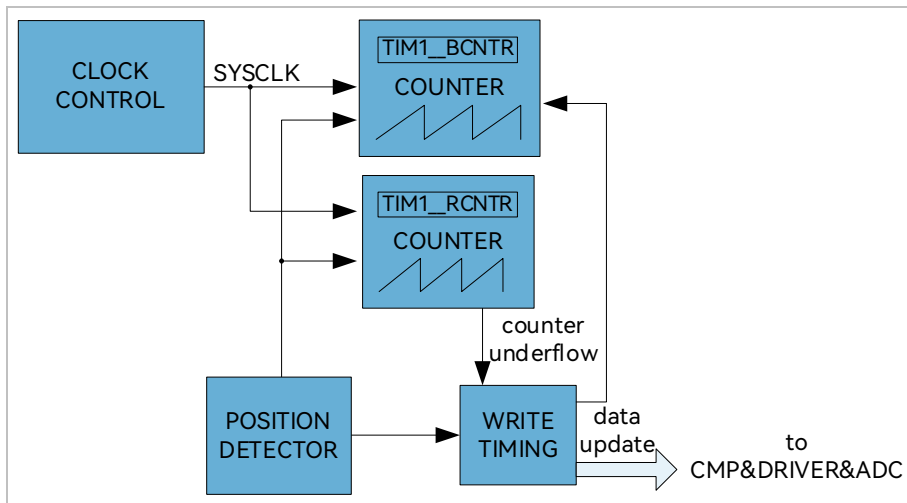
## 14.1 Timer1 Operations

Timer1 consists of a 16-bit up-counting Basic Timer and a 16-bit up counting Reload Timer. Timer1 can be used in the applications of square-wave controlled BLDC motor drive. Timer1 features as follows.

- > The 16-bit up-counting Basic Timer is used to record the time between two position detection events or two phase commutations (60 degree time) and also can be used for forced commutation control when phase detection fails.
- > The 16-bit up-counting Reload Timer is used to control the time from position detection to phase commutation, as well as masking time for diode freewheeling, in which position detection is disabled.
- > The 3-bit programmable frequency prescaler divides the system clock. The divided clock is used as the clock source of the two timers.
- > Configurable filtering signals and sampling delay for position detection (FU6333N does not support this feature due to limited pins)
- > Position detection module generates the position signal required for phase commutation according to the input signal (FU6333N does not support this feature due to limited pins).
- > 7 groups of state register control comparators and pre-driver outputs
- > 6 interrupt sources

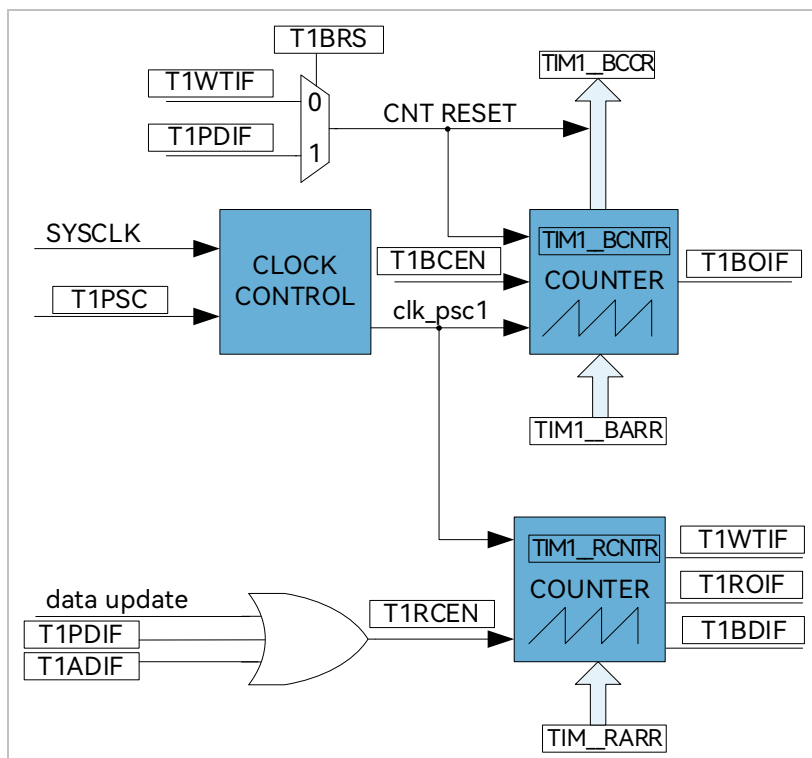
The internal structure of Timer1 is shown in Figure 14-1.

Figure 14-1 Internal Structure of Timer1



### 14.1.1 Timer1 Counter Module

Figure 14-2 Timer Counting Units



Timer1 consists of a frequency prescaler, an 16-bit up-counting Basic Timer and an 16-bit up-counting Reload Timer.

#### 14.1.1.1 Prescaler

Prescaler divides the system clock frequency and generates clock source for Basic Timer and Reload Timer.

It offers 8 division coefficients and can be selected through TIM1\_CR3[T1PSC]. Since this register has no buffer, the clock rate is immediately updated after the division coefficient is written. Therefore, the division coefficient shall be configured when both the Basic Timer and Reload Timer are not working. The clock rate  $clk\_psc1 = SYSCLK/(2^{T1PSC})$ . The relation between clock rate and TIM1\_CR3[T1PSC] is shown in Table 14-1.

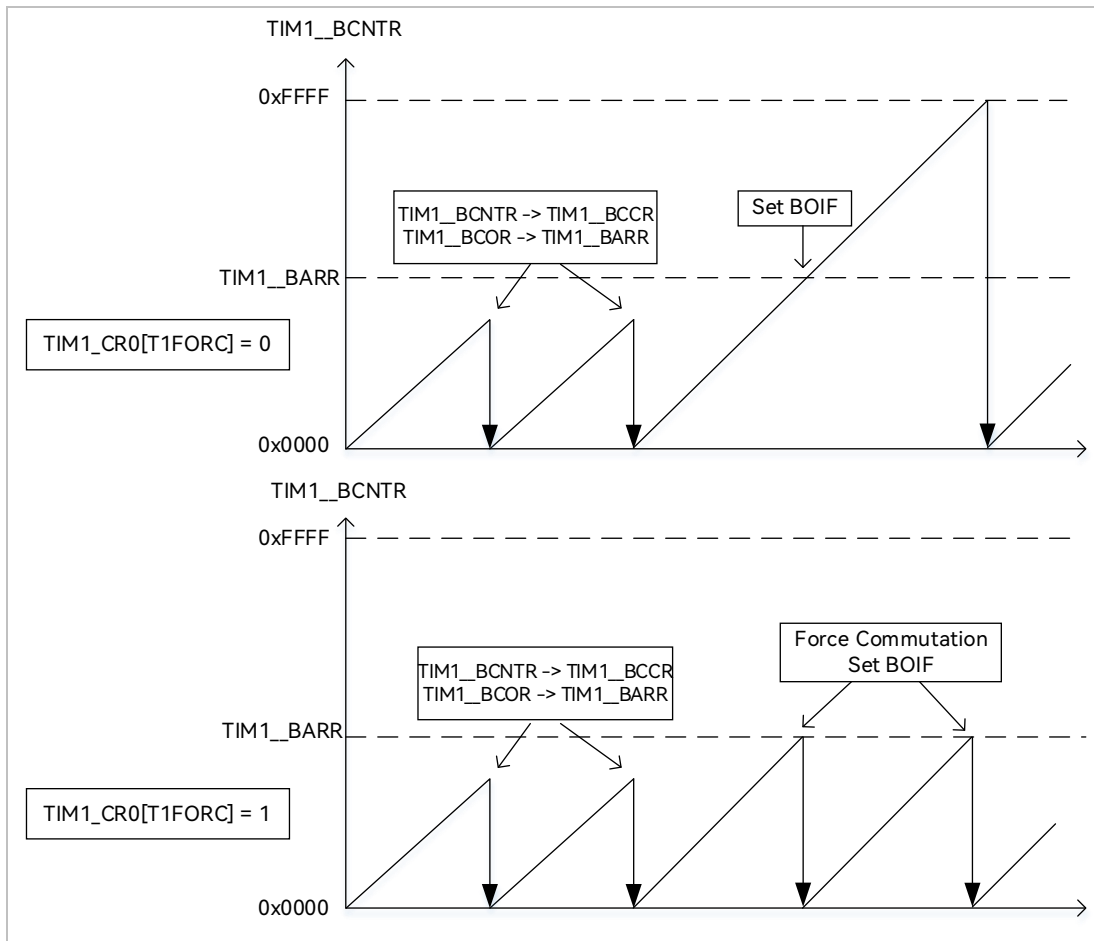
Table 14-1 Mapping between Clock Rate and TIM1\_CR3[T1PSC]

| TIM1_CR3[T1PSC] | Division Coefficient | clk_psc1(Hz) | TIM1_CR3[T1PSC] | Division Coefficient | clk_psc1(Hz) |
|-----------------|----------------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------------|--------------|
| 000             | 1                    | 24M          | 100             | 16                   | 1.5M         |
| 001             | 2                    | 12M          | 101             | 32                   | 750k         |
| 010             | 4                    | 6M           | 110             | 64                   | 375k         |
| 011             | 8                    | 3M           | 111             | 128                  | 187.5k       |

#### 14.1.1.2 Basic Timer

The Basic Timer is a 16-bit up counter with its count value held in TIM1\_BCNTR register. TIM1\_BCNTR value is loaded into Capture Register TIM1\_BCCR upon a Position Detection Interrupt TIM1\_SR[T1PDIF] or a Write Timing Interrupt TIM1\_SR[T1WTIF] (selected by TIM1\_CR2[T1BRS]). Meanwhile, TIM1\_BCNTR is cleared to “0” and restarts the counter cycle. TIM1\_BCCR captures the time between two position detection interrupts or two write timing interrupts, i.e. 60° commutation time. These time inputs are averaged multiple times (programmed by the TIM1\_CR0[T1CFLT]) before loading the average as a 60° commutation base into TIM1\_BCOR register. When TIM1\_BARR auto load feature is enabled (TIM1\_CR1[BAPE] is set to “1”), TIM1\_BARR loads the value of TIM1\_BCOR by hardware. When count value of TIM1\_BCNTR increases to TIM1\_BARR, overflow interrupt flag TIM1\_SR[T1BOIF] of the Basic Timer is set to “1”. If forced commutation feature is enabled, phase commutation occurs and the Basic Timer Register is cleared to “0”. Otherwise, the Basic Timer Register will not be cleared until it counts up to 0xFFFF and becomes overflowed.

Figure 14-3 Waveform of Basic Timer

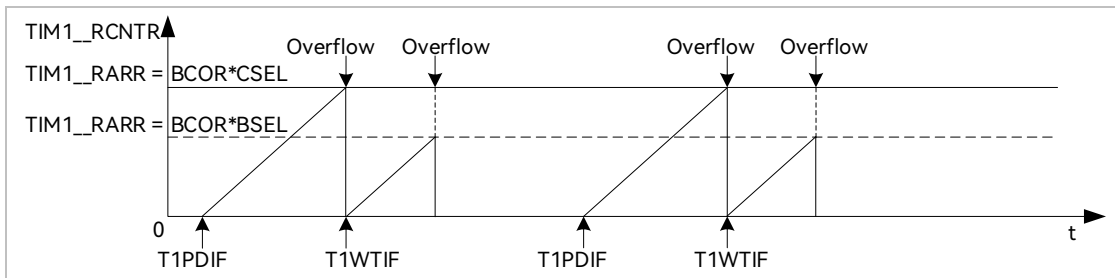


In Manual mode (TIM1\_IER[T1MAME] = 1), TIM1\_BCNTR is cleared by Basic Timer overflow event instead of TIM1\_CR2[T1BRS].

### 14.1.1.3 Reload Timer

The reload timer is a 16-bit up counter with its count value held in TIM1\_RCNTR register. The timer overflows when TIM1\_RCNTR increases to TIM1\_RARR. It stops counting when TIM1\_SR[T1ROIF] (overflow interrupt flag of the reload counter) is set to “1”, and TIM1\_RCNTR and TIM1\_CR0[T1RCEN] are cleared to “0”. TIM1\_CR0[T1RCEN] is set to “1” to restart reload timer when position detection interrupt or write timing interrupt is generated.

Figure 14-4 Waveform of Reload Timer

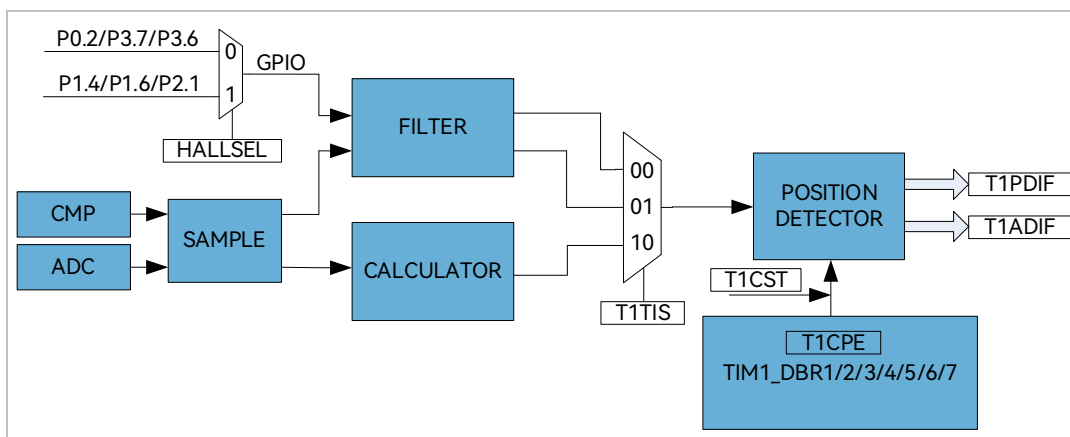


### 14.1.2 Position Detection (FU6333N does not support this feature due to limited pins)

#### 14.1.2.1 Position Detection Signal

TIM1\_CR3[T1TIS] selects the source of position detection signal, including CMP0/1/2 (CMP based position detection), GPIO (Hall effected position detection) or ADC (ADC based position detection). The CMP\_CR1[HALLSEL] bit is used to configure GPIO sourced by P1.4/P1.6/P2.1 (after function switching) or P0.2/P3.7/P3.6. The TIM1\_CR3[T1INM] bit decides whether the CMP/GPIO signal is filtered. A Position Detection Interrupt is generated upon the completion of position detection. Position Detection Interrupts are divided into CMP/GPIO Position Detection Interrupt and ADC Position Detection Interrupt.

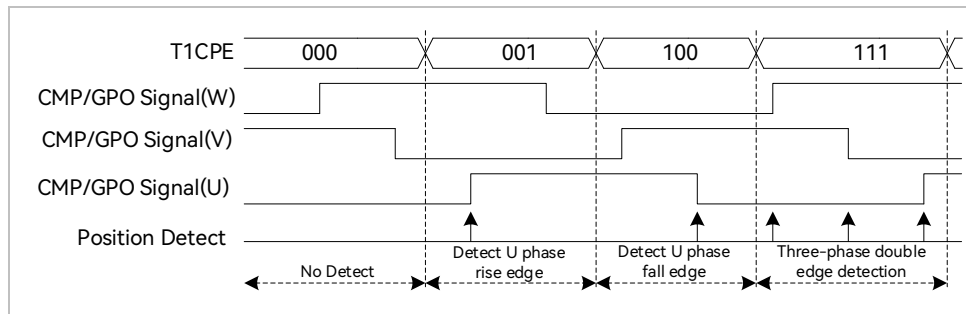
Figure 14-5 Functional Block Diagram of Position Detection



#### 14.1.2.2 CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event

The register bank TIM1\_DBR1/2/3/4/5/6/7[T1CPE] is configured to select the active edge of position detection signal. When an active edge of CMP/GPIO position detection signal is detected, it indicates the position detection is successfully done, allowing CMP/GPIO Position Detection Interrupt Flag TIM1\_SR[T1PDIF] bit to become “1”. TIM1\_CR4[T1CST] selects TIM1\_DBR1/2/3/4/5/6/7[T1CPE] timing.

Figure 14-6 Timing Diagram of CMP/GPIO Position Detection



The relation between active edge and TIM1\_DBR1/2/3/4/5/6/7[T1CPE] is shown in Table 14-2.

Table 14-2 Mapping between Active Edge and TIM1\_DBR1/2/3/4/5/6/7[T1CPE]

| T1CPE | Description   | T1CPE | Description  |
|-------|---|-------|--|
| 000   | 0   | 100   | Phase-U corresponding comparator is enabled when falling edge of phase-U is detected.                |
| 001   | Phase-U corresponding comparator is enabled when rising edge of phase-U is detected.  | 101   | Phase-W corresponding comparator is enabled when rising edge of phase-W is detected.                 |
| 010   | Phase-W corresponding comparator is enabled when falling edge of phase-W is detected. | 110   | Phase-V corresponding comparator is enabled when falling edge of phase-V is detected.                |
| 011   | Phase-V corresponding comparator is enabled when rising edge of phase-V is detected.  | 111   | Phase-U+W+V corresponding comparator is enabled when rising falling edge of phase-U+W+V is detected. |

### 14.1.2.3 ADC Position Detection Event

TIM1\_CR3[T1TIS] is configured to select the position detection signal from ADC. Timer1 controls ADC to sample the voltage of active phase and floating phase. To get the position information, which are calculated as the following equation:

$$TIM1\_URES = K \times TIM1\_UCOP - TIM1\_UFLP$$

where,

*K*: ADC position detection factor

*TIM1\_UCOP*: ADC sampling value of active phase

*TIM1\_UFLP*: ADC sampling value of floating phase

$K$ ,  $TIM1\_UCOP$  and  $TIM1\_UFLP$  are determined by  $TIM1\_DBR1/2/3/4/5/6/7[T1CPE]$ , as detailed in Table 14-3.

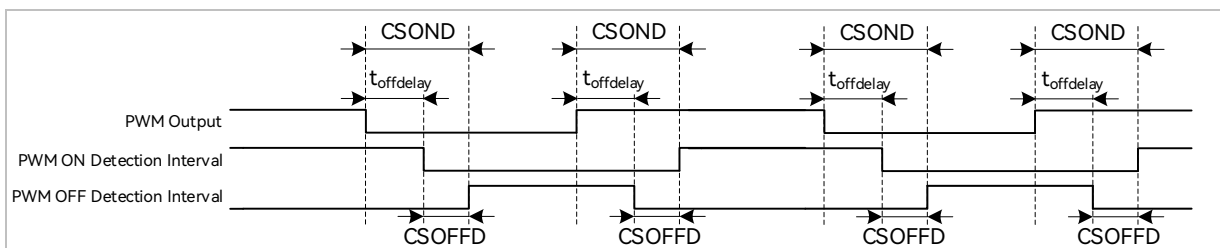
Table 14-3 Relation between  $TIM1\_DBR1/2/3/4/5/6/7[T1CPE]$  and  $K$ ,  $TIM1\_UCOP$ ,  $TIM1\_UFLP$

| T1CPE | Description  |
|-------|--|
| 000   | Reserved   |
| 001   | $TIM1\_KR$ for $K$ , phase-W voltage for $TIM1\_UCOP$ , and phase-U voltage for $TIM1\_UFLP$ |
| 010   | $TIM1\_KF$ for $K$ , phase-U voltage for $TIM1\_UCOP$ , and phase-W voltage for $TIM1\_UFLP$ |
| 011   | $TIM1\_KR$ for $K$ , phase-U voltage for $TIM1\_UCOP$ , and phase-V voltage for $TIM1\_UFLP$ |
| 100   | $TIM1\_KR$ for $K$ , phase-V voltage for $TIM1\_UCOP$ , and phase-U voltage for $TIM1\_UFLP$ |
| 101   | $TIM1\_KR$ for $K$ , phase-V voltage for $TIM1\_UCOP$ , and phase-W voltage for $TIM1\_UFLP$ |
| 110   | $TIM1\_KF$ for $K$ , phase-W voltage for $TIM1\_UCOP$ , and phase-V voltage for $TIM1\_UFLP$ |
| 111   | Reserved   |

When  $TIM1\_URES$  has a negative step or a positive step, ADC position detection event is generated and  $TIM1\_SR[T1ADIF]$  (ADC position detection interrupt flag) is set to “1”. The position at which ADC Position Detection Interrupt is generated is controlled by setting the coefficient  $K$ . In this case, the phase commutation degree can be controlled flexibly.

#### 14.1.2.4 Sampling

Figure 14-7 Timing Diagram of Sampling

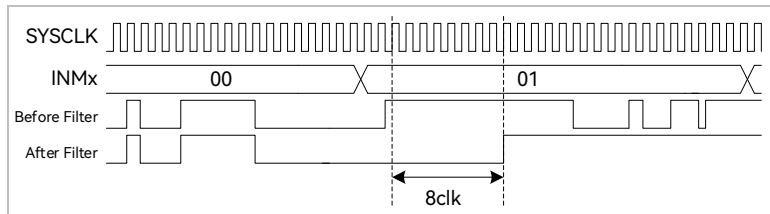


Affected by switching rate of the power device, BEMF signal lags behind PWM output.  $CMP\_SAMR[CSOFFD]$ ,  $CMP\_SAMR [CSOND]$  and  $CMP\_CR4[FAEN]$  shall be set reasonably to adjust the sampling interval and obtain the valid position detection signal. When  $TIM1\_CR3[T1TIS] = 01$  or  $10$ , Timer1 enables  $CMP0/1/2$  to output the compare results between phase BEMF and neutral point, or starts ADC module to sample floating voltage.

See section 28.1.4 for more details.

### 14.1.2.5 Filtering

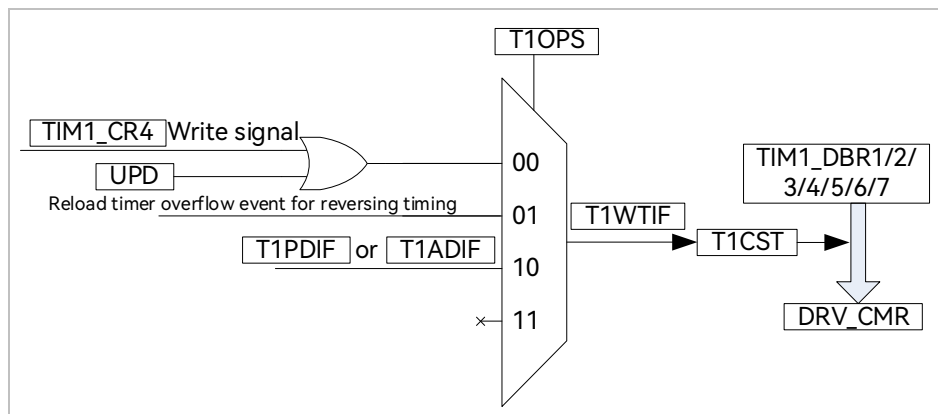
Figure 14–8 Timing Diagram of Filtering Module



According to TIM1\_CR3[T1INM] and CMP\_CR4[FAEN], the filtered pulse width of input noise can be selected as 8/16/24/32/64/96 system clock. After this feature is enabled, the signal is delayed by about 8/16/24/32/64/96 system clock.

### 14.1.3 Write Timing Event

Figure 14–9 Block Diagram of Write Timing



When the control logic, predefined in TIM1\_DBR1/2/3/4/5/6/7, is sent to driver register DRV\_CMR, a write timing interrupt is generated. The triggered source is selected by TIM1\_CR0[T1OPS], where the software, Reload Timer overflow event or position detection event can be selected. When a write timing interrupt is generated, the write timing interrupt flag TIM1\_SR[T1WTIF] is set to “1”. If TIM1\_CR4[T1CST] falls in 001 ~ 110, TIM1\_CR4[T1CST] adds 1 automatically.

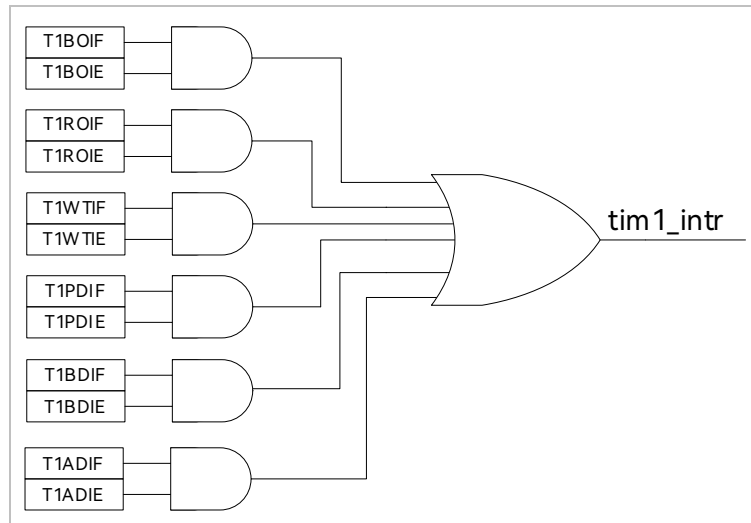
### 14.1.4 Timer1 Interrupt

Timer1 has 6 interrupt sources:

- > Basic timer overflow interrupt
- > Reload timer overflow interrupt
- > Write timing interrupt

- > Diode freewheeling end interrupt
- > CMP/GPIO position detection interrupt
- > ADC position detection interrupt

Figure 14-10 Timer1 Interrupt Sources



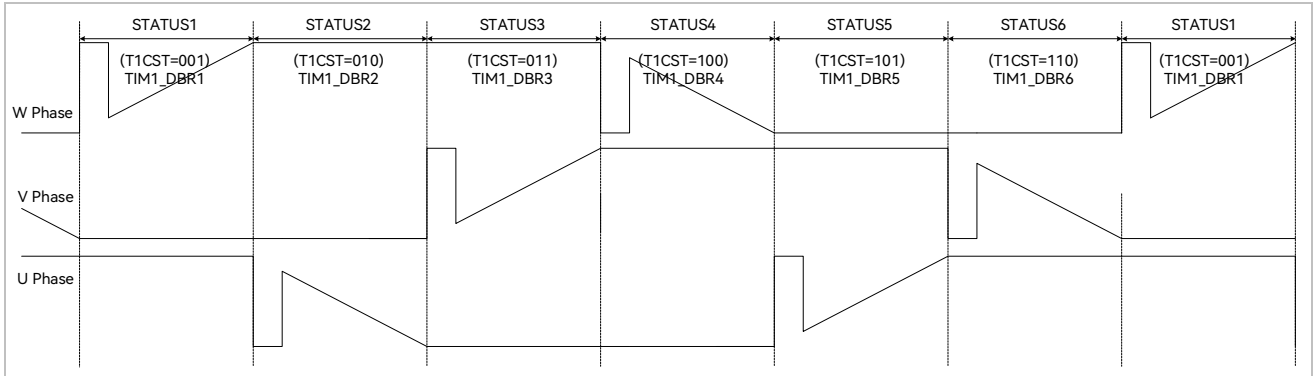
## 14.2 Square-wave Control for BLDC Motors

For BLDC motor square wave control applications, Timer1 works with CMP0/1/2 and Driver module to achieve the following features:

- > Automatic record of 60 degree time, filtered as 60 degree reference time
- > Automatic forced phase commutation when no position signal is detected
- > Automatic diode freewheeling masking, i.e., stopping comparator sampling during diode freewheeling
- > Automatic control of the time from position detection to phase commutation to achieve automatic commutation
- > Take over CMP\_CR2[CMPOSEL] to control CMP0/1/2 automatically
- > Comparator signals can be sampled during PWM ON/OFF, and the signals can be filtered as well
- > Take over DRV\_CMR register to control 6-channel PWM outputs automatically

### 14.2.1 Six-step Phase Commutation of Square Wave Control

Figure 14-11 Diagram of Six-step Phase Commutation of Square Wave Control

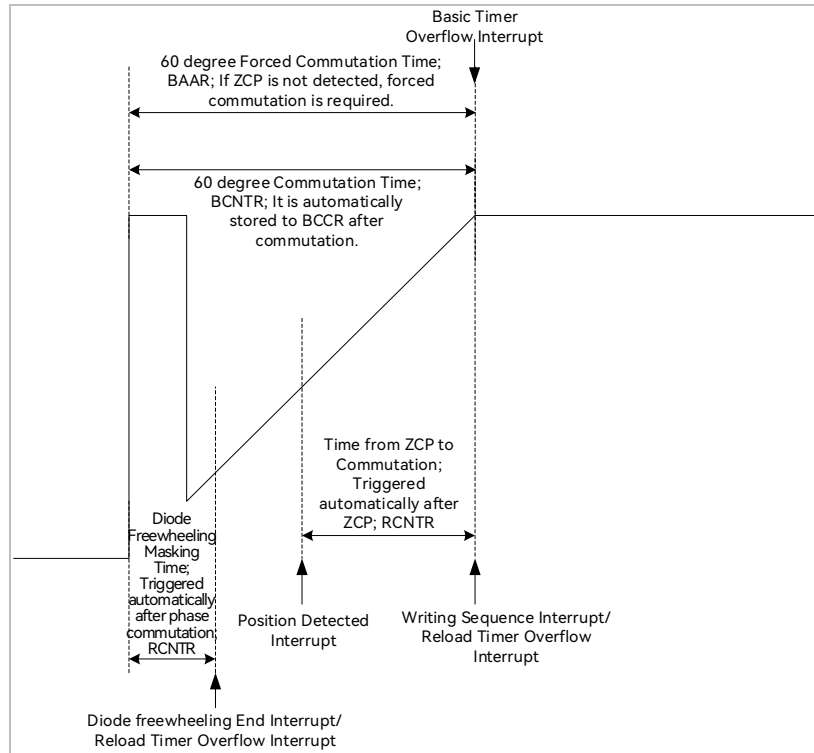


TIM1\_CR4[T1CST] is the commutation state machine. Among them, state 0 is used to output off state, and state 7 is customizable for braking, pre-charging, pre-positioning, startup, etc. States 1 ~ 6 are used for six-step automatic commutation, and the state machine TIM1\_CR4[T1CST] automatically adds 1 after phase commutation.

The states 1 ~ 7 maps to the TIM1\_DBR1 ~ 7. When write timing interrupt occurs, TIM1\_DBRx corresponding to the current state is automatically transferred to DRV\_CMR and CMP\_CR2[CMPOSEL] for phase commutation and position detection.

## 14.2.2 Square-wave Control Working Principle

Figure 14-12 Square-wave Control Working Principle



### 14.2.2.1 60° Commutation Base Time

TIM1\_BCCR captures the time of previous 60 degree. TIM1\_CR2[T1BRS] is set to “0” to capture the time between two write timing interrupts and TIM1\_CR2[T1BRS] to “1” to capture the time between two position detection interrupts.

TIM1\_BCOR is the filtered 60 degree time, i.e., 60 degree base time. TIM1\_CR0[T1CFLT] can select the previous 1/2/4/8 TIM1\_BCCR averaged to obtain TIM1\_BCOR.

In square wave control mode, the diode freewheeling masking time, the time from position detection to commutation, and the time to forced commutation are determined by the 60 degree base time TIM1\_BCOR.

When basic timer is auto-load enabled (TIM1\_CR1[T1BAPE] = 1) and is reset due to a position detection interrupt or a write timing interrupt, TIM1\_BCOR is transferred to TIM1\_BARR to control the forced phase commutation.

### 14.2.2.2 Forced Commutation at 60°

When the motor rotates smoothly, ZCP is generally detected after 30 degrees of rotation after phase commutation and a position detection interrupt is generated. If no ZCP is detected in 60 degree after phase commutation, position detection fails and a forced commutation is required.

In this case, TIM1\_CR0[T1FORC] is set to “1” to enable the forced commutation feature. During previous commutation, the counter TIM1\_BCNTR is cleared to “0” by write timing interrupt and restarts counting, while TIM1\_BCCR captures the count value held in TIM1\_BCNTR, which is filtered and stored in TIM1\_BCOR as the 60 degree base time. When auto-load feature is enabled (TIM1\_CR1[T1BAPE] = 1), the value held in TIM1\_BCOR is loaded into TIM1\_BARR after the Basic Timer is cleared. If no ZCP is detected in 60 degree after commutation (TIM1\_BCNTR matches TIM1\_BARR), TIM1\_SR[T1BOIF] (overflow interrupt flag of the Basic Timer) is set to “1” for forced phase commutation, and the counter TIM1\_BCNTR is cleared to “0”.



Note:

If an ZCP is detected within 60 degrees after phase commutation, even when  $TIM1\_BCNTR > TIM1\_BARR$ , the forced commutation will not be triggered and TIM1\_SR[T1BOIF] will not be set to “1”.

When forced commutation feature is disabled (TIM1\_CR0[T1FORC] = 0) and  $TIM1\_BCNTR > TIM1\_BARR$ , the interrupt flag TIM1\_SR[T1BOIF] is set to “1” and no forced phase commutation is automatically performed. Phase commutation can be performed manually by Basic Timer overflow interrupt flag and the position detection interrupt flag.

### 14.2.2.3 Diode Freewheeling Masking

After the commutation, inductance energy of the phase is released to the power supply or ground through the diode since the original active phase becomes a floating phase. During diode freewheeling, the floating phase BEMF signal cannot be measured. By masking comparator signal or ADC sampling value during diode freewheeling, wrong commutation by wrong signal generated from the freewheeling is avoided. After freewheeling masking, the freewheeling masking end interrupt flag TIM1\_SR[T1BDIF] is generated.

Freewheeling masking time is set by TIM1\_CR1[BSEL] with the formula: Masking angle =  $TIM1\_CR1[BSEL]/128 \times 60^\circ$ .

#### 14.2.2.4 Angle of Position Detection to Commutation

After commutation, a ZCP is detected (generating a position detection interrupt) and the hardware starts counting according to the software-set time between ZCP and the commutation. After the counting ends, the hardware automatically implements phase commutation and generates the write timing interrupt flag TIM1\_SR[T1WTIF].

The time between ZCP and commutation is set by TIM1\_CR2[CSEL] with the formula: Commutation angle =  $TIM1\_CR2[CSEL]/128 \times 60^\circ$ .

#### 14.2.2.5 Cycle-by-cycle Current Limiting


See section 28.1.1.2 for details.

## 14.3 Timer1 Registers

### 14.3.1 TIM1\_CR0 (0x4068)

| Bit   | 7      | 6      | 5   | 4      | 3     | 2   | 1      | 0      |
|-------|--------|--------|-----|--------|-------|-----|--------|--------|
| Name  | T1RWEN | T1CFLT |     | T1FORC | T1OPS |     | T1BCEN | T1RCEN |
| Type  | W1     | R/W    | R/W | R/W    | R/W   | R/W | R/W    | R/W    |
| Reset | 0      | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0     | 0   | 0      | 0      |


| Bit   | Name   | Description  |
|-------|--------|--|
| [7]   | T1RWEN | TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] Write Enable<br>0: No effect<br>1: When TIM1_CR0 is updated, TIM1_CR0[T1RWEN] and TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] shall be configured to enable or disable TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN]. A write of "0x81" to TIM1_CR0 enables TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] and "0x80" to disable TIM1_CR0 [T1RCEN]. |
| [6:5] | T1CFLT | 60 Degree Base Time Filtering Selection<br>The average of previous x times 60 degree is used as the base time<br>00: 1 times 60 degree<br>01: 2 times 60 degree<br>10: 4 times 60 degree<br>11: 8 times 60 degree  |
| [4]   | T1FORC | Forced Phase Commutation at 60° Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

|       |        |  |
|-------|--------|--|
|       |        |  <p>Note:<br/>If a ZCP is detected, forced phase commutation will not be implemented even if this bit is enabled.</p>   |
| [3:2] | T1OPS  | <p>Phase Commutation Trigger Signal Selection</p> <p>This bit selects the trigger signal for TIM1_DBRx to transfer data to DRV_CMR.</p> <p>00: The transfer is triggered upon a write of “1” to TIM1_IER[T1UPD] in software or upon a write to TIM1_CR4[T1CST].</p> <p>01: The transfer is triggered upon an overflow interrupt of reload timer during phase commutation</p> <p>10: The transfer is triggered upon a Position Detection Interrupt</p> <p>11: Reserved</p>  |
| [1]   | T1BCEN | <p>Basic Timer Enable</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p>   |
| [0]   | T1RCEN | <p>Reload Timer Enable</p> <p>When TIM1_CR0 is updated, TIM1_CR0[T1RWEN] and TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] must be configured simultaneously to enable or disable TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN]. 0x81 is written to TIM1_CR0 to enable TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] and 0x80 to disable TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN].</p> <p>TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] can be enabled by position detection interrupt and write timing interrupt. TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] is cleared to “0” by hardware when the Reload Timer overflow interrupt is generated.</p> <p>In manual mode, TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] cannot be automatically enabled or disabled by hardware.</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p> |

### 14.3.2 TIM1\_CR1 (0x4069)

| Bit   | 7      | 6    | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | T1BAPE | BSEL |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit | Name   | Description  |
|-----|--------|--|
| [7] | T1BAPE | <p>TIM1_BARR Auto-load Enable</p> <p>With this bit enabled, TIM1_BCOR is written to TIM1_BARR when Basic Timer is cleared due to a position detection event or a write timing event. It is used for forced phase commutation at 60° when no ZCP is detected. Manual mode has no effect on TIM1_BARR Register auto-load feature.</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p> |

|       |      |   |
|-------|------|---|
| [6:0] | BSEL | <p>Diode Freewheeling Masking Angle Selection</p> <p>This bit is used to configure the angle of diode freewheeling masking after phase commutation. Position is not detected during diode freewheeling masking.</p> <p>Diode freewheeling angle = <math>TIM1\_CR1[BSEL]/128*60^\circ</math></p> <p> Note:<br/>In manual mode, this bit is invalid.</p> |
|-------|------|---|

### 14.3.3 TIM1\_CR2 (0x406A)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5    | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | T1BRS |     | CSEL |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description   |
|-------|-------|---|
| [7]   | T1BRS | <p>Basic Timer Reset Source Selection</p> <p>This bit is invalid in Manual mode (<math>TIM1\_IER[T1MAME] = 1</math>). <math>TIM1\_BCNTR</math> can only be cleared by a <math>BCNTR</math> Overflow Interrupt.</p> <p>0: Write timing interrupt<br/>1: Position detection interrupt</p> |
| [6:0] | CSEL  | <p>Phase Commutation Angle Selection</p> <p>After a position detection event, phase commutation is implemented after the degree configured by <math>TIM1\_CR2[CSEL]</math>.</p> <p>Commutation angle = <math>TIM1\_CR2[CSEL]/128*60^\circ</math></p>                                    |

### 14.3.4 TIM1\_CR3 (0x406B)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5     | 4   | 3   | 2     | 1   | 0     |     |
|-------|-----|---|-------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|
| Name  | RSV |   | T1PSC |     |     | T1TIS |     | T1INM |     |
| Type  | -   | - | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W   | R/W | R/W   | R/W |
| Reset | -   | - | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0     | 1   | 0     | 0   |

| Bit         | Name          | Description   |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|---|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| [7]         | RSV           | Reserved  |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |
| [6:4]       | T1PSC         | <p>Timer Clock Source Frequency Selection</p> <p>These bits are used to divide the system clock as the clock source for Basic Timer and Reload Timer. The clock source frequency of the two timers:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>000: 24MHz</td> <td>001: 12MHz</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010: 6MHz</td> <td>011: 3MHz</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100: 1.5MHz</td> <td>101: 750kHz</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110: 375kHz</td> <td>111: 187.5kHz</td> </tr> </table> | 000: 24MHz | 001: 12MHz | 010: 6MHz | 011: 3MHz | 100: 1.5MHz | 101: 750kHz | 110: 375kHz | 111: 187.5kHz |
| 000: 24MHz  | 001: 12MHz    |   |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |
| 010: 6MHz   | 011: 3MHz     |   |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |
| 100: 1.5MHz | 101: 750kHz   |   |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |
| 110: 375kHz | 111: 187.5kHz |   |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |

|       |       |   |
|-------|-------|---|
| [3:2] | T1TIS | Position Detection Signal Selection (FU6333N does not support this feature)<br>00: GPIO (select P1.4, P1.6, P2.1 or P0.2, P3.6, P3.7 by CMP_CR1[HALLSEL])<br>01: Output signal of CMP0/1/2<br>10: Output signal of ADC<br>11: Reserved  |
| [1:0] | T1INM | Filtering Pulse Width of the Position Detection Signal Selection. When pulse width of the input signal is less than the set value, it is filtered as noise. The filtering time is multiplied by 4 times according to CMP_CR4[FAEN].<br>When CMP_CR4[FAEN] = 0:<br>00: Disable<br>01: 8 system clock cycles<br>10: 16 system clock cycles<br>11: 24 system clock cycles<br>When CMP_CR4[FAEN]= 1:<br>00: Disable<br>01: 32 system clock cycles<br>10: 64 system clock cycles<br>11: 96 system clock cycles |

### 14.3.5 TIM1\_CR4 (0x406C)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2     | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|-------|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV |   |   |   |   | T1CST |     |     |
| Type  | -   | - | - | - | - | R/W   | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | -   | - | - | - | - | 0     | 0   | 0   |

| Bit             | Name      | Description  |                 |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
|-----------------|-----------|--|-----------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|-----|---|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|
| [7:3]           | RSV       | Reserved   |                 |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
| [2:0]           | T1CST     | <p>Phase Commutation State Machine</p> <p>The state machine corresponds to different TIM1_DBRx at different states</p> <p>When TIM1_CR4[T1CST] reads 001 ~ 111, Timer1 automatically enables or disables CMP0/1/2 according to TIM1_DBRx[T1CPE].</p> <p>When TIM1_CR4[T1CST] reads 001 ~ 110, Timer1 automatically adds 1 each cycle upon a Write Timing Interrupt.</p> <p>Table 14-4 Mapping between TIM1_CR4[T1CST] and TIM1_DBRx</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>TIM1_CR4[T1CST]</th> <th>TIM1_DBRx</th> <th>TIM1_CR4[T1CST]</th> <th>TIM1_DBRx</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>0</td> <td>100</td> <td>TIM1_DBR4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>TIM1_DBR1</td> <td>101</td> <td>TIM1_DBR5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>TIM1_DBR2</td> <td>110</td> <td>TIM1_DBR6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>TIM1_DBR3</td> <td>111</td> <td>TIM1_DBR7</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | TIM1_CR4[T1CST] | TIM1_DBRx | TIM1_CR4[T1CST] | TIM1_DBRx | 000 | 0 | 100 | TIM1_DBR4 | 001 | TIM1_DBR1 | 101 | TIM1_DBR5 | 010 | TIM1_DBR2 | 110 | TIM1_DBR6 | 011 | TIM1_DBR3 | 111 | TIM1_DBR7 |
| TIM1_CR4[T1CST] | TIM1_DBRx | TIM1_CR4[T1CST]  | TIM1_DBRx       |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
| 000             | 0         | 100  | TIM1_DBR4       |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
| 001             | TIM1_DBR1 | 101  | TIM1_DBR5       |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
| 010             | TIM1_DBR2 | 110  | TIM1_DBR6       |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |
| 011             | TIM1_DBR3 | 111  | TIM1_DBR7       |           |                 |           |     |   |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |     |           |

## 14.3.6 TIM1\_IER (0x406D)

| Bit   | 7     | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | T1UPD | T1MAME | T1ADIE | T1BOIE | T1ROIE | T1WTIE | T1PDIE | T1BDIE |
| Type  | W1    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |
| Reset | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

| Bit | Name   | Description  |
|-----|--------|--|
| [7] | T1UPD  | When TIM1_CR0[T1OPS] = 00, a write of “1” to this bit enables data transfer. This bit is cleared to “0” by hardware after 1 is written.  |
| [6] | T1MAME | Manual Mode Enable<br>With this bit enabled, Basic Timer and Reload Timer acts as separate counters.<br>Details:<br>TIM1_BCNTN of the Basic Timer is cleared by basic timer overflow interrupt instead of TIM1_CR2[T1BRS].<br>TIM1_CR0[T1RCEN] of the Reload Timer cannot be cleared to “0” or set to “1” automatically, and is controlled by software only.<br>TIM1_RCNTN of the Reload Timer can be cleared to “0” upon a reload timer overflow Interrupt only.<br>TIM1_RARR of the Reload Timer cannot be updated automatically, and is operated by software only.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [5] | T1ADIE | ADC Position Detection Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [4] | T1BOIE | Basic Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [3] | T1ROIE | Reload Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [2] | T1WTIE | Write Timing Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [1] | T1PDIE | CMP/GPIO Position Detection Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [0] | T1BDIE | Diode Freewheeling End Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |

## 14.3.7 TIM1\_SR (0x406E)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|-----|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | RSV |   | T1ADIF | T1BOIF | T1ROIF | T1WTIF | T1PDIF | T1BDIF |
| Type  | -   | - | R/W0   | R/W0   | R/W0   | R/W0   | R/W0   | R/W0   |
| Reset | -   | - | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

| Bit   | Name   | Description   |
|-------|--------|---|
| [7:6] | RSV    | Reserved  |
| [5]   | T1ADIF | <p>ADC Position Detection Interrupt Event Flag</p> <p>A position detection interrupt is generated when ADC position detection signal is matched with TIM1_DBRx[T1CPE].</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>1: No effect</p> |
| [4]   | T1BOIF | <p>Basic Timer Overflow Interrupt Flag</p> <p>An overflow event occurs when Basic Timer counts up and TIM1_BCNTN matches with TIM1_BARR.</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>1: No effect</p>                               |
| [3]   | T1ROIF | <p>Reload Timer Overflow Interrupt Flag</p> <p>An overflow event occurs and TIM1_RCNTN is cleared to “0” when TIM1_RCNTN matches TIM1_RARR.</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>1: No effect</p>                            |
| [2]   | T1WTIF | <p>Write Timing Interrupt Flag</p> <p>Write timing interrupt is generated when TIM1_DBRx is transferred to DRV_CMR.</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p>  |

|     |        |  |
|-----|--------|--|
|     |        | 0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect  |
| [1] | T1PDIF | CMP/GPIO Position Detection Interrupt Flag<br>A position detection interrupt is generated when CMP/GPIO position detection signal is matched with TIM1_DBRx[T1CPE].<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect |
| [0] | T1BDIF | Diode Freewheeling End Interrupt Flag<br>Diode freewheeling starts after phase commutation and an interrupt is generated at end.<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect                                    |

### 14.3.8 TIM1\_BCOR (0x4070, 0x4071)

| TIM1_BCORH(0x4070) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | TIM1_BCOR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1_BCORL(0x4071) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | TIM1_BCOR[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description  |
|--------|-----------|--|
| [15:0] | TIM1_BCOR | This bit is configured to capture filtered count values held in the Basic Timer.<br>TIM1_BCCR holds the filtering value (i.e., 60 degree base time). |

### 14.3.9 TIM1\_DBR1 (0x4074, 0x4075)

| TIM1_DBR1H(0x4074) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 15    | 14    | 13    | 12    | 11    | 10    | 9     | 8     |
| Name               | RSV   | T1CPE |       |       | T1WHP | T1WLP | T1VHP | T1VLP |
| Type               | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | -     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| TIM1_DBR1L(0x4075) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Bit                | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name               | T1UHP | T1ULP | T1WHE | T1WLE | T1VHE | T1VLE | T1UHE | T1ULE |
| Type               | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| Bit     | Name  | Description   |
|---------|-------|---|
| [15]    | RSV   | Reserved  |
| [14:12] | T1CPE | Position Detection Signal Input Edge Polarity and Comparator Enable Selection<br>These bits are used to define the edge of the position detection input signal and enable or disable the associated comparators. The detected edge in input signal, corresponding to the configuration, generates a position detection interrupt.<br>See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event and Table 14-2 |
| [11]    | T1WHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |
| [10]    | T1WLP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [9]     | T1VHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |
| [8]     | T1VLP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [7]     | T1UHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |
| [6]     | T1ULP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [5]     | T1WHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [4] | T1WLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [3] | T1VHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [2] | T1VLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [1] | T1UHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [0] | T1ULE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |



Note:

When TIM1\_DBR1[T1WLE] and TIM1\_DBR1[T1WHE], TIM1\_DBR1[T1VLE] and TIM1\_DBR1[T1VHE] or TIM1\_DBR1[T1ULE] and TIM1\_DBR1[T1UHE] are set to “1” at the same time, the 3-phase high side and low side of the driver are complementary output and the deadtime is automatically inserted.

### 14.3.10 TIM1\_DBR2 (0x4076, 0x4077)

| TIM1_DBR2H(0x4076) |     |       |     |     |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 15  | 14    | 13  | 12  | 11    | 10    | 9     | 8     |
| Name               | RSV | T1CPE |     |     | T1WHP | T1WLP | T1VHP | T1VLP |
| Type               | -   | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | -   | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| TIM1_DBR2L(0x4077) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name               | T1UHP | T1ULP | T1WHE | T1WLE | T1VHE | T1VLE | T1UHE | T1ULE |
| Type               | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| Bit     | Name  | Description   |
|---------|-------|---|
| [15]    | RSV   | Reserved  |
| [14:12] | T1CPE | Position Detection Signal Input Edge Polarity and Comparator Enable Selection<br>These bits are used to define the edge of the position detection input signal and enable or disable the corresponding comparator. The detected edge in input signal, corresponding to the configuration, generates a position detection interrupt.<br>See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event and Table 14-2 |

|      |       |   |
|------|-------|---|
| [11] | T1WHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |
| [10] | T1WLP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [9]  | T1VHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |
| [8]  | T1VLP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [7]  | T1UHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |
| [6]  | T1ULP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [5]  | T1WHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [4]  | T1WLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable            |
| [3]  | T1VHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [2]  | T1VLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable            |
| [1]  | T1UHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [0]  | T1ULE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable            |

### 14.3.11 TIM1\_DBR3 (0x4078, 0x4079)

| TIM1_DBR3H(0x4078) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 15    | 14    | 13    | 12    | 11    | 10    | 9     | 8     |
| Name               | RSV   | T1CPE |       |       | T1WHP | T1WLP | T1VHP | T1VLP |
| Type               | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | -     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| TIM1_DBR3L(0x4079) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Bit                | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name               | T1UHP | T1ULP | T1WHE | T1WLE | T1VHE | T1VLE | T1UHE | T1ULE |
| Type               | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| Bit     | Name  | Description   |
|---------|-------|---|
| [15]    | RSV   | Reserved  |
| [14:12] | T1CPE | Position Detection Signal Input Edge Polarity and Comparator Enable Selection<br>These bits are used to define active edge of the position detection input signal and enable or disable the corresponding comparator. The detected edge in input signal, corresponding to the configuration, generates a position detection interrupt. See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event and Table 14-2 |
| [11]    | T1WHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |
| [10]    | T1WLP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [9]     | T1VHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |
| [8]     | T1VLP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [7]     | T1UHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |
| [6]     | T1ULP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [5]     | T1WHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [4] | T1WLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [3] | T1VHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [2] | T1VLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [1] | T1UHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [0] | T1ULE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

### 14.3.12 TIM1\_DBR4 (0x407A, 0x407B)

| TIM1_DBR4H(0x407A) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 15    | 14    | 13    | 12    | 11    | 10    | 9     | 8     |
| Name               | RSV   | T1CPE |       |       | T1WHP | T1WLP | T1VHP | T1VLP |
| Type               | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | -     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| TIM1_DBR4L(0x407B) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Bit                | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name               | T1UHP | T1ULP | T1WHE | T1WLE | T1VHE | T1VLE | T1UHE | T1ULE |
| Type               | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| Bit     | Name  | Description   |
|---------|-------|---|
| [15]    | RSV   | Reserved  |
| [14:12] | T1CPE | Position Detection Signal Input Edge Polarity and Comparator Enable Selection<br>These bits are used to define active edge of the position detection input signal and enable or disable the corresponding comparator. The detected edge in input signal, corresponding to the configuration, generates a position detection interrupt. See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event and Table 14-2 |
| [11]    | T1WHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |
| [10]    | T1WLP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [9] | T1VHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |
| [8] | T1VLP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [7] | T1UHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |
| [6] | T1ULP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [5] | T1WHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [4] | T1WLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable            |
| [3] | T1VHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [2] | T1VLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable            |
| [1] | T1UHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [0] | T1ULE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable            |

### 14.3.13 TIM1\_DBR5 (0x407C, 0x407D)

| TIM1_DBR5H(0x407C) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 15    | 14    | 13    | 12    | 11    | 10    | 9     | 8     |
| Name               | RSV   | T1CPE |       |       | T1WHP | T1WLP | T1VHP | T1VLP |
| Type               | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | -     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| TIM1_DBR5L(0x407D) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Bit                | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name               | T1UHP | T1ULP | T1WHE | T1WLE | T1VHE | T1VLE | T1UHE | T1ULE |
| Type               | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| Bit     | Name  | Description   |
|---------|-------|---|
| [15]    | RSV   | Reserved  |
| [14:12] | T1CPE | Position Detection Signal Input Edge Polarity and Comparator Enable Selection<br>These bits are used to define active edge of the position detection input signal and enable or disable the corresponding comparator. The detected edge in input signal, corresponding to the configuration, generates a position detection interrupt. See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event and Table 14-2 |
| [11]    | T1WHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |
| [10]    | T1WLP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [9]     | T1VHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |
| [8]     | T1VLP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [7]     | T1UHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |
| [6]     | T1ULP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [5]     | T1WHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [4]     | T1WLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [3]     | T1VHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [2]     | T1VLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [1]     | T1UHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [0]     | T1ULE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

### 14.3.14 TIM1\_DBR6 (0x407E, 0x407F)

| TIM1_DBR6H(0x407E) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 15    | 14    | 13    | 12    | 11    | 10    | 9     | 8     |
| Name               | RSV   | T1CPE |       |       | T1WHP | T1WLP | T1VHP | T1VLP |
| Type               | -     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | -     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| TIM1_DBR6L(0x407F) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Bit                | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name               | T1UHP | T1ULP | T1WHE | T1WLE | T1VHE | T1VLE | T1UHE | T1ULE |
| Type               | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| Bit     | Name  | Description  |
|---------|-------|--|
| [15]    | RSV   | Reserved   |
| [14:12] | T1CPE | Position Detection Signal Input Edge Polarity and Comparator Enable Selection<br>These bits are used to define active edge of the position detection input signal and enable or disable the corresponding comparator. The detected edge in input signal, corresponding to the configuration, generates a position detection interrupt.<br>See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event and Table 14-2 |
| [11]    | T1WHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [10]    | T1WLP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |
| [9]     | T1VHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [8]     | T1VLP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |
| [7]     | T1UHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [6]     | T1ULP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |
| [5]     | T1WHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [4] | T1WLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [3] | T1VHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [2] | T1VLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [1] | T1UHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [0] | T1ULE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

### 14.3.15 TIM1\_DBR7 (0x4080, 0x4081)

| TIM1_DBR7H(0x4080) |     |       |     |     |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 15  | 14    | 13  | 12  | 11    | 10    | 9     | 8     |
| Name               | RSV | T1CPE |     |     | T1WHP | T1WLP | T1VHP | T1VLP |
| Type               | -   | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | -   | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| TIM1_DBR7L(0x4081) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Bit                | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
| Name               | T1UHP | T1ULP | T1WHE | T1WLE | T1VHE | T1VLE | T1UHE | T1ULE |
| Type               | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset              | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| Bit     | Name  | Description   |
|---------|-------|---|
| [15]    | RSV   | Reserved  |
| [14:12] | T1CPE | Position Detection Signal Input Edge Polarity and Comparator Enable Selection<br>These bits are used to define active edge of the position detection input signal and enable or disable the corresponding comparator. The detected edge in input signal, corresponding to the configuration, generates a position detection interrupt. See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event and Table 14-2 |
| [11]    | T1WHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low   |
| [10]    | T1WLP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [9] | T1VHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |
| [8] | T1VLP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [7] | T1UHP | High-side Output Polarity of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |
| [6] | T1ULP | Low-side Output Polarity of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [5] | T1WHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [4] | T1WLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable            |
| [3] | T1VHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [2] | T1VLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable            |
| [1] | T1UHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [0] | T1ULE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable            |

### 14.3.16 TIM1\_BCNTR (0x4082, 0x4083)

| TIM1_BCNTRH(0x4082) |                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 15               | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                | TIM1_BCNTR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 1                | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1_BCNTRL(0x4083) |                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                 | 7                | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                | TIM1_BCNTR[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

|       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Type  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name       | Description   |
|--------|------------|---|
| [15:0] | TIM1_BCNTR | Count value of Basic Timer, which is used to count 60 degree commutation time<br>Auto mode: TIM1_BCNTR selects the reset source according to TIM1_CR2[T1BRS]. TIM1_BCNTR cannot restart when TIM1_BCNTR overflow interrupt is generated.<br>Manual mode: TIM1_BCNTR restarts when TIM1_BCNTR overflow interrupt is generated. |

### 14.3.17 TIM1\_BCCR (0x4084, 0x4085)

| TIM1_BCCRH(0x4084) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | TIM1_BCCR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1_BCCRL(0x4085) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | TIM1_BCCR[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| [15:0] | TIM1_BCCR | This bit is configured to capture Count Values Held in Basic Timer.<br>Auto mode: When Basic Timer is reset due to position detection interrupt or write timing interrupt, the count value before the reset is stored to TIM1_BCCR.<br>Manual mode: When Basic Timer is reset due to overflow interrupt, the count value before the reset is stored to TIM1_BCCR. |

### 14.3.18 TIM1\_BARR (0x4086, 0x4087)

| TIM1_BARRH(0x4086) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | TIM1_BARR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1_BARRL(0x4087) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |

| Name  | TIM1_BARR[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Type  | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| [15:0] | TIM1_BARR | Reload Value of Basic Timer<br>When count value of the basic timer is equal to TIM1_BARR, an overflow interrupt is generated and the timer is cleared to "0". |

### 14.3.19 TIM1\_RARR (0x4088, 0x4089)

| TIM1_RARRH(0x4088) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | TIM1_RARR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| TIM1_RARRL(0x4089) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | TIM1_RARR[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |


| Bit    | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| [15:0] | TIM1_RARR | Auto-reload Value of Reload Timer<br>When count of the Reload Timer is equal to TIM1_RARR, an overflow interrupt event is generated and the value of counter is cleared to "0".<br>Auto mode: The value corresponding to diode freewheeling angle (set by TIM1_CR1[BSEL]) is updated to TIM1_RARR when a write timing interrupt is generated. The value corresponding to commutation angle (set by TIM1_CR2[CSEL]) is updated to TIM1_RARR when a position detection interrupt is generated.<br>Manual mode: TIM1_RARR is written by software |

### 14.3.20 TIM1\_RCNTR (0x408A, 0x408B)

| TIM1_RCNTRH(0x408A) |                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 15               | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                | TIM1_RCNTR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W              | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 1                | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |

| TIM1_RCNTRL(0x408B) |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit                 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

|       |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | TIM1_RCNTR[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 1               | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |

| Bit    | Name       | Description   |
|--------|------------|---|
| [15:0] | TIM1_RCNTR | Count value of the Reload Timer for diode freewheeling masking and ZCP to phase commutation<br><br> Note:<br>In manual mode, TIM1_RCNTR can be cleared to “0” only by a Reload Timer overflow interrupt. |

### 14.3.21 TIM1\_UCOP (0x408C, 0x408D)

| TIM1_UCOPH(0x408C) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | TIM1_UCOP[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R               | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| TIM1_UCOPL(0x408D) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | TIM1_UCOP[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| [15:0] | TIM1_UCOP | ADC Sample Value of Active Phase Voltage (second-highest bit alignment) |

### 14.3.22 TIM1\_UFLP (0x408E, 0x408F)

| TIM1_UFLPH(0x408E) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | TIM1_UCOP[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R               | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| TIM1_UFLPL(0x408F) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | TIM1_UCOP[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| [15:0] | TIM1_UFLP | ADC Sample Value of Floating Phase Voltage (second-highest bit alignment) |

### 14.3.23 TIM1\_URES (0x4090, 0x4091)

| TIM1_URESH(0x4090) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | TIM1_URES[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1_URESL(0x4091) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | TIM1_URES[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description  |
|--------|-----------|--|
| [15:0] | TIM1_URES | Calculation Result of ADC Position Detection Formula; Q15 format |

### 14.3.24 TIM1\_UIGN (0x4092, 0x4093)

| TIM1_UIGNH(0x4092) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name               | TIM1_UIGN[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1_UIGNL(0x4093) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name               | TIM1_UIGN[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type               | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset              | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description  |
|--------|-----------|--|
| [15:0] | TIM1_UIGN | No calculation is performed when ADC sampling value of active phase voltage is less than this value. |

### 14.3.25 TIM1\_KF (0x4094, 0x4095)

| TIM1_KFH(0x4094) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | TIM1_KF[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM1_KFL(0x4095) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

| Bit   | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | TIM1_KF[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description   |
|--------|---------|---|
| [15:0] | TIM1_KF | ADC position detection coefficient when floating phase voltage drops<br>Range [0,32767] |

### 14.3.26 TIM1\_KR (0x4096, 0x4097)

| TIM1_KRH(0x4096) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | TIM1_KR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| TIM1_KRL(0x4097) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | TIM1_KR[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description   |
|--------|---------|---|
| [15:0] | TIM1_KR | ADC position detection coefficient when floating phase voltage rises<br>Range [0,32767] |

### 14.3.27 TIM1\_ITRIP (0x4098, 0x4099)

| TIM1_ITRIPH(0x4098) |                  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|---------------------|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit                 | 15               | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name                | TIM1_ITRIP[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type                | R                | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset               | 0                | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| TIM1_ITRIPL(0x4099) |                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---------------------|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit                 | 7               | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name                | TIM1_ITRIP[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type                | R               | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset               | 0               | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name       | Description  |
|--------|------------|--|
| [15:0] | TIM1_ITRIP | Filtered Bus Current<br>When DRV_CNTR = 0, the hardware module automatically samples the bus current and filters it for software using. ADC channel 4 is the default channel |

Range [0,32767]



Note:

This value is obtained by averaging the instantaneous current values of 8 samples.

# 15 Timer2

---

## 15.1 Timer2 Instructions

Timer2 has 5 working modes:

- > Output mode: PWM generation
- > Input capture mode: Detect the duration of high and low level of input PWM
- > Input counter mode: Detect input time of set PWM wave numbers
- > QEP&RSD mode: Quadrature Encoder Pulse & Rotating State Detection (tailwind/headwind detection)
- > Step mode: Detect rotation direction, position and speed of step motor

Timer2 features:

- > 3-bit programmable prescaler divides the system clock
- > 16-bit up counting Basic Timer; Counting clock source serves as the output of prescaler
- > 16-bit up/down-counting special timer for input counter mode, QEP & RSD mode and step mode, with external input signal selected as clock source
- > Input filter module
- > Edge detection module
- > PWM generation module
- > Interrupt event

### 15.1.1 Prescaler

Prescaler divides the system clock and generates clock source for Basic Timer. 8 frequency division coefficients of prescaler are available and can be selected by TIM2\_CR0[T2PSC]. Since this register has no buffer, the clock source frequency is updated immediately after TIM2\_CR0[T2PSC] is written. Therefore, the frequency division coefficients shall be configured when Basic Timer is not working. The clock source frequency formula is:  $\text{clk\_psc2} = \text{SYSCLK} / (2^{\text{TIM2\_CR0[T2PSC]}})$ . The relation between clock rate and

TIM2\_CR0[T2PSC] is shown in Table 15-1.

Table 15-1 Mapping between Clock Rate and TIM2\_CR0[T2PSC]

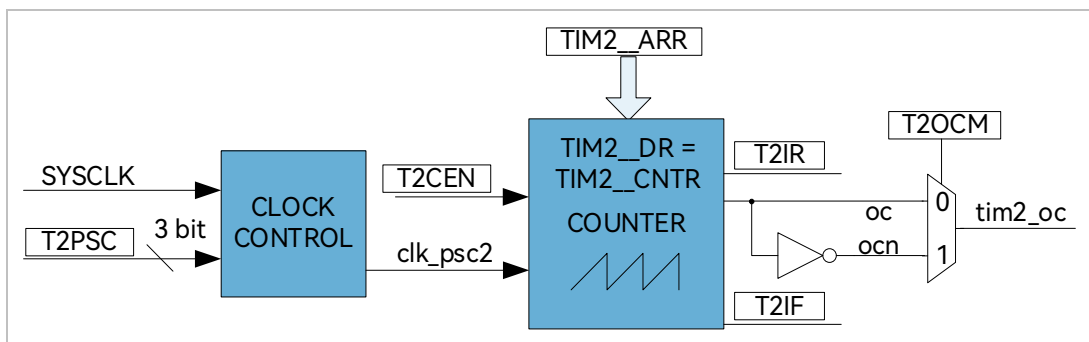
| TIM2_CR0[T2PSC] | Coefficient | clk_psc2 (Hz) | TIM2_CR0[T2PSC] | Coefficient | clk_psc2 (Hz) |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 000             | 1           | 24M           | 100             | 16          | 1.5M          |
| 001             | 2           | 12M           | 101             | 32          | 750K          |
| 010             | 4           | 6M            | 110             | 64          | 375K          |
| 011             | 8           | 3M            | 111             | 128         | 187.5K        |

### 15.1.2 Reading, Writing and Counting of TIM2\_CNTR

When TIM2\_CR1[T2CEN] = 1, TIM2\_CNTR starts to count. The write operation to TIM2\_CNTR directly changes the value of the register, so Basic Timer shall be disabled before the write operation. When reading TIM2\_CNTR, software reads the high-order bits first, and the hardware synchronously caches the low-order bits. When reading the low-order bits, software reads the cached data.

### 15.1.3 Output Mode

Figure 15-1 Schematic Block Diagram of Output Mode



The output mode generates output signals according to TIM2\_CR0[T2OCM], and the comparison results between TIM2\_CNTR and registers TIM2\_DR/TIM2\_ARR. Meanwhile, corresponding interrupts are generated.

#### 15.1.3.1 Reading and Writing of TIM2\_ARR/TIM2\_DR

In output mode, TIM2\_ARR/TIM2\_DR contains preload registers and shadow registers. When the software writes TIM2\_ARR/TIM2\_DR register, the data is saved in the preload register. When the overflow event TIM2\_CR1[T2IF] is generated or the Basic Timer stops working (TIM2\_CR1[T2CEN] = 0), the set value is transferred to the shadow register.

TIM2\_ARR/TIM2\_DR is a 16-bit register, which requires to write the high byte first and then the low byte. The hardware ensures that the data in preload register is not transferred to shadow register after the high byte is written and before the low byte is written.

For example, TIM2\_DR is a preload register and DR\_SH is a shadow register. PWM is generated by comparing TIM2\_CNTR with DR\_SH. When software writes TIM2\_DR, TIM2\_DR is not updated to DR\_SH immediately, and is updated to TIM2\_DR at the end of a PWM (TIM2\_CNTR overflow event).

### 15.1.3.2 High-/Low-level Output

When TIM2\_CR0[T2OCM] = 0, if TIM2\_DR > TIM2\_ARR, the output signal is always low. When TIM2\_CR0[T2OCM] = 1, if TIM2\_DR > TIM2\_ARR, the output signal is always high.

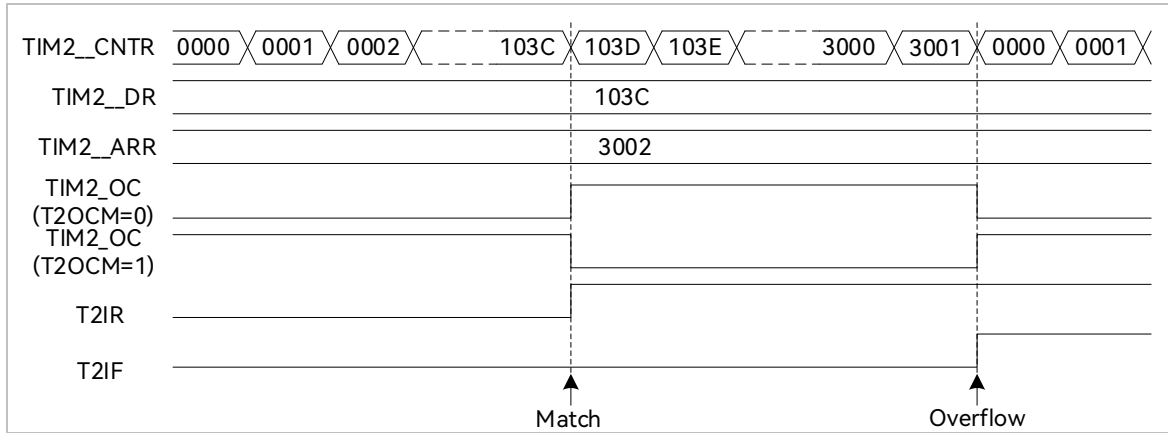
### 15.1.3.3 PWM Generation

In PWM generation mode, TIM2\_ARR determines PWM cycle, TIM2\_DR determines duty cycle, and duty cycle =  $TIM2\_DR/TIM2\_ARR * 100\%$ . If TIM2\_CR0[T2OCM] = 0, the low level is output when  $TIM2\_CNTR < TIM2\_DR$ , and the high level is output when  $TIM2\_CNTR \geq TIM2\_DR$ . If TIM2\_CR0[T2OCM] = 1, the high level is output when  $TIM2\_CNTR < TIM2\_DR$ , and the low level is output when  $TIM2\_CNTR \geq TIM2\_DR$ . When TIM2\_CNTR is increased to TIM2\_ARR, the output signal is reversed.

### 15.1.3.4 Interrupt Event

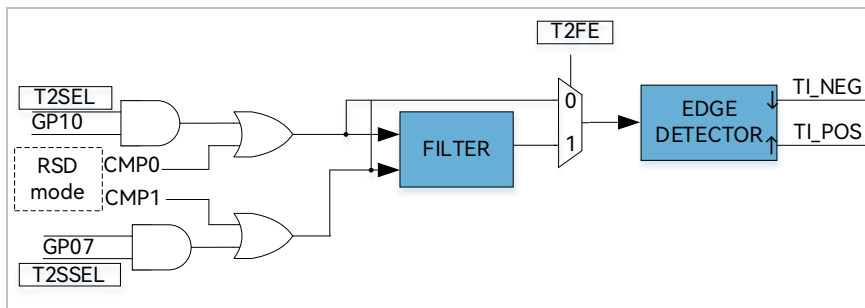
- > When  $TIM2\_CNTR = TIM2\_DR$ , a compare match event is generated and the interrupt flag bit TIM2\_CR1[T2IR] is set to “1”. The timer continues
- > When  $TIM2\_CNTR = TIM2\_ARR$ , an overflow event is generated, and the interrupt flag bit TIM2\_CR1[T2IF] is set to “1”. The timer is cleared to “0” and then restarts.

Figure 15-2 Output Mode Waveform



### 15.1.4 Input Signal Filtering and Edge Detection

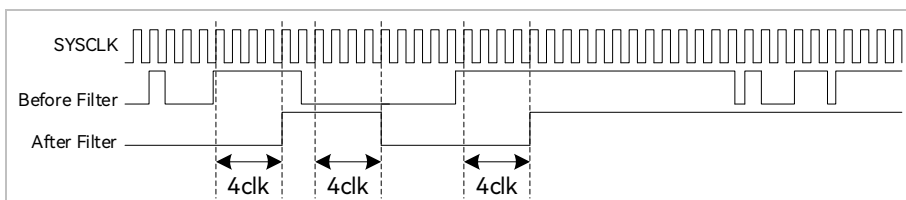
Figure 15-3 Block Diagram of Input Signal Filtering and Edge Detection



The input signal of Timer2 comes from P0.7 or P1.0, set by PH\_SEL[T2SEL] and PH\_SEL [T2SSEL] (see section 21.3.14). The filter of input signal is optional.

The filtering feature is enabled when TIM2\_CR1[T2\_FE] is set to “1”, and filtering circuit filters out the input noise below 4 system clock cycles. The filtered signal is 4 clock cycles later than the signal before filtering. TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] determines the active edge to count.

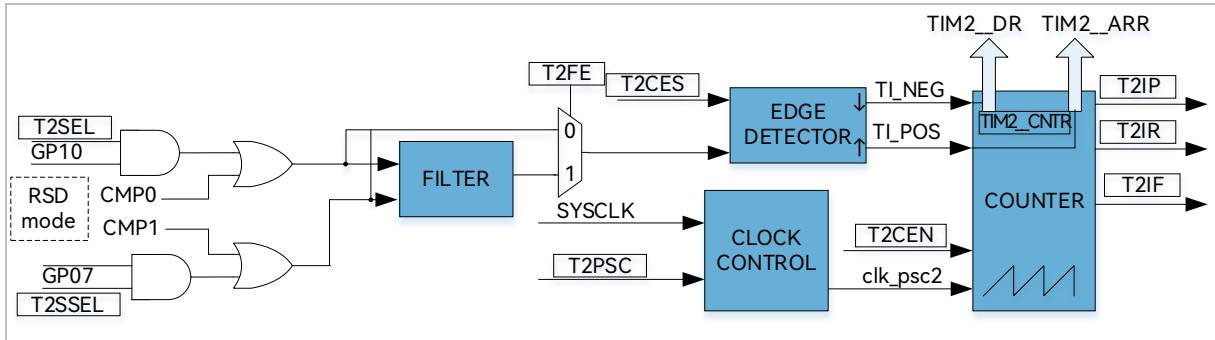
Figure 15-4 Timing Diagram of Filter Module



The edge detection module detects filtered input signals and records rising edge and falling edge for the input capture mode or input counting mode.

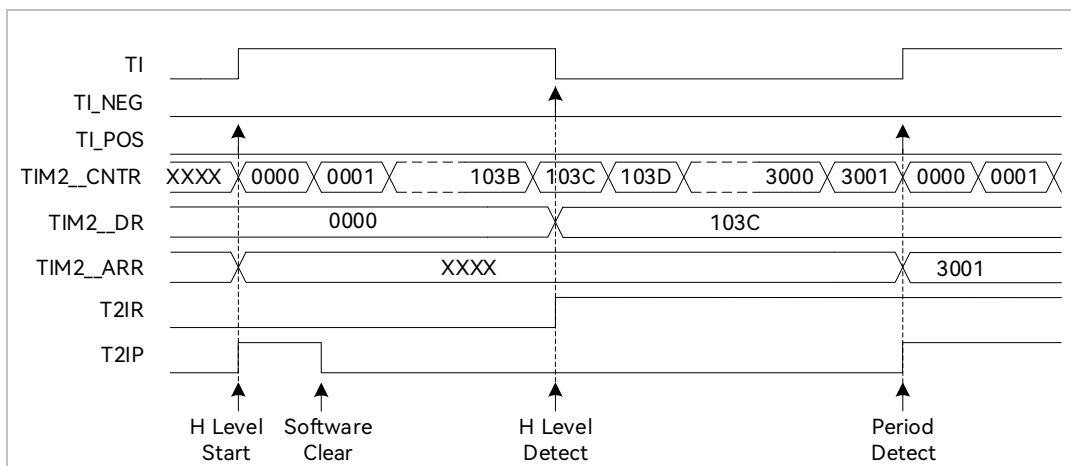
### 15.1.5 Input Capture Mode

Figure 15-5 Schematic Block Diagram of Input Capture Mode



The input capture mode detects duty cycle and period of the PWM signal. When  $TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] = 0$ , the time between two adjacent rising edges forms one cycle, and the time from rising edge to falling edge forms the pulse width (HIGH). When  $TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] = 1$ , the time between two adjacent falling edges forms one cycle, and the time from falling edge to rising edge forms the pulse width (LOW). When the predefined edge arrives, the count value  $TIM2\_CNTR$  is stored in  $TIM2\_DR$  and  $TIM2\_ARR$  respectively to calculate the period and duty cycle of PWM waveform. The filter of input signal is optional

Figure 15-6 Timing Diagram of Input Capture Mode ( $TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] = 0$ )

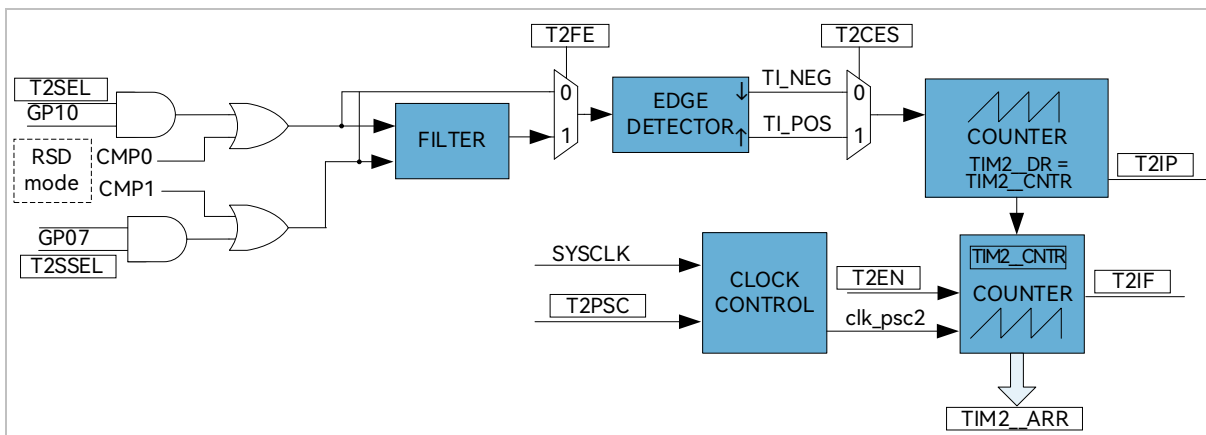


For example, when  $TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] = 0$ ,  $TIM2\_CR1[T2CEN]$  is set to “1” to enable the basic timer. When the first rising edge of the input (falling edge is invalid) is detected,  $TIM2\_CNTR$  is cleared and restarts. When falling edge of the input is detected, the value of  $TIM2\_CNTR$  is stored in  $TIM2\_DR$ , while the interrupt flag  $TIM2\_CR1[T2IR]$  is set to “1”, and  $TIM2\_CNTR$  continues to count. When the second rising edge of input is detected, the value of  $TIM2\_CNTR$  is stored in  $TIM2\_ARR$ . Meanwhile, the interrupt flag  $TIM2\_CR1[T2IP]$  is set to “1”, and  $TIM2\_CNTR$  is cleared to “0” and restarts.

An overflow event occurs if Timer2 does not detect the second rising edge of the input and TIM2\_CNTR reaches 0xFFFF. In this case, the interrupt flag TIM2\_CR1[T2IF] is set to “1”, and TIM2\_CNTR is cleared to “0” and restarts.

### 15.1.6 Input Counter Mode

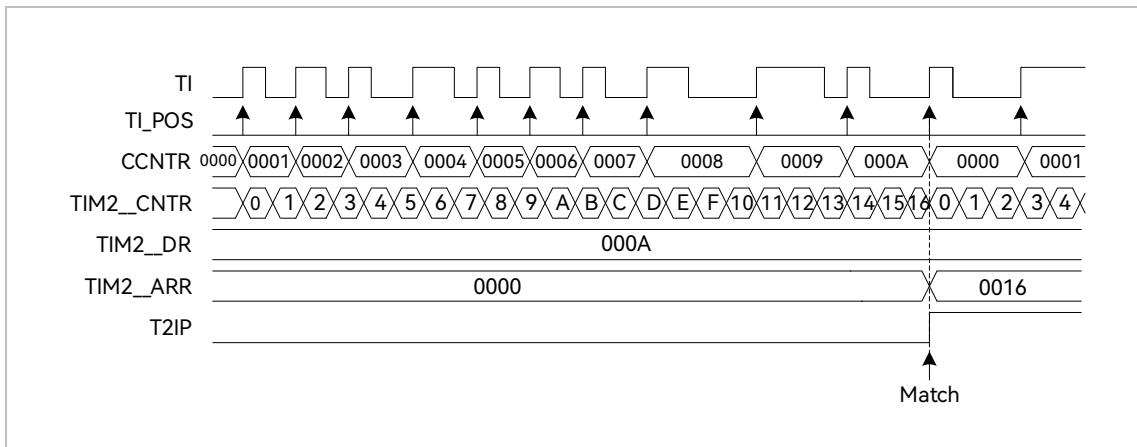
Figure 15-7 Schematic Block Diagram of Input Counter Mode



In input counter mode, TIM2\_DR includes preload register and shadow register. When the software writes TIM2\_DR register, the data is saved in the preload register first and sent to the shadow register in case of compare match event (TIM2\_CR1[T2IP] = 1), overflow event (TIM2\_CR1[T2IF] = 1) or timer disable (TIM2\_CR1[T2CEN] = 0). TIM2\_DR is a 16-bit register, which requires the software writes the high byte first and then the low byte. The hardware ensures that the data in the preload register is not updated to the shadow register after the high byte is written and before the low byte is written.

The input counter mode is used to detect the time to input the set PWM wave. When the number of input PWM counted by the special timer CCNTR reaches the set value (TIM2\_DR), TIM2\_CNTR of the Basic Timer is stored in TIM2\_ARR. The filter of input signal is optional. When TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] is set to “1”, rising edge of the input PWM signal serves as the active counting edge of the special timer; when TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] is set to “0”, falling edge of the input signal as the active edge.

Figure 15-8 Timing Diagram of Input Counter Mode

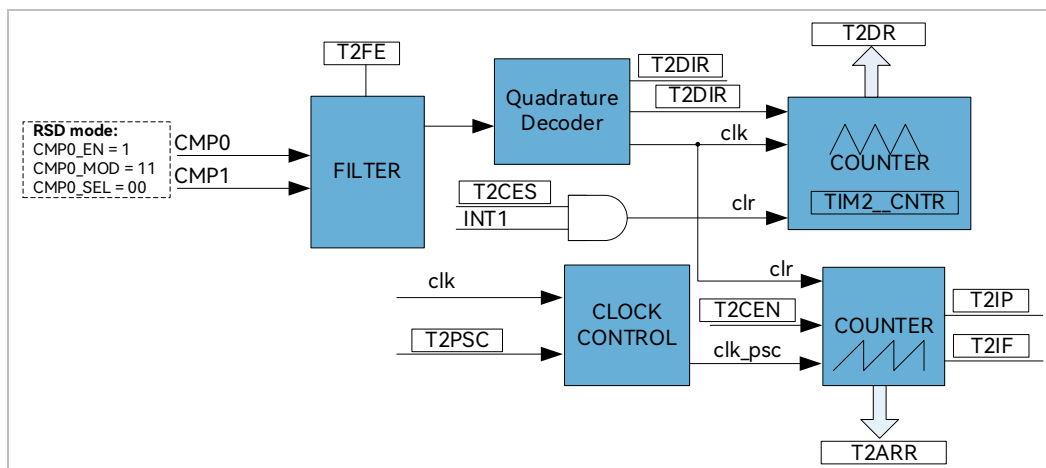


The Basic Timer is enabled when TIM2\_CR1[T2CEN] is set to “1”. If the first active edge of the input signal is detected, TIM2\_CNTR is cleared to “0” and restarts. Whenever active edge of the input signal arrives, one is added to the count value of the special timer CCNTR. When the count value reaches TIM2\_DR, TIM2\_CNTR is stored in TIM2\_ARR. Meanwhile, TIM2\_CR1[T2IP] is set to “1”, TIM2\_CNTR and CCNTR are cleared to “0” and restart.

When the number of input PWM does not reach the set value and TIM2\_CNTR reaches 0xFFFF, an overflow event occurs, and the interrupt flag TIM2\_CR1[T2IF] is set to “1”. TIM2\_CNTR is cleared to “0” with CCNTR uncleared. TIM2\_CNTR starts counting from 0, and CCNTR continues counting with the previous value.

### 15.1.7 QEP & RSD Mode

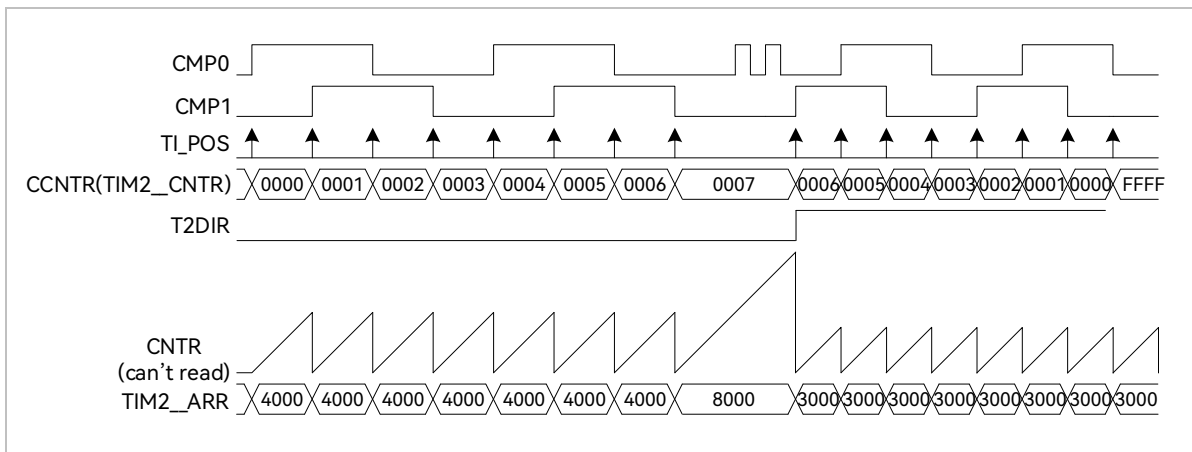
Figure 15-9 Schematic Block Diagram of QEP & RSD Mode



QEP & RSD mode obtains relative position, direction and speed of the motor by detecting orthogonal

signals on two channels. P0. 7, P1. 0 (QEP mode) or CMP0, CMP1 (RSD mode) are the input signal sources, which are sent to the quadrature decoding module from the filtering module to obtain active edge and direction (TIM2\_CR1[T2DIR]). TIM2\_CR1[T2IR] interrupt flag is generated when the direction changes.

Figure 15-10 Timing Diagram of QEP & RSD Mode

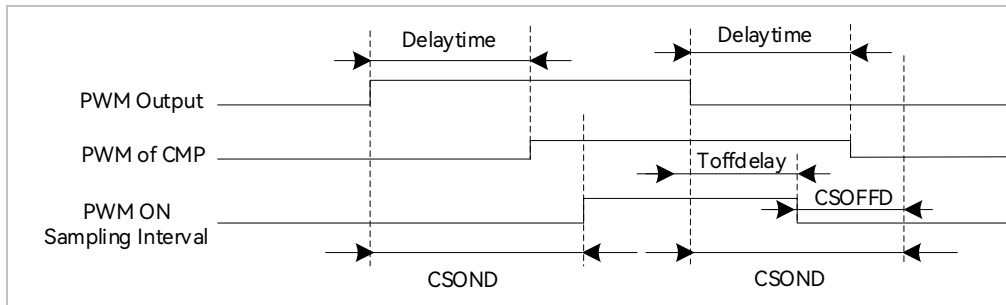


The special timer is an up/down-counting timer, and the signal source is the active edge from orthogonal decoding module. If TIM2\_CR1[T2DIR] = 0, the direction is positive, and the special timer counts up. When the active edge arrives, the timer increases by one. If TIM2\_CR1[T2DIR] = 1, the direction is reverse and the special timer counts downward. When the active edge arrives, the timer decreases by one. The special timer can be cleared by external interrupt INT1 and the value held by the timer is stored in TIM2\_DR, after mechanical zero of the encoder is connected with any port of INT1, INT1 interrupt is enabled and TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] = 1. If count value of the special timer reaches 65535 from 0, it is automatically cleared to “0”. If it decreases from 65535 to 0, it is automatically set to 65535. TIM2\_CNTR is read to obtain the value of special timer.

The Basic Timer is an up-counting timer, which uses the output of prescaler as the clock source to record the time between two active counting edges. When active counting edge arrives, the value of Basic Timer is stored in TIM2\_ARR and then cleared to “0”, and TIM2\_CR1[T2IP] interrupt flag bit is set to “1”. When Base Timer counts to 0xFFFF, the count overflows and (TIM2\_CR1[T2IF]) interrupt flag is generated.

### 15.1.7.1 RSD Comparator Sampling

Figure 15-11 PWM ON Sampling mode

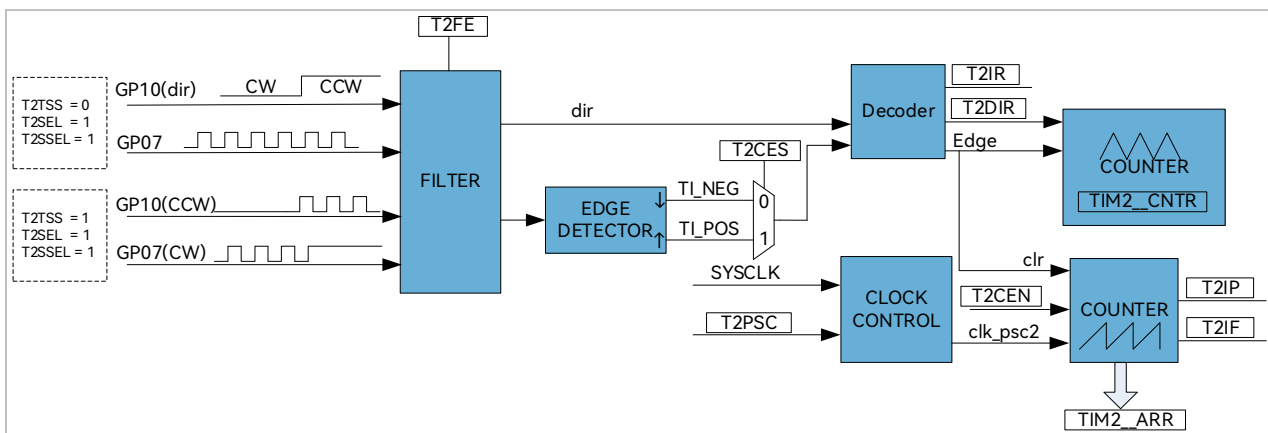


During RSD sampling, in order to obtain the accurate BEMF comparison signal, it is necessary to set the ON-delayed sampling time and Off-lead sampling time.

For details, see section 28.1.4.

### 15.1.8 Step Mode

Figure 15-12 Schematic Block Diagram of Step Mode



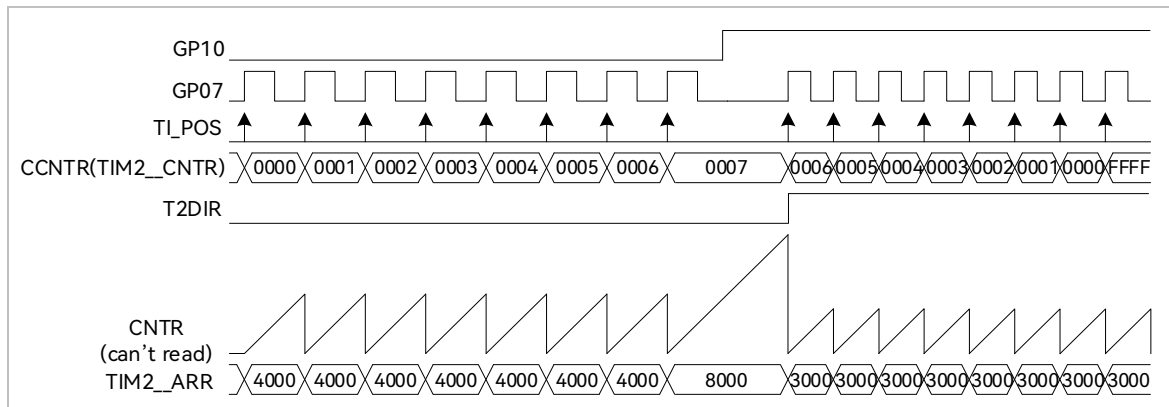
In step mode, relative position, direction and speed of the step motor are obtained by detecting inputs of two channels. P1.0 is direction input, and P0.7 is pulse input. Setting TIM2\_CR0[T2CES] to select the rising edge or falling edge as the active edge. The input signals are sent to decoding module from the filtering module to obtain the active edge and direction TIM2\_CR1[T2DIR]. TIM2\_CR1[T2IR] interrupt flag is generated when the direction changes.



Note:

TIM2\_CR1[T2DIR] and TIM2\_CR1[T2IR] will not change unless transition occurs at P1.0 and active edge is detected at P0.7. To generate an interrupt immediately after P1.0 changes, use INT1.

Figure 15-13 Timing Diagram of Step Mode



The special timer is an up/down-counting timer, and the signal source is active edge from the encoding module. When P1.0 = 0, TIM2\_CR1[T2DIR] = 0, the direction is forward. If active edge of P0.7 arrives, the special timer CCNTR increases by 1. When P1.0 = 1, TIM2\_CR1[T2DIR] = 1 and the direction is reverse. If active edge of P0.7 arrives, CCNTR decreases by 1. If count value of the special timer reaches 65535 from 0, it is automatically cleared to “0”. If it decreases from 65535 to 0, it is automatically set to 65535. TIM2\_CNTR is read to obtain the value of special timer.

The Basic Timer is an up-counting timer, which uses the output of prescaler as the clock source to record the time between two active counting edges. When active counting edge arrives, the value of Basic Timer is stored in TIM2\_ARR and cleared to “0”, and TIM2\_CR1[T2IP] interrupt flag bit is set to “1”. When Basic Timer counts to 0xFFFF, the count overflows and the interrupt flag (TIM2\_CR1[T2IF]) is generated.

## 15.2 Timer2 Registers

### 15.2.1 TIM2\_CR0 (0xA1)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|
| Name  | T2PSC |     |     | T2OCM | T2IRE | T2CES | T2MOD |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description  |
|-------|-------|--|
| [7:5] | T2PSC | <p>Basic Timer Clock Prescaler Selection</p> <p>This bit divides system clock frequency and generates the clock source for Base Timer. The prescaled clock rates are configured as follows:</p> <p>000: 24MHz      001: 12MHz<br/>           010: 6MHz      011: 3MHz<br/>           100: 1.5MHz    101: 750kHz<br/>           110: 375kHz    111: 187.5kHz</p>  |
| [4]   | T2OCM | <p>Output Mode: Output mode selection</p> <p>0: "0" is output when TIM2_CNTR &lt; TIM2_DR; "1" is output when TIM2_CNTR ≥ TIM2_DR.</p> <p>1: "1" is output when TIM2_CNTR &lt; TIM2_DR; "0" is output when TIM2_CNTR ≥ TIM2_DR.</p> <p>Input Capture Mode: No effect</p> <p>Input Counter Mode: No effect</p> <p>QEP &amp; RSD Mode or Step Mode Selection</p> <p>0: QEP &amp; RSD Mode</p> <p>1: Step Mode</p>  |
| [3]   | T2IRE | <p>Output Mode: Compare Match Interrupt Enable</p> <p>Input Capture Mode: Pulse Width Detection Interrupt Enable</p> <p>Input Counter Mode: No effect</p> <p>QEP &amp; RSD Mode: Direction Change Interrupt Enable</p> <p>Step Mode: Direction Change Interrupt Enable</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p>  |
| [2]   | T2CES | <p>Output Mode: No effect</p> <p>Input Capture Mode: Counting Edge Selection</p> <p>0: The time between two adjacent rising edges forms one cycle, and the time from rising edge to falling edge forms the pulse width (HIGH).</p> <p>1: The time between two adjacent falling edges forms one cycle, and the time from falling edge to rising edge forms the pulse width (LOW).</p> <p>Input Counter Mode: Counting Edge Selection</p> <p>0: Falling Edge</p> |

|       |       |  |
|-------|-------|--|
|       |       | 1: Rising Edge<br>QEP & RSD mode: Counter Cleared Enable upon INT1 (Zero Point)<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable<br>Step Mode: Active Counting Edge Selection<br>0: Falling Edge<br>1: Rising Edge |
| [1:0] | T2MOD | Mode Selection<br>00: Input Capture Mode<br>01: Output Mode<br>10: Input Counter Mode<br>11: QEP & RSD Mode or Step Mode   |

### 15.2.2 TIM2\_CR1 (0xA9)

| Bit   | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4     | 3     | 2    | 1     | 0     |
|-------|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|
| Name  | T2IR | T2IP | T2IF | T2IPE | T2IFE | T2FE | T2DIR | T2CEN |
| Type  | R/W0 | R/W0 | R/W0 | R/W   | R/W   | R/W  | R     | R/W   |
| Reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0     | 0    | -     | 0     |

| Bit | Name | Description  |
|-----|------|--|
| [7] | T2IR | Output Mode: Compare Match Interrupt Flag<br>Input Capture Mode: Pulse Width Detection Interrupt Flag<br>Input Counter Mode: No effect<br>QEP&RSD Mode or Step Mode: Direction Change Interrupt Enable Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect       |
| [6] | T2IP | Output Mode: No effect<br>Input Capture Mode: PWM Cycle Detection Interrupt Flag<br>Input Counter Mode: PWM Input Counter Match Interrupt Flag<br>QEP&RSD mode or Step Mode: Active Edge Detection Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect |
| [5] | T2IF | Output mode: Basic Timer Overflow Interrupt Flag<br>This bit is set to “1” when the counter value TIM2_CNTR matches TIM2_ARR.<br>Input capture mode: Basic Timer Overflow Interrupt Flag   |

|     |       |  |
|-----|-------|--|
|     |       | <p>This bit is set to “1” when the counter value TIM2_CNTR reaches 0xFFFF and timer does not detect the input of a PWM cycle.</p> <p>Input Counter Mode: Special Timer Overflow Interrupt Flag</p> <p>This bit is set to “1” when the number of the input PWM does not reach the value of TIM2_DR and the counter value TIM2_CNTR reaches 0xFFFF.</p> <p>QEP &amp; RSD Mode or Step Mode: Basic Timer Overflow Interrupt Flag</p> <p>This bit is set to “1” and Basic Timer is cleared to “0” when Basic Timer reaches to 0xFFFF.</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>1: No effect</p> |
| [4] | T2IPE | <p>Output Mode: No effect</p> <p>Input Capture Mode: PWM Cycle Detection Interrupt Enable</p> <p>Input Counter Mode: PWM Input Counter Match Interrupt Enable</p> <p>0: Disable<br/>1: Enable</p>  |
| [3] | T2IFE | <p>Output Mode: Basic Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable</p> <p>Input Capture Mode: Basic Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable</p> <p>Input Counter Mode: Basic Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable</p> <p>0: Disable<br/>1: Enable</p>  |
| [2] | T2FE  | <p>Input Signal Filter Enable</p> <p>0: Disable<br/>1: Enable</p>  |
| [1] | T2DIR | <p>QEP &amp; RSD: Motor Rotation Direction</p> <p>Rotation direction of the motor is determined according to the phase relationship of the two input signals.</p> <p>Step Mode: Motor Rotation Direction</p> <p>Rotation direction of the motor is determined according to the direction signal on P1.0.</p> <p>0: Forward<br/>1: Reverse</p>  |
| [0] | T2CEN | <p>Basic Timer Enable</p> <p>0: Disable<br/>1: Enable</p>  |

### 15.2.3 TIM2\_CNTR (0xAA, 0xAB)

| TIM2_CNTRH(0xAB) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | TIM2_CNTR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM2_CNTRL(0xAA) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7               | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | TIM2_CNTR[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| [15:0] | TIM2_CNTR | Output Mode/Input Capture Mode/Input Counter Mode: Count value of the Basic Timer<br>QEP & RSD Mode/Step Mode: Count value of the special timer |

### 15.2.4 TIM2\_DR (0xAC, 0xAD)

| TIM2_DRH(0xAD) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|----------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit            | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name           | TIM2_DR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type           | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset          | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM2_DRL(0xAC) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit            | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name           | TIM2_DR[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type           | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset          | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description   |
|--------|---------|---|
| [15:0] | TIM2_DR | Output Mode: Compare match value (written by software)<br>Input Capture Mode: Count value of the detected input pulse width (written by hardware)<br>Input Counter Mode: PWM cycles to be counted (written by software)<br>QEP & RSD Mode: Value of the special timer (written by hardware) when TIM2_CR0[T2CES] = 1 and INT1 (zero point) is detected.<br>Step Mode: No effect |

### 15.2.5 TIM2\_ARR (0xAE, 0xAF)

| TIM2_ARRH(0xAF) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | TIM2_ARR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIM2_ARRL(0xAE) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | TIM2_ARR[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name     | Description   |
|--------|----------|---|
| [15:0] | TIM2_ARR | Output Mode: PWM waveform cycle (written by software)<br>Input Capture Mode: Count value of the Basic Timer of a detected PWM cycle (written by hardware)<br>Input Counter Mode: Count value of the Basic Timer when the input PWM count matches (written by hardware)<br>QEP & RSD Mode or Step Mode: Count value of the Basic Timer when the input edge is detected as an active edge (written by hardware) |

# 16 Timer3/Timer4

---

## 16.1 Timer3/Timer4 Instructions

Timer3/Timer4 support output and input modes:

- > Output mode: Generate PWM
- > Input capture mode: Detect the duration of high and low level of input PWM, which can be used to calculate PWM duty cycle

Timer3/Timer4 Features:

- > 3-bit programmable prescaler divides system clock as the clock source for Basic Timer (clock source of Timer3 can be doubled to 48MHz in input capture mode)
- > 16-bit up-counting Basic Timer; the output of the prescaler serves as the counting clock source
- > Input signal filtering
- > Input signal edge detection
- > Output PWM signal, single compare output
- > Interrupt event

### 16.1.1 Prescaler

Prescaler divides the system clock and generates clock source for Basic Timer. 8 frequency division coefficients of prescaler are available and can be selected by `TIMx_CR0[TxPSC]`. Since this register has no buffer, the clock source frequency is updated immediately after `TIMx_CR0[TxPSC]` is written. Therefore, the frequency division coefficients shall be configured when Basic Timer is not working. The clock source frequency formula is:  $clk\_psc2 = SYSCLK / (2^{TIM3\_CR0[TxPSC]})$ . The relation between clock rate and `TIM2_CR0[TxPSC]` is shown in Table 16-1.

Table 16-1 Mapping between Clock rate and TxPSC

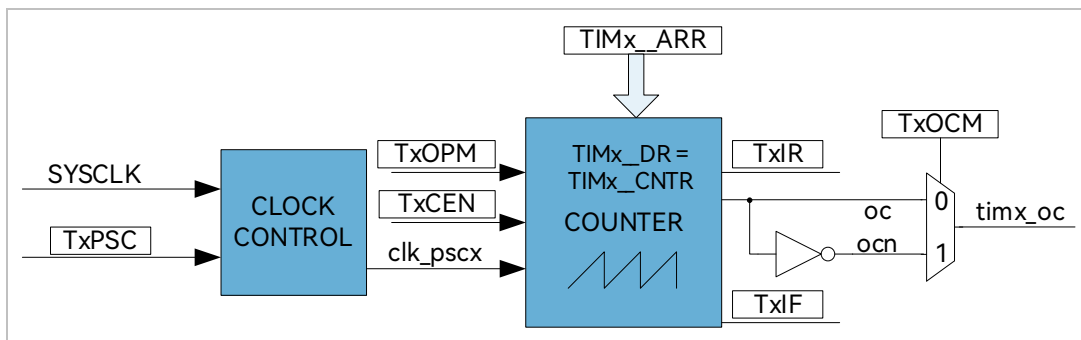
| TIMx_CR0[TxPSC] | Coefficient | clk_pscx (Hz) | TIMx_CR0[TxPSC] | Coefficient | clk_pscx (Hz) |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 000             | 0x1         | 24M           | 100             | 0x10        | 1.5M          |
| 001             | 0x2         | 12M           | 101             | 0x20        | 750k          |
| 010             | 0x4         | 6M            | 110             | 0x40        | 375k          |
| 011             | 0x8         | 3M            | 111             | 0x80        | 187.5k        |

### 16.1.2 Reading, Writing and Counting of TIMx\_CNTR

TIMx\_CNTR starts when TIMx\_CR1[TxEN] = 1. The write operation to TIMx\_CNTR directly changes the value of the register, so it is required to disable the timer before the write operation. When reading TIMx\_CNTR, the software reads high-order bits first and then low-order bits, and the hardware caches low-order bits simultaneously. When reading low-order bits, the software reads the cached data.

### 16.1.3 Output Mode

Figure 16-1 Schematic Block Diagram of Output Mode



The output mode generates output signals according to TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM], and the comparison results between TIMx\_CNTR and registers TIMx\_DR/TIMx\_ARR. Meanwhile, corresponding interrupts are generated.

#### 16.1.3.1 High-/Low-level Output

When TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM] = 0 and TIMx\_DR > TIMx\_ARR, the output signal is always low. When TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM] = 1 and TIMx\_DR > TIMx\_ARR, the output signal is always high.

#### 16.1.3.2 PWM Generation

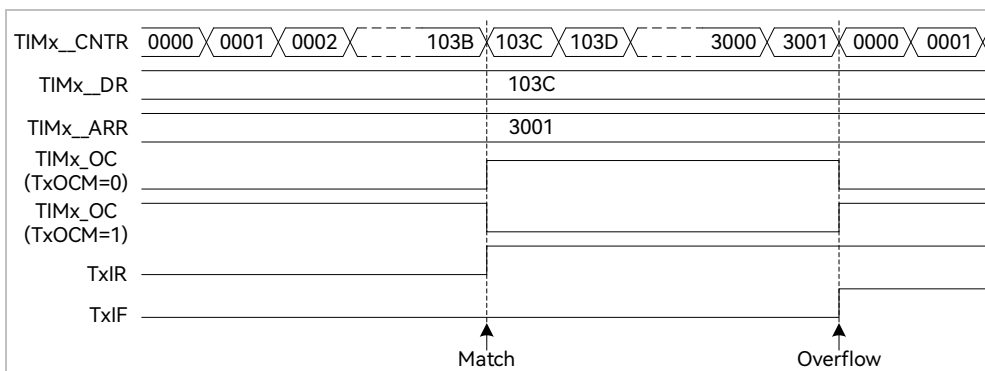
In PWM generation mode, TIMx\_ARR determines PWM cycle, TIMx\_DR determines the duty cycle, and duty cycle = TIMx\_DR/TIMx\_ARR\*100%. If TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM] = 0, the low level is output when

TIMx\_CNTR < TIMx\_DR, and the high level is output when TIMx\_CNTR ≥ TIMx\_DR. If TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM] = 1, the high level is output when TIMx\_CNTR < TIMx\_DR, and the low level is output when TIMx\_CNTR ≥ TIMx\_DR. When TIMx\_CNTR > TIMx\_ARR, the output signal is reversed.

### 16.1.3.3 Interrupt Event

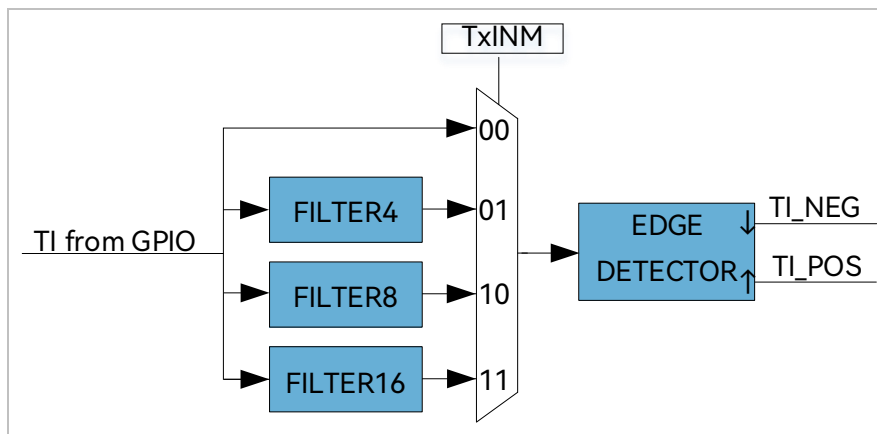
- > When TIMx\_CNTR = TIMx\_DR, a compare match interrupt is generated. The interrupt flag TIMx\_CR1[TxIR] is set to “1”, and the timer continues.
- > When TIMx\_CNTR = TIMx\_ARR, an overflow event is generated. The interrupt flag TIMx\_CR1[TxIF] is set to “1”, and the timer is cleared to “0”. TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] determines whether the timer recounts. The timer stops when TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] = 1, and restarts when TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] = 0.

Figure 16-2 Output Waveform of Output Mode



### 16.1.4 Input Signal Filtering and Edge Detection

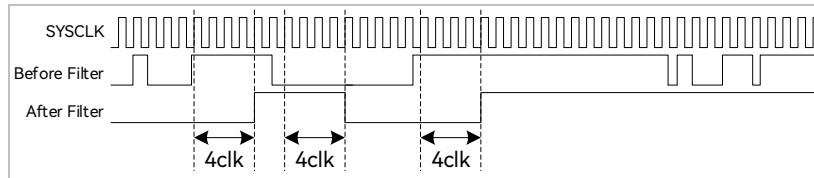
Figure 16-3 Block Diagram of Input Signal Filtering and Edge Detection



The input signals of Timer3/Timer4 come from GPIO. TIMx\_CR1[TINM] is configured to disable the filtering

circuit or filter out the input noise below 4/8/16 system clock cycles. The filtered signal is delayed by about 4/8/16 system clock cycles.

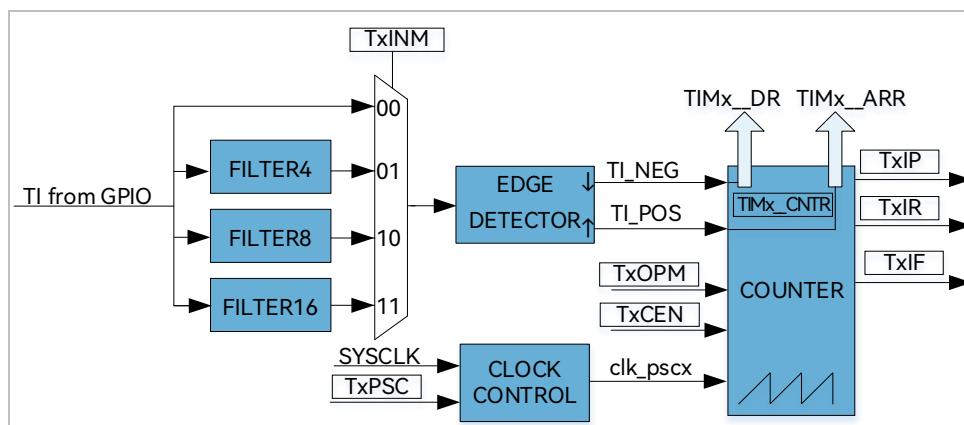
Figure 16-4 Timing Diagram of Filter Module



The edge detection module detects the filtered input signal from filtering module, and records the rising edge and falling edge for input capture mode.

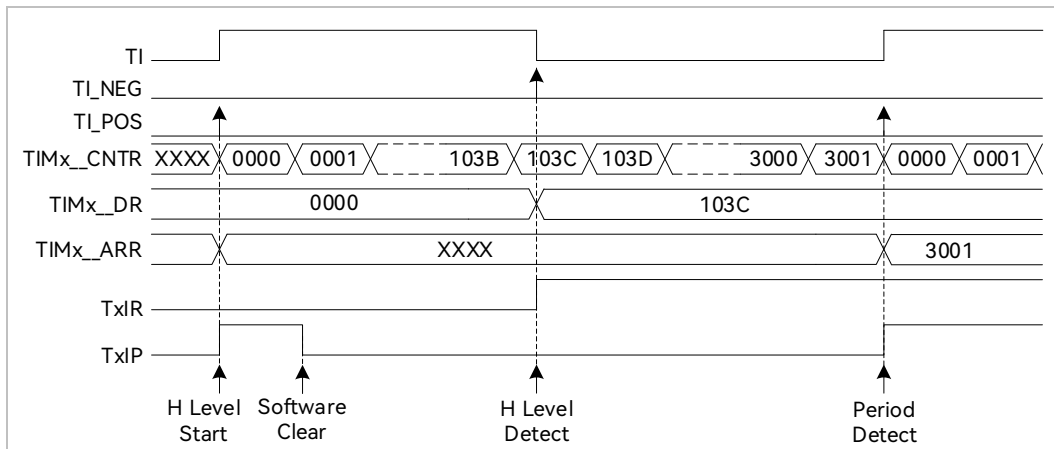
### 16.1.5 Input Capture Mode

Figure 16-5 Schematic Block Diagram of Input Capture Mode



The input capture mode detects pulse width and period of the input PWM signals. When  $TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM] = 0$ , the time between two adjacent rising edges forms one cycle, and the time from rising edge to falling edge forms the pulse width (HIGH). When  $TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM] = 1$ , the time between two adjacent falling edges forms one cycle, and the time from falling edge to rising edge forms the pulse width (LOW). The pulse width and the period obtained by TIMx\_CNTR are stored in TIMx\_DR and TIMx\_ARR respectively.

Figure 16-6 Timing Diagram of Input Capture Mode (TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM] = 0)



For example, when TIMx\_CR0[TxOCM]= 0, TIMx\_CR1[TxEN] is set to “1” to enable the timer. When the first rising edge is detected, the basic timer is cleared to “0” and restarts. When the falling edge is detected, the value of TIMx\_CNTR is stored in TIMx\_DR. Meanwhile, the interrupt flag bit TIMx\_CR1[TxIR] is set to “1”, and TIMx\_CNTR continues to count. When the second rising edge is detected, the value of TIMx\_CNTR is saved into TIMx\_ARR. The interrupt flag TIMx\_CR1[TxIP] is set to “1” and TIMx\_CNTR is cleared to “0”. TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] determines whether the timer restarts. If TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] = 1, the timer stops; and if TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] = 0, it restarts.

An overflow event occurs if Timer3/4 does not detect the second rising edge of the input and TIMx\_CNTR reaches 0xFFFF. In this case, interrupt flag bit TIMx\_CR1[TxIF] is set to “1”, and TIMx\_CNTR is cleared to “0”. TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] determines whether the timer restarts. If TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] = 1, the timer stops; and if TIMx\_CR0[TxOPM] = 0, it restarts.


### 16.1.6 FG Output Mode of Timer4

See FG Generation.

## 16.2 Timer3/Timer4 Registers

### 16.2.1 TIMx\_CR0 (0x9C/0x9E) (x = 3/4)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4     | 3     | 2   | 1     | 0     |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|
| Name  | TxPSC |     |     | TxOCM | TxIRE | RSV | TxOPM | TxMOD |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W   | R/W   | -   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0     | 0     | -   | 0     | 0     |

| Bit         | Name          | Description  |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|--|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| [7:5]       | TxPSC         | <p>Basic Timer Clock TX MOD Prescaler Selection</p> <p>This bit divides the system clock as the system clock frequency and generate the clock source for Base Timer. The prescaled clock rates are configured as follows:</p> <table> <tr> <td>000: 24MHz</td> <td>001: 12MHz</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010: 6MHz</td> <td>011: 3MHz</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100: 1.5MHz</td> <td>101: 750kHz</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110: 375kHz</td> <td>111: 187.5kHz</td> </tr> </table> <p> Note:<br/>In the input capture mode of Timer3, 111 corresponds to 48MHz.</p> | 000: 24MHz | 001: 12MHz | 010: 6MHz | 011: 3MHz | 100: 1.5MHz | 101: 750kHz | 110: 375kHz | 111: 187.5kHz |
| 000: 24MHz  | 001: 12MHz    |  |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |
| 010: 6MHz   | 011: 3MHz     |  |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |
| 100: 1.5MHz | 101: 750kHz   |  |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |
| 110: 375kHz | 111: 187.5kHz |  |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |
| [4]         | TxOCM         | <p>Output Mode: Output Mode Selection</p> <p>0: “0” is output when TIM2_CNTR &lt; TIM2_DR; “1” is output when TIM2_CNTR ≥ TIM2_DR.</p> <p>1: “1” is output when TIM2_CNTR &lt; TIM2_DR; “0” is output when TIM2_CNTR ≥ TIM2_DR.</p> <p>Input Capture Mode: Active Edge Selection</p> <p>0: The time between two adjacent raising edges forms one cycle, and the time from rising edge to falling edge forms the pulse width (HIGH).</p> <p>1: The time between two adjacent falling edges forms one cycle, and the time from falling edge to raising edge forms the pulse width (LOW).</p>   |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |
| [3]         | TxIRE         | <p>Output Mode: Compare Match Interrupt Enable</p> <p>Input Capture Mode: Pulse Width Detection Interrupt Enable</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p>  |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |
| [2]         | RSV           | Reserved   |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |
| [1]         | TxOPM         | <p>Single Mode</p> <p>The timer stops when the following events occur</p> <p>Output Mode: Basic Timer overflows</p> <p>Input Capture Mode: PWM cycle is detected or Basic Timer overflows</p> <p>0: Basic Timer continues</p> <p>1: Basic Timer stops (TIMx_CR1[TxEN] is cleared to “0”)</p>   |            |            |           |           |             |             |             |               |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [0] | TxMOD | Working Mode Selection<br>0: Input capture mode<br>1: Output mode |
|-----|-------|---|

### 16.2.2 TIMx\_CR1 (0x9D/0x9F) (x = 3/4)

| Bit   | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1   | 0    |
|-------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-----|------|
| Name  | TxIR | TxIP | TxIF | TxIPE | TxIFE | TxINM |     | TxEN |
| Type  | R/W0 | R/W0 | R/W0 | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W | R/W  |
| Reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0   | 0    |

| Bit | Name  | Description  |
|-----|-------|--|
| [7] | TxIR  | Output Mode: Compare Match Interrupt Flag<br>Input Capture Mode: Pulse Width Detection Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect   |
| [6] | TxIP  | Output Mode: No effect<br>Input Capture Mode: PWM Cycle Detection Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect  |
| [5] | TxIF  | Output Mode: Basic Timer Overflow Interrupt Flag.<br>This bit is set to “1” when TIMx_CNTR matches TIMx_ARR.<br>Input Capture Mode: Basic Timer Overflow Interrupt Flag.<br>This bit is set to “1” when the timer does not detect the input PWM cycle and TIMx_CNTR reaches 0xFFFF.<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect |
| [4] | TxIPE | Output Mode: No effect<br>Input Capture Mode: PWM Cycle Detection Interrupt Enable.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |

|       |       |   |
|-------|-------|---|
| [3]   | TxIFE | Output Mode: Basic Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable<br>Input Capture Mode: Basic Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [2:1] | TxINM | Input Signal Filtering Pulse Width Selection<br>Input signals are filtered as noise if pulse width is less than the defined value.<br>00: Disable<br>01: 4 system clock cycles, 4*41.67ns<br>10: 8 system clock cycles, 8*41.67ns<br>11: 16 system clock cycles, 16*41.67ns |
| [0]   | TxEN  | Basic Timer Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |

### 16.2.3 TIMx\_CNTR (0xA2, 0xA3/0x92, 0x93) (x = 3/4)

| TIMx_CNTRH(0xA3/0x93) |                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                   | 15              | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                  | TIMx_CNTR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                  | R/W             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                 | 0               | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| TIMx_CNTRL(0xA2/0x92) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                   | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                  | TIMx_CNTR[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                  | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                 | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name      | Description                |
|--------|-----------|----------------------------|
| [15:0] | TIMx_CNTR | Count Value of Basic Timer |

### 16.2.4 TIMx\_DR (0xA4, 0xA5/0x94, 0x95) (x = 3/4)

| TIMx_DRH(0xA5/0x95) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                | TIMx_DR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| TIMx_DRL(0xA4/0x94) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                 | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                | TIMx_DR[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset               | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | TIMx_DR | Output Mode: Compare match values (written by software)<br>Input Capture Mode: Count value of the detected input pulse width (written by hardware) |

### 16.2.5 TIMx\_ARR (0xA6, 0xA7/0x96, 0x97) (x = 3/4)

| TIMx_ARRH(0xA7/0x97) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|----------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit                  | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name                 | TIMx_ARR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                 | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| TIMx_ARRL(0xA6/0x96) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit                  | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name                 | TIMx_ARR[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type                 | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset                | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit    | Name     | Description  |
|--------|----------|--|
| [15:0] | TIMx_ARR | Output Mode: Reload value (written by software). See section FG Generation for FG mode.<br>Input Capture Mode: Count value of a detected PWM cycle (written by hardware) |

# 17 Systick

## 17.1 Systick Instructions

The chip can generate Systick interrupts at a fixed interval, and the interrupt cycle is controlled by SYST\_ARR. Systick interrupt is enabled when DRV\_SR[SYSTIE] is set to “1”, and the interrupt entry is accessed by 10.

## 17.2 Systick Registers

### 17.2.1 DRV\_SR (0x4061)

| Bit   | 7      | 6      | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0   |
|-------|--------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|
| Name  | SYSTIF | SYSTIE | FGIF | DCIF | FGIE | DCIP | DCIM |     |
| Type  | R/W0   | R/W    | R/W0 | R/W0 | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0      | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   |

| Bit | Name   | Description  |
|-----|--------|--|
| [7] | SYSTIF | Systick Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect  |
| [6] | SYSTIE | Systick Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [5] | FGIF   | FG Interrupt Flag<br>An FGIF interrupt is generated in each rotation cycle (electrical cycle) under FOC/square-wave control mode.<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect |

|       |      |  |
|-------|------|--|
| [4]   | DCIF | <p>Driver Compare Match Interrupt Flag</p> <p>When the Driver counter value is equal to DRV_COMR, the system decides whether to generate an interrupt according to the counting direction set by DRV_SR[DCIM].</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>1: No effect</p>  |
| [3]   | FGIE | <p>FG Interrupt Enable</p> <p>After the interrupt is enabled, an FG interrupt is generated in each electric cycle under FOC/square-wave control mode.</p> <p>0: Disable<br/>1: Enable</p>  |
| [2]   | DCIP | <p>Number of PWM Cycles to Generate Compare Match Interrupt</p> <p>0: 1 PWM cycle<br/>1: 2 PWM cycles</p>  |
| [1:0] | DCIM | <p>Compare Match Interrupt Mode Selection</p> <p>When the Driver count value is equal to DRV_COMR, the system decides whether to generate an interrupt according to DRV_SR[DCIM].</p> <p>00: No interrupt is generated.<br/>01: An interrupt is generated when the timer counts up.<br/>10: An interrupt is generated when the timer counts down.<br/>11: An interrupt is generated when the timer counts up/down.</p> |

### 17.2.2 SYST\_ARR (0x4064, 0x4065)

| SYST_ARRH(0x4064) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15             | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | SYST_ARR[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0              | 1   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 0   | 1   |
| SYST_ARRL(0x4065) |                |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7              | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | SYST_ARR[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 1              | 0   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |

| Bit    | Name     | Description  |
|--------|----------|--|
| [15:0] | SYST_ARR | <p>Systick Cycle</p> <p>This bit determines the cycle at which Systick interrupts are generated. The default time is 1ms.</p> <p>Calculation formula: Systick interrupt frequency = <math>\text{SYSCLK}/(\text{SYST\_ARR}[15:0] + 1)</math></p> <p>Range [0,65535]</p> |

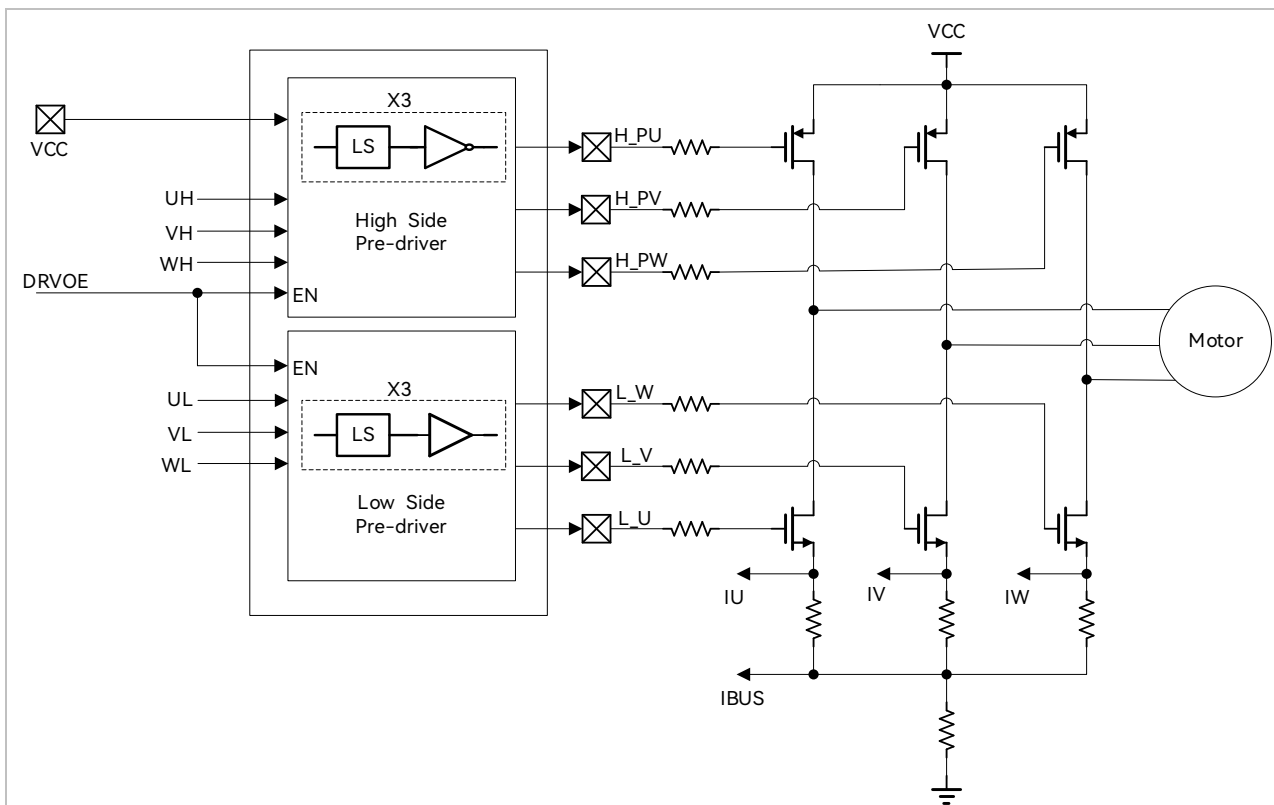
# 18 Driver

## 18.1 Driver Instructions

### 18.1.1 Driver Introduction

The chip has built-in pre-driver output.

Figure 18-1 Block Diagram of Pre-driver Module



3P3N Pre-driver module is shown in Figure 18-1. UH/VH/WH and UL/VL/WL, the 3-phase PWM signal, are the input signals. H\_PU/H\_PV/H\_PW and L\_U/L\_V/L\_W are the output signals. H\_PU/H\_PV/H\_PW are reversely related to UH/VH/WH, and DRV\_CR[DRVOE] is the enable bit.

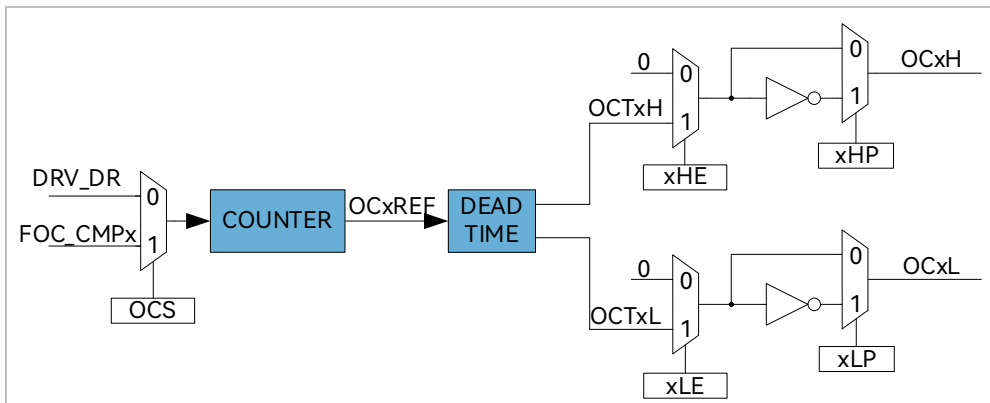
Pre-driver module is enabled when DRV\_CR[DRVOE] is set to “1”. UH/VH/WH are reversely and sent to H\_PU/H\_PV/H\_PW for driving gate of PMOS. UL/VL/WL are sent to L\_U/L\_V/L\_W for driving gate of NMOS. PMOS and NMOS output voltages to drive the motor.

Table 18-1 Output Truth Values of 3P3N Pre-driver

| Input    |          | Output   |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| UH/VH/WH | UL/VL/WL | HU/HV/HW | LU/LV/LW |
| L        | L        | H        | L        |
| L        | H        | H        | H        |
| H        | L        | L        | L        |
| H        | H        | L        | H        |

### 18.1.2 Output Control Module

Figure 18-2 Block Diagram of Output Control Module Pre-stage



Before Driver module works, DRV\_CR[MESEL] is set to “1” to select FOC mode or to “0” to select square-wave control mode.

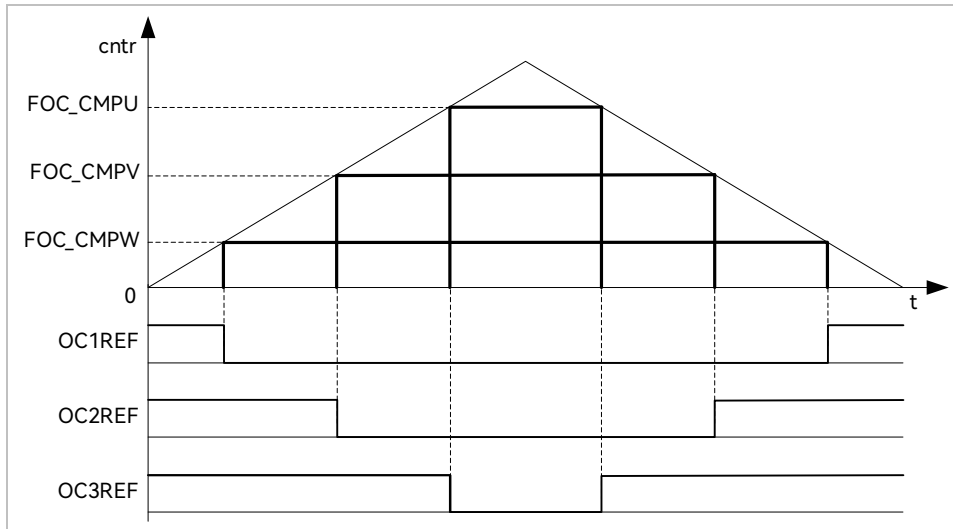
If DRV\_CR[OCS] = 0, comparison value of PWM comes from DRV\_DR, and OCTxH serves as the reference for output PWM signal. If OCxH and OCxL are output at the same time, OCTxL is output in reverse phase. When DRV\_CR[OCS] = 1, comparison value of PWM comes from FOC module, and OCTxL serves as the reference for output PWM signal. If OCxH and OCxL are output at the same time, OCTxH is output in reverse phase.

#### 18.1.2.1 Count and Compare Module

DRV\_CR[OCS] is configured to select the comparison value of PWM from FOC\_CMPU/V/W of FOC module or DRV\_DR set by software. The comparison value is sent to the counter for comparison to obtain the 3-phase original PWM signal OCxREF, and DRV\_DR is used for motor pre-charging, braking and square-wave control. If DRV\_CNTR is smaller than the comparison value, OCxREF outputs high-level signal, and if DRV\_CNTR is larger than the comparison value, OCxREF outputs low-level signal.

When  $DRV\_CR[OCS] = 1$ ,  $FOC\_CMPU/V/W$  is compared with the count value to generate the duty cycle  $OC1REF/OC2REF/OC3REF$ .

Figure 18-3 PWM Generation

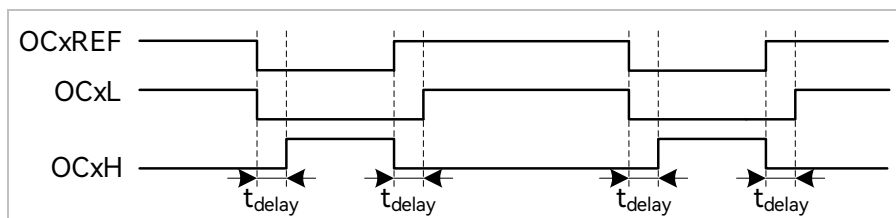


When  $DRV\_CR[OCS] = 0$ ,  $DRV\_DR$  set by software is compared with the count value to generate  $OC1REF/OC2REF/OC3REF$  with the same duty cycle. Duty cycle =  $DRV\_DR/DRV\_ARR * 100\%$ .

### 18.1.2.2 Deadtime Module

$OCxREF$  supports deadtime insertion. Each channel has an 8-bit deadtime generator, and three channels have the same deadtime, which is set by  $DRV\_DTR$ . In the rising edge of  $OCxREF$ , the delay time for  $OCxL$  to generate high-level output is the one set by  $DRV\_DTR$ . In the falling edge of  $OCxREF$ , the delay time for  $OCxH$  to generate high-level output is the one set by  $DRV\_DTR$ .

Figure 18-4 Complementary Output with Deadtime Insertion

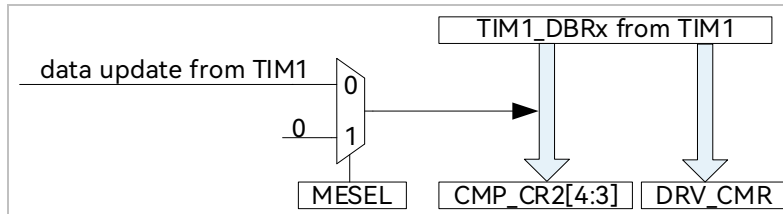


### 18.1.2.3 Enable and Polarity of Output Signals

$DRV\_CMR[xHE]$  and  $DRV\_CMR[xLE]$  are configured by software to enable high side and low side of the pre-driver.  $DRV\_CMR[xHP]$  and  $DRV\_CMR[xLP]$  are configured to select the polarity of output. For square-wave control applications, Timer1 automatically controls  $DRV\_CMR$  to implement phase commutation.

When DRV\_CR[MESEL] is set to “0”, square-wave control mode is enabled. After Timer1 generates a write timing event, the data stored in the corresponding TIM1\_DBRx is transferred to DRV\_CMR.

Figure 18-5 Timer1 Automatically Controls DRV\_CMR and CMP\_CR2[4:3]



DRV\_DR, DRV\_ARR and DRV\_CMR can be configured to implement pre-charging, brake, etc. DRV\_DR and DRV\_ARR control the duty cycle and frequency of PWM. DRV\_CMR[xHE] and DRV\_CMR[xLE] control six-channel output modes.

Figure 18-6 Pre-charging Waveform

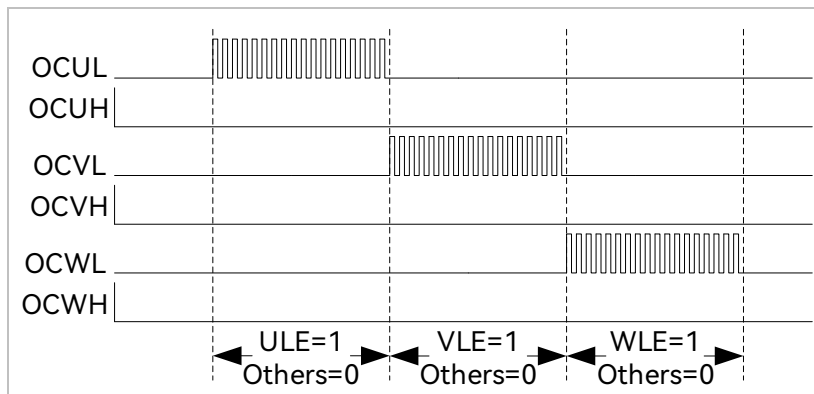
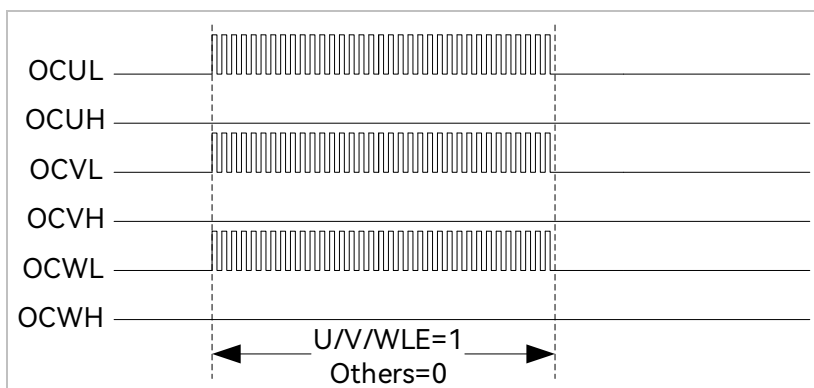
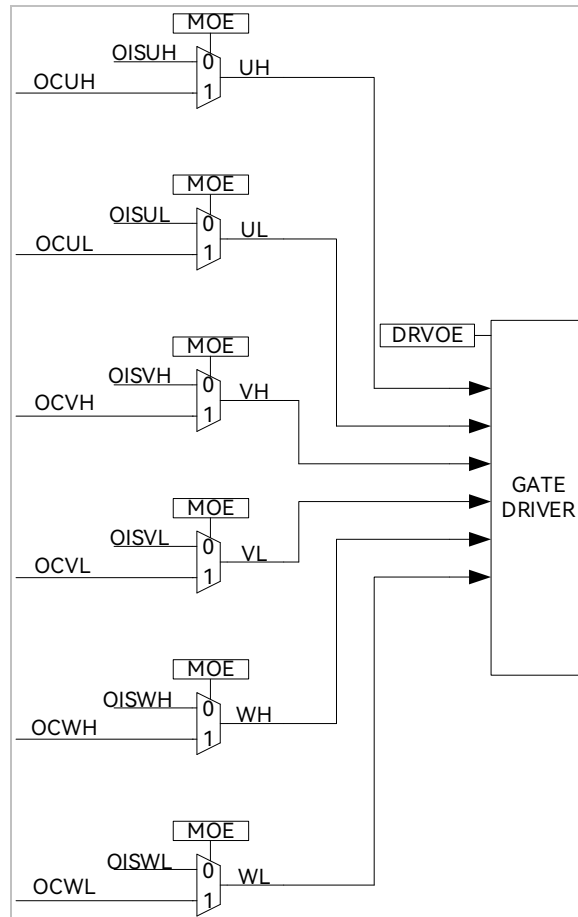


Figure 18-7 Brake Waveform



### 18.1.2.4 MOE

Figure 18-8 Block Diagram of Rear Stage of Output Control Module



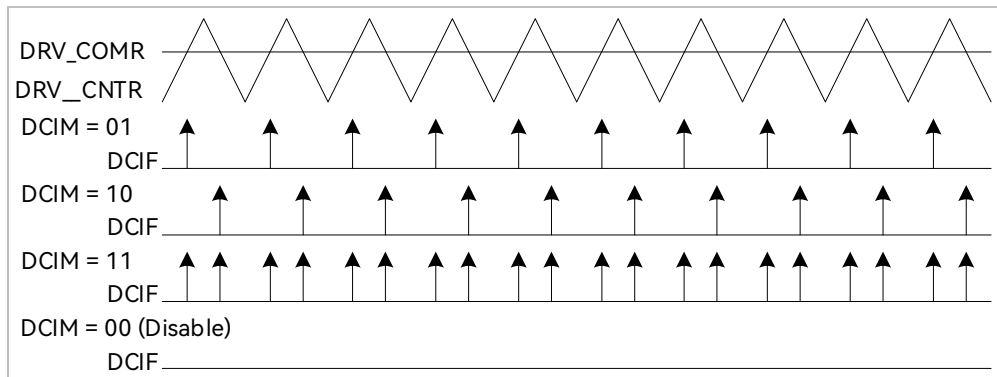
When DRV\_OUT[MOE] is enabled, MOE module outputs PWM waveform for motor driving. When DRV\_OUT[MOE] is disabled, it outputs the idle level set by software to stop motor driving.

### 18.1.2.5 Interrupt

#### 18.1.2.5.1 Compare Match Interrupt

The generation conditions and time for compare match interrupt are configured by DRV\_SR[DCIM] and DRV\_COMR respectively. When the timer reaches the value set in DRV\_COMR and the conditions set by DRV\_SR[DCIM] are met, a compare match interrupt is generated and the interrupt flag DRV\_SR[DCIF] is set to “1” by hardware.

Figure 18-9 Compare Match Interrupt of Driver



### 18.1.2.5.2 FG Interrupt

FG interrupt is enabled when DRV\_SR[FGIE] is set to “1”. The motor generates an interrupt for every electrical cycle.

## 18.2 Driver Registers

### 18.2.1 DRV\_CR (0x4062)

| Bit   | 7     | 6    | 5     | 4    | 3   | 2     | 1   | 0     |
|-------|-------|------|-------|------|-----|-------|-----|-------|
| Name  | DRVEN | DDIR | FOCEN | DRPE | OCS | MESEL | RSV | DRVOE |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W | R/W   | -   | R/W   |
| Reset | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0   | 0     | -   | 0     |

| Bit | Name  | Description   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [7] | DRVEN | Counter Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [6] | DDIR  | Output Direction (Forward or Reverse)<br>This bit sets motor rotation directions. It is valid in both square-wave and FOC drive modes. In sensorless FOC mode, setting this bit changes motor rotation. In sensor-based FOC mode, it is also required to modify the angle by the software. In square-wave control mode, parameters related to Timer1 shall be configured.<br>0: Forward<br>1: Reverse |
| [5] | FOCEN | FOC Module Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [4] | DRPE  | DRV_DR Preload Enable<br>When preload is enabled, the data written to DRV_DR is updated after a timer underflow event occurs. When preload is disabled, the data written to DRV_DR is   |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
|     |       | updated immediately.<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable                           |
| [3] | OCS   | Comparison Source Selection<br>0: DRV_DR<br>1: FOC Module                 |
| [2] | MESEL | ME Operating Mode Selection<br>0: Square-wave Control Mode<br>1: FOC Mode |
| [1] | RSV   | Reserved  |
| [0] | DRVOE | Driver Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable                                  |

### 18.2.2 DRV\_SR (0x4061)

| Bit   | 7      | 6      | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0   |
|-------|--------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|
| Name  | SYSTIF | SYSTIE | FGIF | DCIF | FGIE | DCIP | DCIM |     |
| Type  | R/W0   | R/W    | R/W0 | R/W0 | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0      | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   |

| Bit | Name   | Description   |
|-----|--------|---|
| [7] | SYSTIF | Systick Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to "0"<br>1: No effect                                     |
| [6] | SYSTIE | Systick Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [5] | FGIF   | FG Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to "0"<br>1: No effect  |
| [4] | DCIF   | Driver Compare Match Interrupt Flag<br>When the driver counter value is equal to DRV_COMR, the system decides whether to generate an interrupt according to DRV_SR[DCIM]<br>Read: |

|       |      |   |
|-------|------|---|
|       |      | <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>                     1: Interrupt pending<br/>                     Write:<br/>                     0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>                     1: No effect</p>   |
| [3]   | FGIE | <p>FG Interrupt Enable<br/>                     After the interrupt feature is enabled, an FG Interrupt is generated in each electrical cycle under FOC/square-wave control mode.<br/>                     0: Disable<br/>                     1: Enable</p>  |
| [2]   | DCIP | <p>Number of PWM Cycles to Generate Compare Match Interrupt<br/>                     0: 1 PWM cycle<br/>                     1: 2 PWM cycles</p>  |
| [1:0] | DCIM | <p>Compare Match Interrupt Mode Selection<br/>                     When the Driver count value is equal to DRV_COMR, the system decides whether to generate an interrupt request according to DRV_SR[DCIM].<br/>                     00: No interrupt is generated.<br/>                     01: An interrupt is generated when the timer counts up.<br/>                     10: An interrupt is generated when the timer counts down.<br/>                     11: An interrupt is generated when the timer counts up/down.</p> |

### 18.2.3 DRV\_OUT (0xF8)

| Bit   | 7   | 6   | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name  | MOE | RSV | OISWL | OISWH | OISVL | OISVH | OISUL | OISUH |
| Type  | R/W | -   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset | 0   | -   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| Bit | Name  | Description  |
|-----|-------|--|
| [7] | MOE   | <p>Main Output Enable<br/>                     This bit is used to select the source for high and low sides of the driver of 3-phase output signals. It can be set to “1” and cleared to “0” by software. When bus current protection occurs (see section 28.1.1.1, this bit is automatically cleared to “0” by the hardware to turn off the output.<br/>                     0: Disable, with the output sourced from the idle levels set by DRV_OUT[OISUH]/DRV_OUT[OISVH]/DRV_OUT[OISWH] and DRV_OUT[OISUL]/DRV_OUT[OISVL]/DRV_OUT[OISWL]<br/>                     1: Enable, with the output sourced from the comparison value of the timer</p> |
| [6] | RSV   | Reserved   |
| [5] | OISWL | <p>Output Idle Level of WL<br/>                     See descriptions on DRV_OUT[OISUH].</p>  |
| [4] | OISWH | <p>Output Idle Level of WH<br/>                     See descriptions on DRV_OUT[OISUH].</p>  |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [3] | OISVL | Output Idle Level of VL<br>See descriptions on DRV_OUT[OISUH].  |
| [2] | OISVH | Output Idle Level of VH<br>See descriptions on DRV_OUT[OISUH].  |
| [1] | OISUL | Output Idle Level of UL<br>See descriptions on DRV_OUT[OISUH].  |
| [0] | OISUH | Output Idle Level of UH<br>This bit sets the output idle level of UH. When DRV_OUT[MOE] = 0, it outputs idle level and disables MOS.<br>0: Low level<br>1: High level |

### 18.2.4 DRV\_CMCR (0x405C, 0x405D)

| DRV_CMCR(0x405C) |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15  | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | RSV |     |     |     | WHP | WLP | VHP | VLP |
| Type             | -   | -   | -   | -   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | -   | -   | -   | -   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| DRV_CMRL(0x405D) |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit              | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | UHP | ULP | WHE | WLE | VHE | VLE | UHE | ULE |
| Type             | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit     | Name | Description  |
|---------|------|--|
| [15:12] | RSV  | Reserved   |
| [11]    | WHP  | High-side Polarity Control of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |
| [10]    | WLP  | Low-side Polarity Control of Phase-W<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [9]     | VHP  | High-side Polarity Control of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |
| [8]     | VLP  | Low-side Polarity Control of Phase-V<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low  |
| [7]     | UHP  | High-side Polarity Control of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |

|     |     |   |
|-----|-----|---|
| [6] | ULP | Low-side Polarity Control of Phase-U<br>0: Active High<br>1: Active Low |
| [5] | WHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [4] | WLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-W<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable            |
| [3] | VHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [2] | VLE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-V<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable            |
| [1] | UHE | High-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [0] | ULE | Low-side Output Enable of Phase-U<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable            |



Note:


- > When DRV\_CMR[W/V/ULE] and DRV\_CMR[W/V/UHE] are 1 at the same time, high-side and low-side outputs of W/V/U-phases are complementary to PWM signals with deadtime insertion. Low-side output is the reference polarity.
- > In square-wave control mode, Timer1 automatically controls DRV\_CMR register.

### 18.2.5 DRV\_ARR (0x405E, 0x405F)

| DRV_ARRH(0x405E) |     |    |                |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|-----|----|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15  | 14 | 13             | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | RSV |    | DRV_ARR [13:8] |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | -   | -  | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | -   | -  | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| DRV_ARRL(0x405F) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | DRV_ARR[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit     | Name | Description |
|---------|------|-------------|
| [15:14] | RSV  | Reserved    |

|        |         |   |
|--------|---------|---|
| [13:0] | DRV_ARR | <p>Timer reload value, which determines PWM frequency (central-aligned mode)<br/>                     Driver timer counts up from 0 to DRV_ARR/2 - 1 and an overflow event occurs. Then it counts down to 0.<br/>                     Calculation formula: <math>f_{carrier} = 48\text{MHz}/\text{DRV\_ARR}</math><br/>                     DRV_ARR is calculated by clock of 48MHz, and the range is [0,16382].</p> <p> Note:<br/>                     LSB is always 0. A write of "1" to this bit has no effect.</p> |
|--------|---------|---|


### 18.2.6 DRV\_COMR (0x405A, 0x405B)

| DRV_COMRH(0x405A) |               |     |     |     |                |     |     |     |
|-------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|----------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15            | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11             | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | RSV           |     |     |     | DRV_COMR[11:8] |     |     |     |
| Type              | -             | -   | -   | -   | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | -             | -   | -   | -   | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| DRV_COMRL(0x405B) |               |     |     |     |                |     |     |     |
| Bit               | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3              | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | DRV_COMR[7:0] |     |     |     |                |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit     | Name     | Description   |
|---------|----------|---|
| [15:12] | RSV      | Reserved  |
| [11:0]  | DRV_COMR | Timer Compare Match Value<br>The compare match interrupt is generated when the count value is equal to DRV_COMR and the conditions set in DRV_SR[DCIM] are met.<br>The clock rate for the calculation of DRV_COMR is 12MHz<br>Duty cycle of matched point = $\text{DRV\_COMR} \times 4 / \text{DRV\_ARR} \times 100\%$ . Range [0,4095] |


### 18.2.7 DRV\_DR (0x4058, 0x4059)

| DRV_DRH(0x4058) |             |     |              |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|-------------|-----|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15          | 14  | 13           | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | RSV         |     | DRV_DR[13:8] |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | -           | -   | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | -           | -   | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| DRV_DRL(0x4059) |             |     |              |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7           | 6   | 5            | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | DRV_DR[7:0] |     |              |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W         | R/W | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0           | 0   | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit     | Name   | Description  |
|---------|--------|--|
| [15:14] | RSV    | Reserved   |
| [13:0]  | DRV_DR | <p>PWM Duty Cycle Setting in Software<br/>                     Duty Cycle = <math>DRV\_DR/DRV\_ARR*100\%</math><br/>                     The clock rate for the calculation of DRV_DR is 48MHz.<br/>                     Range [0,16382]</p> <p> Note:<br/>                     When this register is used as a comparison source, PWM is referenced to high side of the driver and a deadtime is inserted in the complementary output of the low side of driver.</p> |

### 18.2.8 DRV\_DTR (0x4060)

| Bit   | 7       | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | DRV_DTR |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W     | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0       | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |


| Bit   | Name    | Description  |
|-------|---------|--|
| [7:0] | DRV_DTR | <p>Deadtime Setting<br/>                     Deadtime = <math>(DRV\_DTR + 1)*T</math><br/>                     For example, when DRV_DTR = 11, Deadtime = <math>12*41.67ns = 500ns</math></p> <p> Note:<br/>                     When DRV_DTR = 0, no deadtime is inserted.</p> |

### 18.2.9 DRV\_CNTR (0x4066, 0x4067)

| DRV_CNTRH(0x4066) |     |    |    |    |                |     |     |     |
|-------------------|-----|----|----|----|----------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 15  | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11             | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name              | RSV |    |    |    | DRV_CNTR[11:8] |     |     |     |
| Type              | -   | -  | -  | -  | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | -   | -  | -  | -  | 0              | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| DRV_CNTRL(0x4067) |               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit               | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name              | DRV_CNTR[7:0] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type              | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset             | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit     | Name | Description |
|---------|------|-------------|
| [15:12] | RSV  | Reserved    |

|        |          |   |
|--------|----------|---|
| [11:0] | DRV_CNTR | <p>Timer Value</p> <p>The clock rate for the calculation of DRV_CNTR is 12MHz.</p> <p>Duty cycle of the driver = <math>\text{DRV\_CNTR} \cdot 4 / \text{DRV\_ARR} \cdot 100\%</math></p> <p>Range [0,4095]</p> <p> Note:</p> <p>DRV_CNTR can only be written when DRV_CR[DRVEN] = 1.</p> |
|--------|----------|---|

# 19 WDT

---

The watchdog timer (WDT) is a timer that works on the internal slow clock to monitor the master program operation and prevent the MCU running out. Watchdog works as follows: After watchdog operates, WDT starts counting. When WDT overflows, watchdog sends a signal to reset the MCU and the program restarts running from address 0. During the operation of master program, WDT has to be initialized at regular intervals to prevent WDT overflowing.

After being enabled, WDT starts counting from 0. When it reaches 0xFFFFC, watchdog outputs a signal that is 4 internal slow clock cycles wide to reset MCU, and the program starts running from address 0. WDT has to be initialized at regular intervals during operation, and the WDT rolls over to WDT\_ARR setting and restarts counting.

## 19.1 WDT Notes

- > When MCU enters standby or sleep mode, WDT stops counting, but the count values are retained.
- > WDT is automatically disabled during emulation.
- > RST\_SR[RSTWDT] is set to “1” when MCU is reset by WDT timer overflow.

## 19.2 WDT Operations

1. Set CCFG1[WDT\_EN] = 1 to start WDT which then starts counting from 0;
2. Set WDT\_ARR (this operation can also be performed before starting WDT);
3. Set WDT\_CR[WDTRF] = 1 in the running of program. The WDT rolls over to WDT\_ARR setting.

## 19.3 WDT Registers

### 19.3.1 WDT\_CR (0x4026)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0     |
|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| Name  | RSV |   |   |   |   |   |   | WDTRF |
| Type  | -   | - | - | - | - | - | - | R/W   |
| Reset | -   | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0     |

| Bit   | Name  | Description   |
|-------|-------|---|
| [7:1] | RSV   | Reserved  |
| [0]   | WDTRF | WDT Initialization<br>0: No effect<br>1: WDT rolls over to the WDT_ARR setting and restarts counting. |

### 19.3.2 WDT\_ARR (0x4027)

| Bit   | 7       | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | WDT_ARR |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W     | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0       | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name    | Description  |
|-------|---------|--|
| [7:0] | WDT_ARR | WDT Reload Timer<br>This bit sets 8 high-order bits of WDT after initialization. |

### 19.3.3 CCFG1 (0x401E)

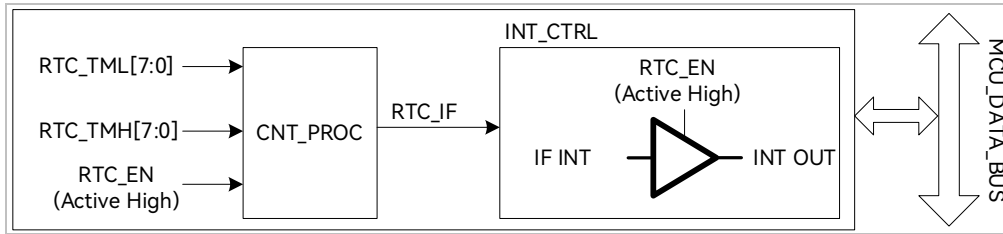
| Bit   | 7   | 6      | 5      | 4   | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|-----|--------|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Name  | RSV | LVW_IE | WDT_EN | RSV |   |   |   |   |
| Type  | -   | R/W    | R/W    | -   | - | - | - | - |
| Reset | -   | 0      | 0      | -   | - | - | - | - |

| Bit   | Name   | Description                                     |
|-------|--------|---|
| [7]   | RSV    | Reserved  |
| [6]   | LVW_IE | LVW Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [5]   | WDT_EN | WDT Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable           |
| [4:0] | RSV    | Reserved  |

# 20 RTC and Clock Calibration

## 20.1 RTC Functional Block Diagram

Figure 20-1 RTC Functional Block Diagram



## 20.2 RTC Operation

A write to RTC\_TM sets the RTC reload value. RTC is enabled when RTC\_STA[RTC\_EN] is set to “1” .

## 20.3 RTC Registers

### 20.3.1 RTC\_TM (0x402C, 0x402D)

| RTC_TMH(0x402C) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | RTC_TM[15:8] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 1            | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |
| RTC_TML(0x402D) |              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | RTC_TM[7:0]  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 1            | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |

| Bit    | Name   | Description  |
|--------|--------|--|
| [15:0] | RTC_TM | RTC Register<br>Read: Instantaneous value of the timer<br>Write: RTC timer counts up at a rate of 32768Hz from 0 to the written value and becomes overflowed. Then, an interrupt request is generated, causing the timer to be cleared and restart counting. |

## 20.3.2 RTC\_STA (0x402E)

| Bit   | 7      | 6      | 5   | 4       | 3   | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|--------|--------|-----|---------|-----|---|---|---|
| Name  | RTC_EN | RTC_IF | RSV | ISOSCEN | RSV |   |   |   |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W0   | -   | R/W     | -   | - | - | - |
| Reset | 0      | 0      | -   | 0       | -   | - | - | - |

| Bit   | Name    | Description  |
|-------|---------|--|
| [7]   | RTC_EN  | RTC Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [6]   | RTC_IF  | RTC Interrupt Flag<br>This bit is set to “1” when count value matches RTC_TM setting.<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect |
| [5]   | RSV     | Reserved   |
| [4]   | ISOSCEN | Internal Slow Clock Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [3:0] | RSV     | Reserved   |

## 20.4 Clock Calibration

### 20.4.1 Introduction


Clock calibration is a feature that uses internal slow clock to calibrate the internal fast clock. Calibration principle: A 12-bit timer is used to count the length of 4 slow clock cycles with the fast clock as the clock source.

Calibration operations: Set `CAL_CR0[CAL_STA] = 1` to start the calibration. Read `CAL_CR0[CAL_BUSY]` in software to check whether the calibration is finished. When the calibration is completed (`CAL_CR0[CAL_BUSY] = 0`), the readout of `CAL_CR0[CAL_ARR]` is the value of the length of counting 4 slow clock cycles.

## 20.4.2 Clock Calibration Registers

### 20.4.2.1 CAL\_CR0 (0x4044) CAL\_CR1 (0x4045)

| CAL_CR0(0x4044) |                      |     |     |     |               |     |     |     |
|-----------------|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Bit             | 15                   | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11            | 10  | 9   | 8   |
| Name            | CAL_STA/<br>CAL_BUSY | RSV |     |     | CAL_ARR[11:8] |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W1                 | -   | -   | -   | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 1                    | -   | -   | -   | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| CAL_CR1(0x4045) |                      |     |     |     |               |     |     |     |
| Bit             | 7                    | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3             | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| Name            | CAL_ARR[7:0]         |     |     |     |               |     |     |     |
| Type            | R/W                  | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset           | 0                    | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0             | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit     | Name                 | Description  |
|---------|----------------------|--|
| [15]    | CAL_STA/<br>CAL_BUSY | Clock Calibration Enable<br>Read:<br>0: Calibration is completed.<br>1: Calibration is in progress.<br>Write:<br>0: No effect.<br>1: Clock calibration starts.   |
| [14:12] | RSV                  | Reserved   |
| [11:0]  | CAL_ARR              | Calibrate Counts<br>The value of fast clock to count 4 slow clock cycles<br> Note:<br>When this value is 0, it indicates that no corresponding slow clock input exists, and when this value is 0xFF, it indicates a count overflows (slow clock is too slow or fast clock is too fast). |

# 21 IO

---

## 21.1 IO Introduction

The chip has up to 22 GPIOs, including P0.0 ~ P0.1, P0.4 ~ P0.7, P1.0 ~ P1.2, P1.6 ~ P1.7, P2.0 ~ P2.4, P2.7, P3.0 ~ P3.2 and P3.4 ~ P3.5. Each GPIO has related configuration registers to meet different application requirements.

## 21.2 IO Instructions

- P0.0 ~ P0.7, P1.0 ~ P1.7, P2.0 ~ P2.7, P3.0 ~ P3.7, P4.2 and P4.4 ~ P4.5 are mapped to registers P0, P1, P2, P3 and P4 respectively.
- Registers P0\_OE, P1\_OE, P2\_OE, P3\_OE and P4\_OE are used to configure the digital inputs and outputs of P0.0 ~ P3.7, P4.2 and P4.4 ~ P4.5. When the port is configured as input, Schmitt-trigger input is enabled.
- Configuring enable bit of the registers P0\_PU, P1\_PU, P2\_PU, P3\_PU and P4\_PU to “1” enables the pull-up resistors of P0.0 ~ P3.7, P4.2 and P4.4 ~ P4.5; wherein, the pull-up resistors of P0.0 ~ P0.2, P1.3 ~ P1.6, P2.1 and P3.6 ~ P3.7 are about 5.6kΩ, and those of other ports are about 33kΩ.
- The pull-down resistors (about 10kΩ) of P1.1/P0.1 are controlled by P3\_AN[7:6].
- When IO digital output is set to “0”, the pull-up resistor is automatically disabled.
- P0.0 ~ P0.6 can be configured as INT0 input, and P1.0 ~ P2.7 can be configured as INT1 input. Both INT0 and INT1 can be trigger on rising edge, falling edge or rising/falling edges.
- By setting the corresponding bits of registers P1\_AN, P2\_AN and P3\_AN to “1”, P1.3 ~ P1.7, P2.0 ~ P2.7 and P3.0 ~ P3.5 can be configured as analog signal input. When the port pins are configured as analog input pins, all digital features are disabled and the port status become “0” by reading corresponding bits in registers P1, P2 and P3.
- Pull-up resistors of P1.6 ~ P1.7, P2.0 ~ P2.7 and P3.0 ~ P3.5 are automatically disabled when the port pins are configured as analog signal input pins. Pull-up resistors of P1.3 ~ P1.5 can be enabled or disabled according to actual application requirements.

- > IO Priority:
  - >> GPIO has the lowest priority
  - >> P0.0: I<sup>2</sup>C > Timer4 > UART > GPIO
  - >> P0.1: I<sup>2</sup>C > Timer4 > Timer3 > DBG\_SIG > UART > GPIO
  - >> P0.5: SPI > UART > GPIO
  - >> P0.6: SPI > UART > GPIO
  - >> P0.7: Timer2 > CMP > SPI > GPIO

## 21.3 IO Registers

### 21.3.1 P0\_OE (0xFC)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P0_OE |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description   |
|-------|-------|---|
| [7:0] | P0_OE | P0.0 ~ P0.7 Digital Input/Output Selection (FU6333N does not support digital input/output via P0.2 ~ P0.3)<br>0: Input<br>1: Output |

### 21.3.2 P1\_OE (0xFD)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P1_OE |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description   |
|-------|-------|---|
| [7:0] | P1_OE | P1.0 ~ P1.7 Digital Input/Output Selection (FU6333N does not support digital input/output via P1.3 ~ P1.5)<br>0: Input<br>1: Output |

### 21.3.3 P2\_OE (0xFE)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P2_OE |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description   |
|-------|-------|---|
| [7:0] | P2_OE | P2.0 ~ P2.7 Digital Input/Output Selection (FU6333N does not support digital input/output via P2.5 ~ P2.6)<br>0: Input<br>1: Output |

### 21.3.4 P3\_OE (0xFF)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P3_OE |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description  |
|-------|-------|--|
| [7:0] | P3_OE | P3.0 ~ P3.7 Digital Input/Output Selection (FU6333N does not support digital input/output via P3.3 and P3.6 ~ P3.7)<br>0: Input<br>1: Output |

### 21.3.5 P4\_OE (0xE9) (Not Available for FU6333N)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5          | 4   | 3   | 2        | 1   | 0 |
|-------|-----|---|------------|-----|-----|----------|-----|---|
| Name  | RSV |   | P4_OE[5:4] |     | RSV | P4_OE[2] | RSV |   |
| Type  | -   | - | R/W        | R/W | -   | R/W      | -   | - |
| Reset | -   | - | 0          | 0   | -   | 0        | -   | - |

| Bit   | Name       | Description   |
|-------|------------|---|
| [7:6] | RSV        | Reserved  |
| [5:4] | P4_OE[5:4] | P4.4 ~ P4.5 Digital Input/Output Selection<br>0: Input<br>1: Output |
| [3]   | RSV        | Reserved  |
| [2]   | P4_OE[2]   | P4.2 Digital Input/Output Selection<br>0: Input<br>1: Output        |
| [1:0] | RSV        | Reserved  |

### 21.3.6 P1\_AN (0x4050)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3     | 2   | 1    | 0    |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|------|------|
| Name  | P1_AN |     |     |     | HBMOD | RSV | ODE1 | ODE0 |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W   | -   | R/W  | R/W  |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0     | -   | 0    | 0    |

| Bit   | Name     | Description  |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
|-------|----------|--|-------|----------|---------------|---|---|---------------|---|---|----------------|---|---|-------------|---|---|--|
| [7:4] | P1_AN    | P1.4 ~ P1.7 Analog Mode Enable (Analog mode is not available for FU6333N via P1.4 ~ P1.5)<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| [3]   | HBMOD    | P1.3 mode configuration, which determines the functional mode of P1.3 pin in combination with P1_OE[3], as shown in Table 21-1. (P1.3 mode configuration is not available for FU6333N).<br><br><table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <caption>Table 21-1 P1.3 Mode Configuration</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>HBMOD</th> <th>P1_OE[3]</th> <th>P1.3 pin mode</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Digital input</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Digital output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Analog mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Digital enhanced drive output mode. The maximum output current of high level output can be up to 20mA for Hall bias power supply. The low level output is the same as that of the digital output mode.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | HBMOD | P1_OE[3] | P1.3 pin mode | 0 | 0 | Digital input | 0 | 1 | Digital output | 1 | 0 | Analog mode | 1 | 1 | Digital enhanced drive output mode. The maximum output current of high level output can be up to 20mA for Hall bias power supply. The low level output is the same as that of the digital output mode. |
| HBMOD | P1_OE[3] | P1.3 pin mode  |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| 0     | 0        | Digital input  |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| 0     | 1        | Digital output   |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| 1     | 0        | Analog mode  |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| 1     | 1        | Digital enhanced drive output mode. The maximum output current of high level output can be up to 20mA for Hall bias power supply. The low level output is the same as that of the digital output mode.   |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| [2]   | RSV      | Reserved   |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| [1]   | ODE1     | P0.1 Collector Open-drain<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |
| [0]   | ODE0     | P0.0 Collector Open-drain<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |       |          |               |   |   |               |   |   |                |   |   |             |   |   |  |

### 21.3.7 P2\_AN (0x4051)



| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P2_AN |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description   |
|-------|-------|---|
| [7:0] | P2_AN | P2.0 ~ P2.7 Analog Mode Enable (Analog mode is not available for FU6333N via P2.5 ~ P2.6) |

0: Disable  
1: Enable

### 21.3.8 P3\_AN (0x4052)

| Bit   | 7      | 6      | 5     | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P11_PL | P01_PL | P3_AN |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name   | Description   |
|-------|--------|---|
| [7]   | P11_PL | P1.1 Pull-down Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable<br> Note:<br>Pull-up and pull-down resistors of P1.1 cannot be enabled at the same time.   |
| [6]   | P01_PL | P0.1 Pull-down Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable<br> Note:<br>Pull-up and pull-down resistors of P0.1 cannot be enabled at the same time. |
| [5:0] | P3_AN  | P3.0 ~ P3.5 Analog Mode Enable (Analog mode is not available for FU6333N via P3.3 and P3.6 ~ P3.7)<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |

### 21.3.9 P0\_PU (0x4053)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P0_PU |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description  |
|-------|-------|--|
| [7:0] | P0_PU | P0.0 ~ P0.7 Pull-up Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |

### 21.3.10 P1\_PU (0x4054)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P1_PU |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description  |
|-------|-------|--|
| [7:0] | P1_PU | P1.0 ~ P1.7 Pull-up Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |

### 21.3.11 P2\_PU (0x4055)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P2_PU |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description  |
|-------|-------|--|
| [7:0] | P2_PU | P2.0 ~ P2.7 Pull-up Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |

### 21.3.12 P3\_PU (0x4056)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | P3_PU |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description  |
|-------|-------|--|
| [7:0] | P3_PU | P3.0 ~ P3.7 Pull-up Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |

### 21.3.13 P4\_PU (0x4057) (Not Available for FU6333N)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5        | 4        | 3   | 2        | 1   | 0 |
|-------|-----|---|----------|----------|-----|----------|-----|---|
| Name  | RSV |   | P4_PU[5] | P4_PU[4] | RSV | P4_PU[2] | RSV |   |
| Type  | -   | - | R/W      | R/W      | -   | R/W      | -   | - |
| Reset | -   | - | 0        | 0        | -   | 0        | -   | - |

| Bit | Name | Description |
|-----|------|-------------|
|-----|------|-------------|

|       |            |  |
|-------|------------|--|
| [7:6] | RSV        | Reserved   |
| [5:4] | P4_PU[5:4] | P4.4 ~ P4.5 Pull-up Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [3]   | RSV        | Reserved   |
| [2]   | P4_PU[2]   | P4.2 Pull-up Resistor Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable        |
| [1:0] | RSV        | Reserved   |

### 21.3.14 PH\_SEL (0x404C)

| Bit   | 7       | 6       | 5       | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1      | 0   |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-----|
| Name  | SPITMOD | UART1EN | UART2EN | T4SEL | T3SEL | T2SEL | T2SSEL | RSV |
| Type  | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W    | -   |
| Reset | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0      | -   |

| Bit | Name    | Description   |
|-----|---------|---|
| [7] | SPITMOD | MISO port status after SPI slave device completes transmission<br>0: Output state<br>1: High-impedance state  |
| [6] | UART1EN | Port multiplexed as RXD, TXD and UART1 enabled<br>0: Disable<br>1: P0.5, P0.6 multiplexed as RXD, TXD and UART1 enabled   |
| [5] | UART2EN | Port multiplexed as RXD2, TXD2 and UART2 enabled (This feature is not available for FU6333N)<br>0: Disable<br>1: P3.6, P3.7 multiplexed as RXD2, TXD2 and UART2 enabled |
| [4] | T4SEL   | Port multiplexed as Timer4 or Timer4S<br>0: Disable<br>1: P0.1 or P0.0 (PH_SEL1[T4CT] = 1) multiplexed as input and output of Timer4                                    |
| [3] | T3SEL   | Port multiplexed as Timer3 or Timer3S<br>0: Disable<br>1: P1.1 or P0.1 (PH_SEL1[T3CT] = 1) multiplexed as input and output of Timer3                                    |
| [2] | T2SEL   | Port multiplexed as Timer2<br>0: Disable<br>1: P1.0 multiplexed as input and output of Timer2   |
| [1] | T2SSEL  | Port multiplexed as Timer2S<br>0: Disable<br>1: P0.7 multiplexed as input and output of Timer2  |
| [0] | RSV     | Reserved  |

### 21.3.15 PH\_SEL1 (0x404D)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2     | 1    | 0    |
|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|-------|------|------|
| Name  | RSV |   |   |   |   | SPICT | T4CT | T3CT |
| Type  | -   | - | - | - | - | R/W   | R/W  | R/W  |
| Reset | -   | - | - | - | - | 0     | 0    | 0    |

| Bit   | Name  | Description  |
|-------|-------|--|
| [7:3] | RSV   | Reserved   |
| [2]   | SPICT | SPI Function Switching Enable<br>0: Disable, with P0.5 serving as SCLK pin and P0.6 as MOSI pin<br>1: Enable, with P0.0 serving as MOSI pin and P0.1 as SCLK pin |
| [1]   | T4CT  | Timer4 Function Switching Enable<br>0: Disable, with P0.1 serving as input and output of Timer4<br>1: Enable, with P0.0 serving as input and output of Timer4    |
| [0]   | T3CT  | Timer3 Function Switching Enable<br>0: Disable, with P1.1 serving as input and output of Timer3<br>1: Enable, with P0.1 serving as input and output of Timer3    |

### 21.3.16 P0 (0x80)

Port output registers P0/1/2/3/4 support read/write access. The RMW commands are used to access the value of the registers (see Table 21-2 for RMW commands), and other commands are used to access the PORT pin.

| Bit   | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |
|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name  | GP07 | GP06 | GP05 | GP04 | GP03 | GP02 | GP01 | GP00 |
| Type  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| Reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

| Bit | Name | Description |
|-----|------|-------------|
| [7] | GP07 | Port GP07   |
| [6] | GP06 | Port GP06   |
| [5] | GP05 | Port GP05   |
| [4] | GP04 | Port GP04   |
| [3] | GP03 | Port GP03   |
| [2] | GP02 | Port GP02   |
| [1] | GP01 | Port GP01   |
| [0] | GP00 | Port GP00   |

## 21.3.17 P1 (0x90)

| Bit   | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |
|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name  | GP17 | GP16 | GP15 | GP14 | GP13 | GP12 | GP11 | GP10 |
| Type  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| Reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

| Bit | Name | Description |
|-----|------|-------------|
| [7] | GP17 | Port GP17   |
| [6] | GP16 | Port GP16   |
| [5] | GP15 | Port GP15   |
| [4] | GP14 | Port GP14   |
| [3] | GP13 | Port GP13   |
| [2] | GP12 | Port GP12   |
| [1] | GP11 | Port GP11   |
| [0] | GP10 | Port GP10   |

## 21.3.18 P2 (0xA0)

| Bit   | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |
|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name  | GP27 | GP26 | GP25 | GP24 | GP23 | GP22 | GP21 | GP20 |
| Type  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| Reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

| Bit | Name | Description |
|-----|------|-------------|
| [7] | GP27 | Port GP27   |
| [6] | GP26 | Port GP26   |
| [5] | GP25 | Port GP25   |
| [4] | GP24 | Port GP24   |
| [3] | GP23 | Port GP23   |
| [2] | GP22 | Port GP22   |
| [1] | GP21 | Port GP21   |
| [0] | GP20 | Port GP20   |

## 21.3.19 P3 (0xB0)

| Bit   | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    |
|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Name  | GP37 | GP36 | GP35 | GP34 | GP33 | GP32 | GP31 | GP30 |
| Type  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| Reset | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

| Bit | Name | Description |
|-----|------|-------------|
| [7] | GP37 | Port GP37   |
| [6] | GP36 | Port GP36   |

|     |      |           |
|-----|------|-----------|
| [5] | GP35 | Port GP35 |
| [4] | GP34 | Port GP34 |
| [3] | GP33 | Port GP33 |
| [2] | GP32 | Port GP32 |
| [1] | GP31 | Port GP31 |
| [0] | GP30 | Port GP30 |

### 21.3.20 P4 (0xE8) (Not Available for FU6333N)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5    | 4    | 3   | 2    | 1   | 0 |
|-------|-----|---|------|------|-----|------|-----|---|
| Name  | RSV |   | GP45 | GP44 | RSV | GP42 | RSV |   |
| Type  | -   | - | R/W  | R/W  | -   | R/W  | -   | - |
| Reset | -   | - | 0    | 0    | -   | 0    | -   | - |

| Bit   | Name | Description |
|-------|------|-------------|
| [7:6] | RSV  | Reserved    |
| [5]   | GP45 | Port GP45   |
| [4]   | GP44 | Port GP44   |
| [3]   | RSV  | Reserved    |
| [2]   | GP42 | Port GP42   |
| [1:0] | RSV  | Reserved    |

Table 21-2 RMW Commands

| Command    | Description   |
|------------|---|
| ANL        | Bitwise logical AND operation                         |
| ORL        | Bitwise logical OR operation                          |
| XRL        | Bitwise logical XOR operation                         |
| JBC        | Jump if the bit is set to “1” and then cleared to “0” |
| CPL        | Bitwise logical converse operation                    |
| INC, DEC   | +1, -1 logical operation                              |
| DJNZ       | Jump if the bit is not “0”                            |
| MOV Px,y,C | Assign carry bit C to Px,y                            |
| CLR Px,y   | Px,y is cleared to “0”                                |
| SETB Px,y  | Px,y is set to “1”                                    |

# 22 ADC

---

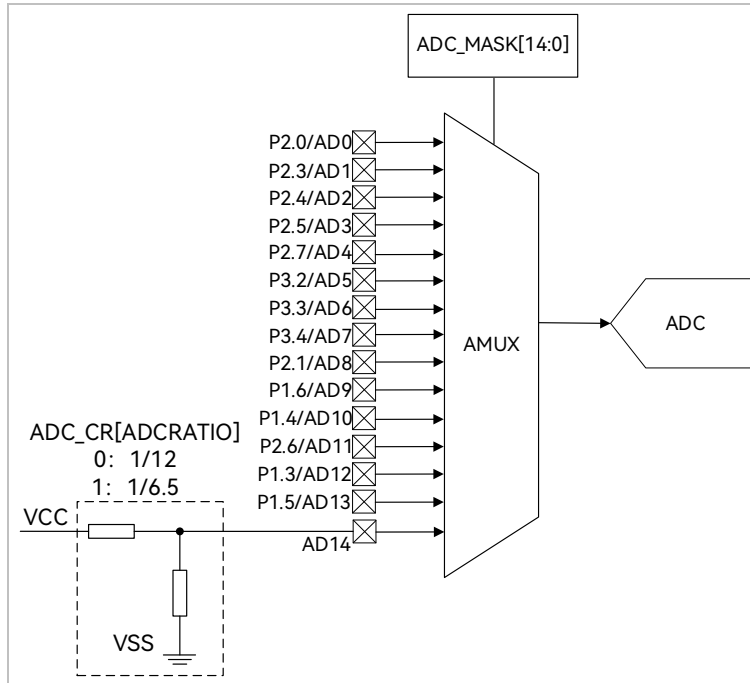
## 22.1 ADC Introduction

The ADC module is a 12-bit successive approximation register ADC with 15 channels at most, where channel 0 ~ 13 are external pin channels and channel 14 is an internal channel. The VCC pin voltage is divided by built-in resistor, and then sampled by channel 14. The ratio of voltage division is configured by `ADC_CR[ADCRATIO]`. The sampling mode supports sequential sampling (i.e., from ADC channel 0 to ADC channel 14 in sequence) and triggered sampling (including FOC triggered sampling mode and Timer1 triggered sampling mode). The result of sequential sampling is stored in `ADCx_DR` ( $x = 0 \sim 14$ ) in right-aligned or left-second-highest-bit-aligned format. The result of triggered sampling is sent to FOC module or Timer1 module instead of `ADCx_DR` for motor drive. The relevant registers of FOC module or Timer1 module are always left-second-highest-bit-aligned to store the triggered sample results. Triggered sampling is done automatically by hardware and sequential sampling is controlled by software. The priority of triggered sampling is higher than that of sequential sampling. If both triggered sampling and sequential sampling are applied at the same time, triggered sampling is performed first, and ADC automatically restores sequential sampling mode upon completion of triggered sampling.

The clock source for ADC sampling is 12MHz, and the sampling time is set by `DAC_CR[5:2]` and `ADC_SCYC`. See ADC Electrical Characteristics for the sampling time and conversion time.

## 22.2 ADC Block Diagram

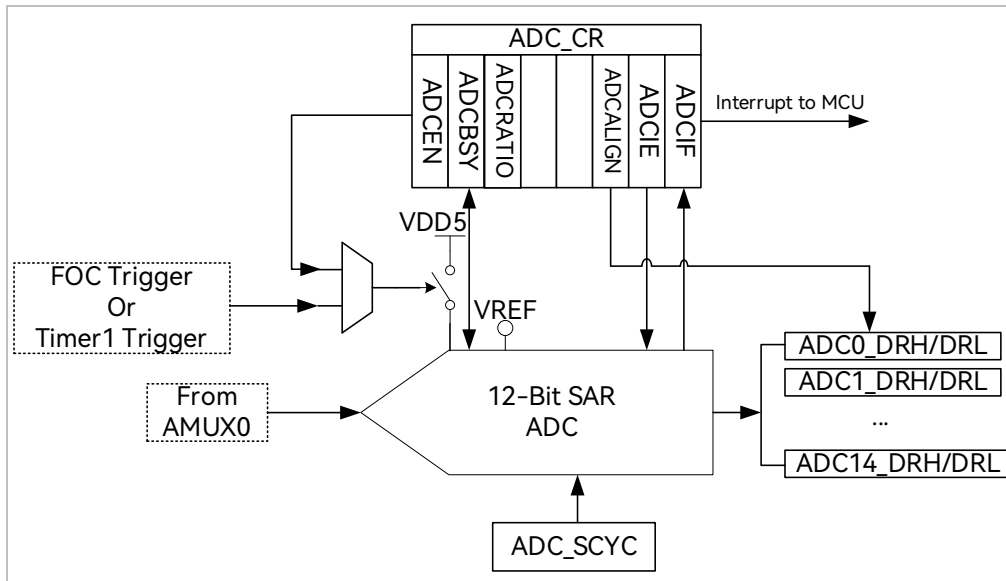
Figure 22-1 ADC Multiplexer Block Diagram<sup>[1]</sup>



Note:

[1] AD3, AD6 and AD10 ~ AD13 are not available for FU6333N.

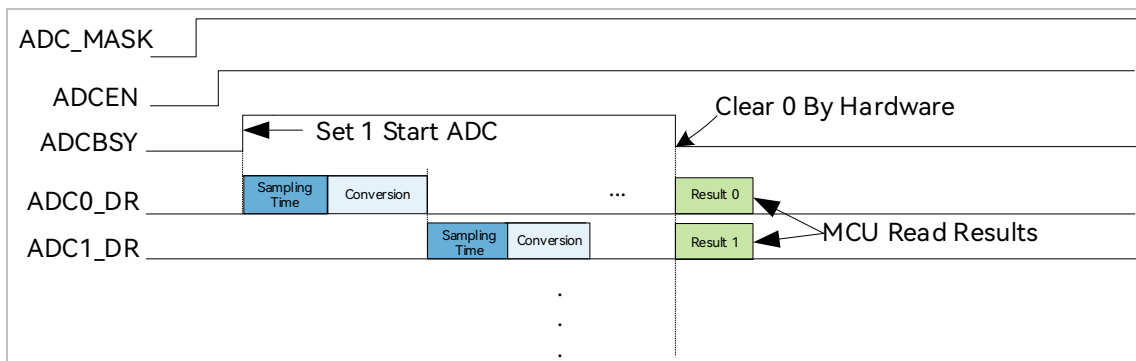
Figure 22-2 ADC Functional Block Diagram



## 22.3 ADC Operations

### 22.3.1 Sequential Sampling Mode

Figure 22-3 Timing Diagram of ADC Sequential Sampling Mode



ADC Operations:

1. Select appropriate ADC reference voltage (VREF);
2. Configure ADC\_MASK to enable the corresponding channel required to sample;
3. Configure ADC\_SCYC (minimum value is 3) to select the sampling period of each channel;
4. Set ADC\_CR[ADCEN] to “1” to enable ADC;
5. Set ADC\_CR[ADCBSY] to “1” to start ADC;
6. Read ADCx\_DR to obtain ADC results when ADC\_CR[ADCBSY] = 0.



Note:

The ADC conversion sequence is from low to high based on the enabled channel (i.e., when channel 2/3/4 is enabled, the signal is sampled in order of 2/3/4, and a single conversion result is read after ADC\_CR[ADCBSY] = 0).

### 22.3.2 Triggered Sampling Mode

When FOC module is enabled, ADC channel 0/1/2/4/14 can be used for FOC triggered sampling. FOC\_CR0[UCSEL] is configured to select ADC channel 2 or channel 14 as voltage sampling channel. In single-shunt current sampling mode, ADC channel 4 is used for itrip sampling. In dual-shunt current sampling mode, ADC channel 0 is used for ia sampling and channel 1 for ib sampling. In triple-shunt current sampling mode, ADC channel 0 is used for ia sampling, channel 1 for ib sampling and channel 4

for ic sampling.

When Timer1 is enabled, ADC channel 4 is used for bus current sampling. TIM1\_CR3[T1TIS] is configured to select ADC as the input source of position detection. When CMP0\_CR4[CMP0FS] = 0, ADC channel 10 is used for phase-U voltage sampling, channel 9 for phase-V voltage sampling and channel 8 for phase-W voltage sampling. When CMP0\_CR4[CMP0FS] = 1, ADC channel 10 is used for phase-U voltage sampling, channel 12 for phase-V voltage sampling and channel 13 for phase-W voltage sampling.

### 22.3.3 Output Data Format

Registers ADCx\_DRH and ADCx\_DRL hold the high-order bits and the low-order bits of ADC sampling results. Data can be right-aligned or left-second-highest-bit-aligned by configuring ADC\_CR [ADCALIGN]. The relation between the input voltage and result data is shown as in Table 22-1. The bits, which are not used in ADCx\_DRH and ADCx\_DRL, are set to “0”.

Table 22-1 Relation between the Input Voltage and Result Data



| Input Voltage | Right-aligned | Left-second-highest-aligned |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0             | 0x0000        | 0x0000                      |
| VREF/2        | 0x0800        | 0x4000                      |
| VREF          | 0x0FFF        | 0x7FF8                      |

## 22.4 ADC Registers

### 22.4.1 ADC\_CR (0x4039)

| Bit   | 7     | 6      | 5        | 4     | 3   | 2        | 1     | 0     |
|-------|-------|--------|----------|-------|-----|----------|-------|-------|
| Name  | ADCEN | ADCBSY | ADCRATIO | ADCTM |     | ADCALIGN | ADCIE | ADCIF |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W1   | R/W      | R/W   | R/W | R/W      | R/W   | R/W0  |
| Reset | 0     | 0      | 0        | 0     | 0   | 0        | 0     | 0     |

| Bit | Name   | Description  |
|-----|--------|--|
| [7] | ADCEN  | ADC Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable                                  |
| [6] | ADCBSY | ADC Start & ADC Busy Flag<br>Read:<br>0: ADC is idle<br>1: ADC is busy |

|       |          |  |
|-------|----------|--|
|       |          | <p>Write:</p> <p>0: No effect</p> <p>1: ADC conversion starts</p> <p> Note:<br/>When ADC_MASK = 0, writing “1” to this bit has no effect.</p>   |
| [5]   | ADCRATIO | <p>Division Ratio of VCC Sampling by ADC Channel 14</p> <p>0: 1/12</p> <p>1: 1/6.5</p>   |
| [4:3] | ADCTM    | <p>ADC Startup Mode (Triggered by DRV)</p> <p>00: Disable</p> <p>01: Rising edge triggers ADC startup</p> <p>10: Falling edge triggers ADC startup</p> <p>11: Rising or falling edge triggers ADC startup</p>  |
| [2]   | ADCALIGN | <p>ADC Data Format Selection</p> <p>0: ADC output is right-aligned, and ADC result is ADCx_DR[11:0]</p> <p>1: ADC output is left-second-highest-bit-aligned, and ADC result is ADCx_DR[14:3]</p> <p> Note:<br/>The results of triggered sampling mode are always left-second-highest-bit-aligned.</p> |
| [1]   | ADCIE    | <p>ADC Interrupt Enable (except triggered sampling mode)</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p>  |
| [0]   | ADCIF    | <p>ADC Interrupt Flag</p> <p>This bit is set to “1” by hardware when ADC conversion is completed</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending</p> <p>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to “0”</p> <p>1: No effect</p>  |

### 22.4.2 ADC\_MASK (0x4036, 0x4037)

| ADC_MASKH(0x4036) |     |        |        |        |        |        |       |       |
|-------------------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| Bit               | 15  | 14     | 13     | 12     | 11     | 10     | 9     | 8     |
| Name              | RSV | CH14EN | CH13EN | CH12EN | CH11EN | CH10EN | CH9EN | CH8EN |
| Type              | -   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset             | -   | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0     |

| ADC_MASKL(0x4037) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

| Bit   | 7     | 6     | 5     | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name  | CH7EN | CH6EN | CH5EN | CH4EN | CH3EN | CH2EN | CH1EN | CH0EN |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| Bit  | Name   | Description           |
|------|--------|-----------------------|
| [15] | RSV    | Reserved              |
| [14] | CH14EN | ADC Channel 14 Enable |
| [13] | CH13EN | ADC Channel 13 Enable |
| [12] | CH12EN | ADC Channel 12 Enable |
| [11] | CH11EN | ADC Channel 11 Enable |
| [10] | CH10EN | ADC Channel 10 Enable |
| [9]  | CH9EN  | ADC Channel 9 Enable  |
| [8]  | CH8EN  | ADC Channel 8 Enable  |
| [7]  | CH7EN  | ADC Channel 7 Enable  |
| [6]  | CH6EN  | ADC Channel 6 Enable  |
| [5]  | CH5EN  | ADC Channel 5 Enable  |
| [4]  | CH4EN  | ADC Channel 4 Enable  |
| [3]  | CH3EN  | ADC Channel 3 Enable  |
| [2]  | CH2EN  | ADC Channel 2 Enable  |
| [1]  | CH1EN  | ADC Channel 1 Enable  |
| [0]  | CH0EN  | ADC Channel 0 Enable  |



Note:

In triggered sampling mode, it is not required to configure ADC\_MASK.

### 22.4.3 DAC\_CR (0x4035)

| Bit   | 7        | 6      | 5              | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0 |
|-------|----------|--------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Name  | DAC0_1EN | DACMOD | ADC_SCYCH[3:0] |     |     |     | RSV |   |
| Type  | R/W      | R/W    | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | -   | - |
| Reset | 0        | 0      | 0              | 0   | 1   | 1   | -   | - |

| Bit   | Name               | Description   |
|-------|--------------------|---|
| [7]   | DAC0_1EN           | See section DAC_CR (0x4035) in chapter DAC.   |
| [6]   | DACMOD             | See section DAC_CR (0x4035) in chapter DAC.   |
| [5:2] | ADC_SCYCH<br>[3:0] | ADC sampling cycle for ADC channel 8 ~ 13<br>ADC_SCYCH[3] = 0: Sampling cycle is ADC_SCYCH[2:0] ADC clock cycles.<br>ADC_SCYCH[3] = 1: Sampling cycle is (ADC_SCYCH[2:0]*8 + 7) ADC clock cycles. |
| [1:0] | RSV                | Reserved  |

### 22.4.4 ADC\_SCYC (0x4035, 0x4038)


| Bit   | 7             | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3             | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | ADC_SCYC[7:4] |     |     |     | ADC_SCYC[3:0] |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W           | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0             | 0   | 1   | 1   | 0             | 0   | 1   | 1   |

| Bit   | Name          | Description   |
|-------|---------------|---|
| [7:4] | ADC_SCYC[7:4] | ADC sampling cycle for ADC channel 5 ~ 7 and 14<br>ADC_SCYC[7] = 0: Sampling cycle is ADC_SCYC[6:4] ADC clock cycles.<br>ADC_SCYC[7] = 1: Sampling cycle is (ADC_SCYC[6:4]*8 + 7) ADC clock cycles. |
| [3:0] | ADC_SCYC[3:0] | ADC sampling cycle for ADC channel 0 ~ 4<br>ADC_SCYC[3] = 0: Sampling cycle is ADC_SCYC[2:0] ADC clock cycles.<br>ADC_SCYC[3] = 1: Sampling cycle is (ADC_SCYC[2:0]*8 + 7) ADC clock cycles.        |

### 22.4.5 ADC0\_DR (0x0300, 0x0301)


| ADC0_DRH(0x0300) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC0_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| ADC0_DRL(0x0301) |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|------------------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit              | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC0_DR[7:0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type             | R            | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Reset            | 0            | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | ADC0_DR | ADC channel 0 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br>Data is aligned according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN].<br><br> Note:<br>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register. |


### 22.4.6 ADC1\_DR (0x0302, 0x0303)

| ADC1_DRH(0x0302) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC1_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC1_DRL(0x0303) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC1_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | ADC1_DR | <p>ADC channel 1 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br/>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.</p> <p> Note:<br/>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register.</p> |


### 22.4.7 ADC2\_DR (0x0304, 0x0305)

| ADC2_DRH(0x0304) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC2_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC2_DRL(0x0305) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC2_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | ADC2_DR | <p>ADC channel 2 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br/>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.</p> <p> Note:<br/>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register.</p> |


### 22.4.8 ADC3\_DR (0x0306, 0x0307) (Not Available for FU6333N)

| ADC3_DRH(0x0306) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC3_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC3_DRL(0x0307) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC3_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | ADC3_DR | <p>ADC channel 3 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br/>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.</p> <p> Note:<br/>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register.</p> |


### 22.4.9 ADC4\_DR (0x0308, 0x0309)

| ADC4_DRH(0x0308) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC4_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC4_DRL(0x0309) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC4_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | ADC4_DR | <p>ADC channel 4 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br/>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.</p> <p> Note:<br/>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register.</p> |


### 22.4.10 ADC5\_DR (0x030A, 0x030B)

| ADC5_DRH(0x030A) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC5_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC5_DRL(0x030B) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC5_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | ADC5_DR | <p>ADC channel 5 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br/>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.</p> <p> Note:<br/>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register.</p> |


### 22.4.11 ADC6\_DR (0x030C, 0x030D) (Not Available for FU6333N)

| ADC6_DRH(0x030C) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC6_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC6_DRL(0x030D) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC6_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | ADC6_DR | <p>ADC channel 6 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br/>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.</p> <p> Note:<br/>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register.</p> |


### 22.4.12 ADC7\_DR (0x030E, 0x030F)

| ADC7_DRH(0x030E) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC7_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC7_DRL(0x030F) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC7_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | ADC7_DR | <p>ADC channel 7 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br/>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.</p> <p> Note:<br/>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register.</p> |


### 22.4.13 ADC8\_DR (0x0310, 0x0311)

| ADC8_DRH(0x0310) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC8_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC8_DRL(0x0311) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC8_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | ADC8_DR | <p>ADC channel 8 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br/>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.</p> <p> Note:<br/>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register.</p> |


### 22.4.14 ADC9\_DR (0x0312, 0x0313)

| ADC9_DRH(0x0312) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit              | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name             | ADC9_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC9_DRL(0x0313) |               |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit              | 7             | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name             | ADC9_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type             | R             | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset            | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name    | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| [15:0] | ADC9_DR | <p>ADC channel 9 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br/>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.</p> <p> Note:<br/>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register.</p> |


### 22.4.15 ADC10\_DR (0x0314, 0x0315) (Not Available for FU6333N)

| ADC10_DRH(0x0314) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | ADC10_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC10_DRL(0x0315) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit               | 7              | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | ADC10_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name     | Description   |
|--------|----------|---|
| [15:0] | ADC10_DR | <p>ADC channel 10 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br/>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.</p> <p> Note:<br/>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register.</p> |


### 22.4.16 ADC11\_DR (0x0316, 0x0317) (Not Available for FU6333N)

| ADC11_DRH(0x0316) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | ADC11_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC11_DRL(0x0317) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit               | 7              | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | ADC11_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name     | Description   |
|--------|----------|---|
| [15:0] | ADC11_DR | <p>ADC channel 11 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br/>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.</p> <p> Note:<br/>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register.</p> |


### 22.4.17 ADC12\_DR (0x0318, 0x0319) (Not Available for FU6333N)

| ADC12_DRH(0x0318) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | ADC12_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC12_DRL(0x0319) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit               | 7              | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | ADC12_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name     | Description   |
|--------|----------|---|
| [15:0] | ADC12_DR | <p>ADC channel 12 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br/>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.</p> <p> Note:<br/>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register.</p> |


### 22.4.18 ADC13\_DR (0x031A, 0x031B) (Not Available for FU6333N)

| ADC13_DRH(0x031A) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | ADC13_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC13_DRL(0x031B) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit               | 7              | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | ADC13_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name     | Description   |
|--------|----------|---|
| [15:0] | ADC13_DR | <p>ADC channel 13 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br/>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting.</p> <p> Note:<br/>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register.</p> |

### 22.4.19 ADC14\_DR (0x031C, 0x031D)

| ADC14_DRH(0x031C) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Bit               | 15             | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Name              | ADC14_DR[15:8] |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| ADC14_DRL(0x031D) |                |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Bit               | 7              | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| Name              | ADC14_DR[7:0]  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
| Type              | R              | R  | R  | R  | R  | R  | R | R |
| Reset             | 0              | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |

| Bit    | Name     | Description  |
|--------|----------|--|
| [15:0] | ADC14_DR | <p>ADC channel 14 conversion result upon completion of ADC conversion in the Sequential Sampling Mode<br/>Data alignment is selected according to ADC_CR[ADCALIGN] setting</p> <p> Note:<br/>ADC results in triggered sampling mode are not updated to this register.</p> |

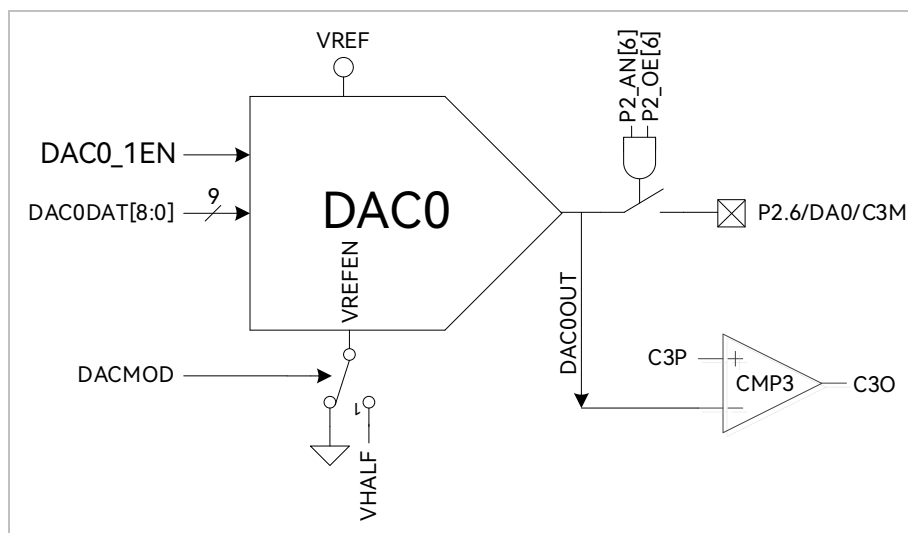
## 23 DAC

### 23.1 DAC Introduction

The chip integrates two DAC modules, where DAC0 is a 9-bit digital-to-analog converter, and DAC1 is a 6-bit digital-to-analog converter.

### 23.2 DAC0 Functional Block Diagram (DAC0 Signal of FU6333N cannot be output to P2.6)

Figure 23-1 Functional Block Diagram of DAC0



As shown in Figure 23-1, DAC0 converts the 9-bit digital data to analog voltage and sends the voltage to CMP3 negative input for bus overcurrent protection. P2.6 can be configured as the analog output.



Note:

DAC0 output has no current drive capability and can only carry capacitive load. To carry resistive load, operational amplifiers are used to follow the voltage output.

DAC0 operations are as follows:

1. Configure  $P2\_AN[6] = 1$  and  $P2\_OE[6] = 1$ . DAC0 outputs the data to P2.6;
2. Configure  $VREF\_VHALF\_CR[VREFEN]$  to "1" to select VREF as the reference voltage for DAC0, and set  $DAC\_CR[DAC0\_1EN]$  to "1" to enable DAC0;

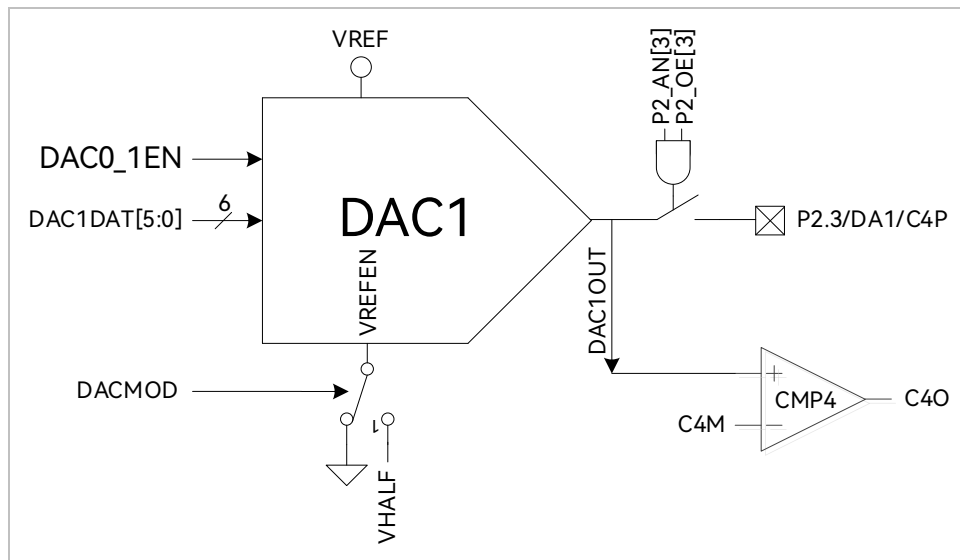
- The range of output voltage is selected by DAC\_CR[DACMOD]. When DAC\_CR[DACMOD] = 0, full-voltage output mode is active, and the range of output voltage is 0 ~ VREF. When DAC\_CR[DACMOD] = 1, half-voltage output mode is active, and the range of output voltage is VHALF ~ VREF. The output voltage of DAC0 under different configurations are shown in Table 23-1.

Table 23-1 Voltage Output of DAC0 under Different Configurations

| DAC0DAT[8:0] | DAC Output Voltage (DAC_CR[DACMOD] = 0) | DAC Output Voltage (DAC_CR[DACMOD] = 1) |
|--------------|---|---|
| 0x000        | 0                                       | VHALF                                   |
| 0x100        | VREF/2                                  | (VREF - VHALF)/2 + VHALF                |
| 0x1FF        | VREF*511/512                            | (VREF - VHALF)*511/512 + VHALF          |

### 23.3 DAC1 Functional Block Diagram

Figure 23-2 Functional Block Diagram of DAC1



As shown in Figure 23-2, DAC1 converts the 6-bit digital data to analog voltage and sends the voltage to CMP4 positive input for cycle-by-cycle current limiting. P2.3 can be configured as the analog output.



Note:

DAC1 output no few current drive capability and can only carry capacitive load. To carry resistive load, operational amplifiers are used to follow the voltage output.

DAC1 operations are as follows:

- Configure P2\_AN[3] = 1 and P2\_OE[3] = 1. DAC1 outputs the data to P2.3;

2. Configure VREF\_VHALF\_CR[VREFEN] to “1” to select VREF as the reference voltage for DAC1, and set DAC\_CR[DAC0\_1EN] to “1” to enable DAC1;
3. The range of output voltage is set by DAC\_CR[DACMOD]. When DAC\_CR[DACMOD] = 0, full-voltage output mode is active, and the output voltage range is 0 ~ VREF. When DAC\_CR[DACMOD] = 1, half-voltage output mode is active, and the output voltage range is VHALF ~ VREF. The output voltage of DAC1 under different configurations is shown in Table 23-2.

Table 23-2 Voltage DAC1 output under Different Configurations

| DAC1DAT[5:0] | DAC Output Voltage<br>(DAC_CR[DACMOD] = 0) | DAC Output Voltage<br>(DAC_CR[DACMOD] = 1) |
|--------------|--|--|
| 0x00         | 0  | VHALF                                      |
| 0x20         | VREF/2                                     | (VREF-VHALF)/2 + VHALF                     |
| 0x3F         | VREF*63/64                                 | (VREF - VHALF)*63/64 + VHALF               |

## 23.4 DAC Registers

### 23.4.1 DAC\_CR (0x4035)

| Bit   | 7        | 6      | 5              | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0 |
|-------|----------|--------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Name  | DAC0_1EN | DACMOD | ADC_SCYCH[3:0] |     |     |     | RSV |   |
| Type  | R/W      | R/W    | R/W            | R/W | R/W | R/W | -   | - |
| Reset | 0        | 0      | 0              | 0   | 1   | 1   | -   | - |

| Bit   | Name           | Description  |
|-------|----------------|--|
| [7]   | DAC0_1EN       | DAC0 & 1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable                                       |
| [6]   | DACMOD         | DAC Mode Selection<br>0: Full-voltage output mode<br>1: Half-voltage output mode |
| [5:2] | ADC_SCYCH[3:0] | See section DAC_CR (0x4035) for details.   |
| [1:0] | RSV            | Reserved   |

### 23.4.2 DAC0\_DR (0x404B)

| Bit   | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | DAC0DAT[8:1] |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name         | Description                                |
|-------|--------------|--|
| [7:0] | DAC0DAT[8:1] | 8 High-order Bits Input of DAC0 Controller |

### 23.4.3 DAC1\_DR (0x404A)

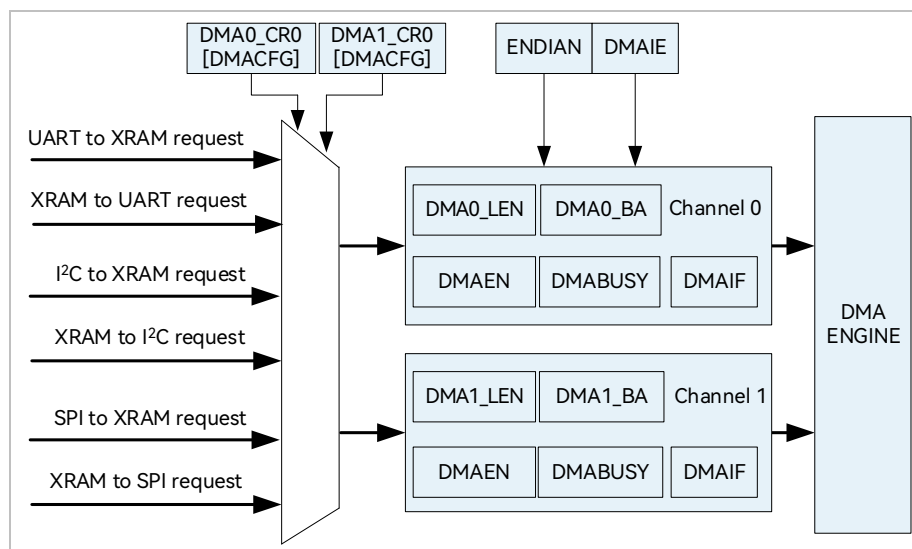
| Bit   | 7         | 6   | 5       | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-----------|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | DAC0_DR_0 | RSV | DAC1DAT |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W       | -   | R/W     | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0         | -   | 0       | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name      | Description                                |
|-------|-----------|--|
| [7]   | DAC0_DR_0 | LSB of DAC0 Controller                     |
| [6]   | RSV       | Reserved                                   |
| [5:0] | DAC1DAT   | 6 High-order Bits Input of DAC1 Controller |

# 24 DMA

## 24.1 DMA Instructions

Figure 24-1 Functional Block Diagram of DMA



The DMA module is a dual-channel DMA controller, which performs direct data transfer between peripherals (SPI, UART, I<sup>2</sup>C) and XRAM (IRAM data invalid). DMA accessing to XRAM does not interfere with the normal CPU read/write operation to XRAM. The length of the transferred data and the start address of XRAM access are configurable. Data transfer mode is configurable and interrupt can be enabled.



DMA operations are as follows:

1. Configure and enable the peripheral, and set input and output channels taken over by DMA by DMA<sub>x</sub>\_CR0[DMACFG];
2. Configure DMA interrupt enable, transfer order, transfer length and XRAM start address. Write “1” to DMA<sub>x</sub>\_CR0[DMAEN] and DMA<sub>x</sub>\_CR0[DMABSY] to start DMA;
3. After data transfer, the interrupt flag bit DMA<sub>x</sub>\_CR0[DMAIF] is set to “1” by hardware and it is cleared to “0” by software;
4. Set DMA<sub>x</sub>\_CR0[DMABSY] to “1” to start DMA again.

## 24.2 DMA Registers

### 24.2.1 DMA0\_CR0 (0x403A)


| Bit   | 7     | 6      | 5      | 4   | 3   | 2     | 1      | 0     |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|-----|-----|-------|--------|-------|
| Name  | DMAEN | DMABSY | DMACFG |     |     | DMAIE | ENDIAN | DMAIF |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W1   | R/W    | R/W | R/W | R/W   | R/W    | R/W   |
| Reset | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0     | 0      | 0     |



| Bit   | Name            | Description  |
|-------|-----------------|--|
| [7]   | DMAEN           | DMA Channel 0 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [6]   | DMABSY          | DMA Channel 0 Busy State/Start Flag<br>Read:<br>0: Channel 0 is idle<br>1: Channel 0 is busy<br>Write:<br>0: No effect<br>1: DMA channel 0 starts for data transfer  |
| [5:3] | DMACFG<br>[2:0] | DMA Channel 0 Peripherals and Transfer Direction Selection<br>000: From UART1 to XRAM<br>001: From XRAM to UART1<br>010: From I <sup>2</sup> C to XRAM<br>011: From XRAM to I <sup>2</sup> C<br>100: From SPI to XRAM<br>101: From XRAM to SPI<br>110: From UART2 to XRAM<br>111: From XRAM to UART2<br> Note:<br>It cannot be configured when DMA channel 0 is busy. |
| [2]   | DMAIE           | DMA Channel 0 Interrupt Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [1]   | ENDIAN          | DMA Data Transfer Sequence<br>0: High bytes are received or sent first<br>1: Low bytes are received or sent first<br> Note:<br>This bit is set for 16-bit data mode, and shall be configured to “0” for 8-bit data mode.<br>It cannot be configured when channel 0 or 1 is busy.  |

|     |       |  |
|-----|-------|--|
| [0] | DMAIF | <p>DMA Channel 0 Transfer Interrupt Flag</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to “0”.<br/>1: The interrupt is generated.</p> |
|-----|-------|--|

### 24.2.2 DMA1\_CR0 (0x403B)


| Bit   | 7     | 6      | 5      | 4   | 3   | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| Name  | DMAEN | DMABSY | DMACFG |     |     | DBGSW | DBGEN | DMAIF |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W1   | R/W    | R/W | R/W | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Reset | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0     | 0     | 0     |

| Bit   | Name   | Description   |
|-------|--------|---|
| [7]   | DMAEN  | <p>DMA Channel 1 Enable</p> <p>0: Disable<br/>1: Enable</p>   |
| [6]   | DMABSY | <p>DMA Channel 1 Busy State/Start</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: Channel 1 is idle<br/>1: Channel 1 is busy</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: No effect<br/>1: Channel 1 starts for data transfer</p>   |
| [5:3] | DMACFG | <p>DMA Channel 1 Peripherals and Transfer Direction Selection</p> <p>000: From UART1 to XRAM<br/>001: From XRAM to UART1<br/>010: From I<sup>2</sup>C to XRAM<br/>011: From XRAM to I<sup>2</sup>C<br/>100: From SPI to XRAM<br/>101: From XRAM to SPI<br/>110: From UART2 to XRAM<br/>111: From XRAM to UART2</p> <p> Note:<br/>It cannot be configured when DMA channel 1 is busy.</p> |
| [2]   | DBGSW  | <p>Sector Targeted in Debug Mode</p> <p>0: XSFR as the debug area (exported address space: 0x4020 ~ 0x40FF)<br/>1: XRAM as the debug area (exported address space: 0x0000 ~ 0x0317)</p>   |

|     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| [1] | DBGEN | <p>Debug Mode Enable</p> <p>DMA module works in Debug mode when DMA1_CR0[DMACFG] is set to “101” and DMA1_CR0[DBGEN] to “1”. After SPI is enabled, DMA automatically sends the relevant data in the sector defined by DMA_CR0[DBGSW] via MOSI, and DMA1_BA/DMA1_LEN defines the start address and range of the relevant data.</p> <p>0: Disable<br/>1: Enable</p> <p> Note:<br/>DMA channel 1 Interrupt is automatically disabled in debug mode.</p> |
| [0] | DMAIF | <p>DMA Channel 1 Transfer Interrupt Flag</p> <p>Read:<br/>0: No interrupt pending<br/>1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:<br/>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>1: The interrupt is generated.</p> <p> Note:<br/>DMA channel 1 interrupt is enabled when DMA1_CR0[2:1] = 10</p>   |


### 24.2.3 DMA0\_LEN (0x403C)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5        | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-----|---|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV |   | DMA0_LEN |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | -   | - | R/W      | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | -   | - | 0        | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name     | Description  |
|-------|----------|--|
| [7:6] | RSV      | Reserved   |
| [5:0] | DMA0_LEN | <p>DMA Channel 0 Transfer Length Setting</p> <p>Read: The number of the bytes currently transferred by DMA channel 0 (0 means the first byte)</p> <p>Write: XRAM data transfer length of DMA Channel 0</p> <p> Note:<br/>It cannot be configured when DMA channel 0 is busy. When DMA0_CR0[ENDIAN] = 1 (the low byte is received or sent first), it is recommended that DMA0_LEN be set to an odd number.</p> |


### 24.2.4 DMA0\_BA (0x403E, 0x403F)

| DMA0_BAH(0x403E) |              |     |     |     |     |               |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10            | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | RSV          |     |     |     |     | DMA0_BA[10:8] |     |     |
| Type             | -            | -   | -   | -   | -   | R/W           | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | -            | -   | -   | -   | -   | 0             | 0   | 0   |
| DMA0_BAL(0x403F) |              |     |     |     |     |               |     |     |
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2             | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | DMA0_BA[7:0] |     |     |     |     |               |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W           | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0             | 0   | 0   |

| Bit     | Name    | Description  |
|---------|---------|--|
| [15:11] | RSV     | Reserved   |
| [10:0]  | DMA0_BA | <p>DMA Channel 0 Transfer Data Start Address Setting<br/>                     XRAM Start Address of DMA Channel 0<br/>                     It cannot be configured when DMA channel 0 is busy</p> <p> Note:<br/>                     XRAM address space for data transfer by channel 0: DMA0_BA[10:0] ~ (DMA0_BA [10:0] + DMA0_LEN[5:0]).</p> |


### 24.2.5 DMA1\_LEN (0x403D)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5        | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-----|---|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV |   | DMA1_LEN |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | -   | - | R/W      | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | -   | - | 0        | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name     | Description  |
|-------|----------|--|
| [7:6] | RSV      | Reserved   |
| [5:0] | DMA1_LEN | <p>DMA Channel 1 Transfer Data Length Setting<br/>                     Read: The number of the bytes currently transferred by DMA channel 1 (0 means the first byte)<br/>                     Write: XRAM transfer data length of DMA channel 1</p> <p> Note:<br/>                     It cannot be configured when DMA channel 1 is busy. When DMA0_CR0[ENDIAN] = 1 (low byte is received or sent first), it is recommended that DMA1_LEN be set to an odd number.</p> |

### 24.2.6 DMA1\_BA (0x4040, 0x4041)

| DMA1_BAH(0x4040) |              |     |     |     |     |               |     |     |
|------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|
| Bit              | 15           | 14  | 13  | 12  | 11  | 10            | 9   | 8   |
| Name             | RSV          |     |     |     |     | DMA1_BA[10:8] |     |     |
| Type             | -            | -   | -   | -   | -   | R/W           | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | -            | -   | -   | -   | -   | 0             | 0   | 0   |
| DMA1_BAL(0x4041) |              |     |     |     |     |               |     |     |
| Bit              | 7            | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2             | 1   | 0   |
| Name             | DMA1_BA[7:0] |     |     |     |     |               |     |     |
| Type             | R/W          | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W           | R/W | R/W |
| Reset            | 0            | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0             | 0   | 0   |

| Bit     | Name    | Description   |
|---------|---------|---|
| [15:11] | RSV     | Reserved  |
| [10:0]  | DMA1_BA | DMA Channel 1 Transfer Data Start Address Setting<br>XRAM Start Address of DMA Channel 1<br>It cannot be configured when DMA channel 1 is busy<br> Note:<br>XRAM address space for data transfer by channel 1: DMA0_BA[10:0] ~ (DMA0_BA [10:0] + DMA0_LEN[5:0]). |



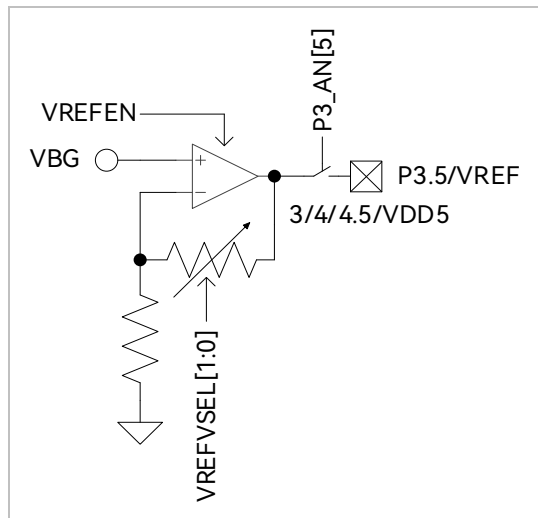
Note:

When I<sup>2</sup>C is selected as DMA channel peripherals (including from I<sup>2</sup>C to XRAM and from XRAM to I<sup>2</sup>C), START + Address interrupt for I<sup>2</sup>C communication still requires to be cleared to “0” by software. In I<sup>2</sup>C slave mode, if STOP is received, I2C\_SR[I2CSTP] = 0 is configured to clear I<sup>2</sup>C interrupt and restart the DMA transfer.

# 25 VREF

## 25.1 VREF Instructions

Figure 25-1 Diagram of VREF Module Input and Output



The input and output ports of the VREF module are shown in Figure 25-1. VREF is the voltage reference generation block that provides internal voltage reference to ADC and DAC modules. VBG is the voltage provided by the chip internally.

VREF is enabled when VREF\_VHALF\_CR[VREFEN] is set to “1”. The output voltage is selected by configuring VREF\_VHALF\_CR[VREFVSEL]. When P3\_AN[5] = 1, VREF is output to P3.5 pin.

## 25.2 VREF Register

### 25.2.1 VREF\_VHALF\_CR (0x404F)

| Bit   | 7        | 6   | 5   | 4      | 3 | 2   | 1 | 0       |
|-------|----------|-----|-----|--------|---|-----|---|---------|
| Name  | VREFVSEL |     | RSV | VREFEN |   | RSV |   | VHALFEN |
| Type  | R/W      | R/W | -   | R/W    | - | -   | - | R/W     |
| Reset | 0        | 0   | -   | 0      | - | -   | - | 0       |

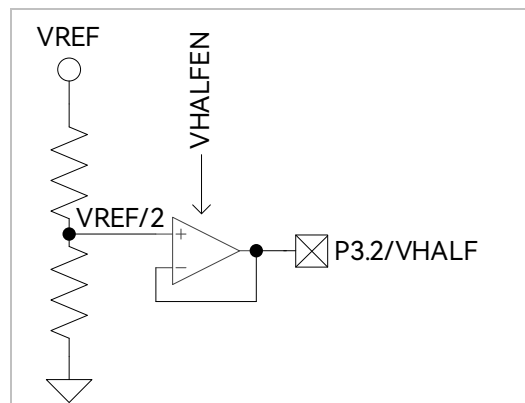
| Bit   | Name     | Description  |
|-------|----------|--|
| [7:6] | VREFVSEL | VREF Module Output Voltage Selection<br>00: 4.5V<br>01: VDD5 |

|       |         |  |
|-------|---------|--|
|       |         | 10: 3V<br>11: 4V   |
| [5]   | RSV     | Reserved   |
| [4]   | VREFEN  | VREF Module Enable<br>0: Disable. P3_AN[5] is set to “1”, and external voltage reference is input from P3.5<br>1: Enable. P3_AN[5] is set to “1”, and the internal VREF reference is output to P3.5. A 1 $\mu$ F ~ 4.7 $\mu$ F external capacitor is added to improve the stability of VREF. |
| [3:1] | RSV     | Reserved   |
| [0]   | VHALFEN | VHALF Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |

## 26 VHALF

### 26.1 VHALF Instructions

Figure 26-1 Diagram of VHALF Module Input and Output



The input and output ports of VHALF module are shown in Figure 26-1. This module generates the voltage reference  $VREF/2$ .

VHALF is enabled when `VREF_VHALF_CR[VHALFEN]` is set to “1”, and the voltage is output to P3.2. A  $1\mu\text{F}$  external capacitor is added.

### 26.2 VHALF Register

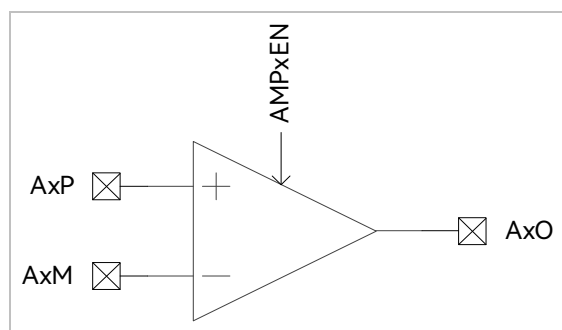
See section `VREF_VHALF_CR (0x404F)`.

# 27 Operational Amplifiers

## 27.1 Operational Amplifier Introduction

The chip integrates three high-speed independent operational amplifiers, AMP0, AMP1, and AMP2. Each operational amplifier has a separate enable bit. AMP0 can be configured as a programmable gain amplifier.

Figure 27-1 Schematic Diagram of Operational Amplifier module



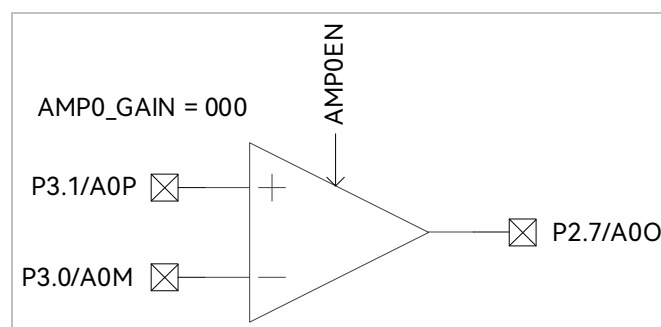
## 27.2 Operational Amplifier Instructions

### 27.2.1 Bus Current Sampling Operational Amplifier (AMP0)

AMP0 operates in normal mode or PGA differential input mode.

#### 27.2.1.1 AMP0 Normal Mode

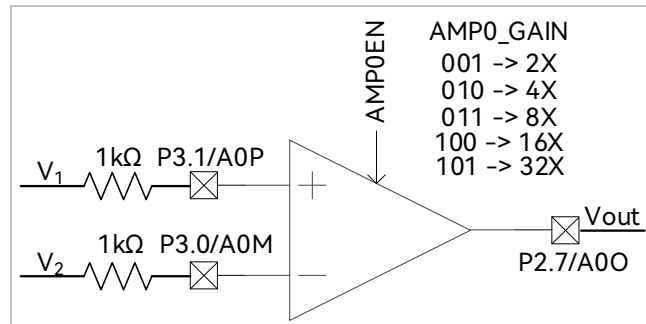
Figure 27-2 Diagram of Bus Current Operational Amplifier AMP0



The I/O pins of AMP0 are shown in Figure 27-2. AMP0 is enabled when AMP\_CR[AMP0EN] = 1, and P2.7, P3.0, and P3.1 are automatically configured to analog signal mode by the hardware.

### 27.2.1.2 AMP0 PGA Differential Input Mode

Figure 27-3 Diagram of AMP0 PGA Differential Input Mode



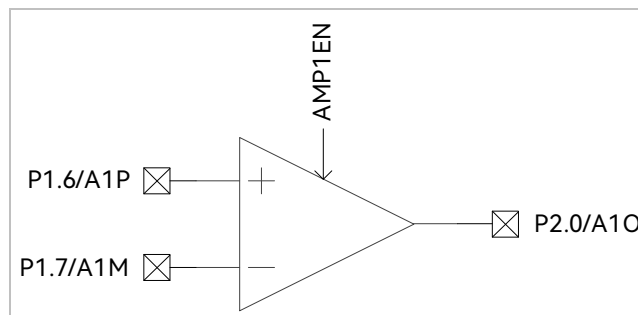
As shown in Figure 27-3, positive and negative inputs of AMP0 are connected with a 1kΩ resistor in the external circuit respectively.

When PGA differential Input Mode is selected for AMP0, the amplification gain is set by AMP0\_GAIN and AMP0 is enabled when AMP\_CR[AMP0EN] = 1. The relationship between output and input of the operational amplifier is:  $V_{out} = V_{HALF} + (V_1 - V_2) * AMP0\_GAIN$ .

## 27.2.2 Phase Current Operational Amplifier (AMP1/AMP2)

### 27.2.2.1 AMP1 Normal Mode

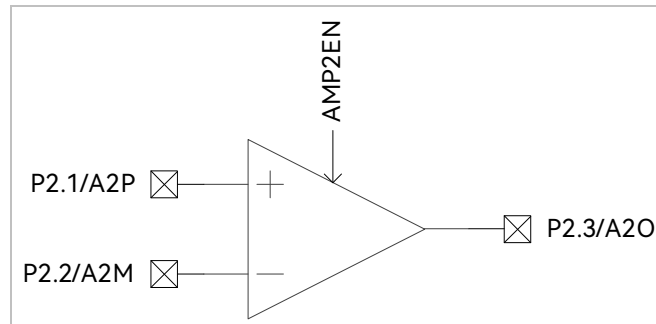
Figure 27-4 Diagram of AMP1 Input and Output



The I/O pins of AMP1 are shown in Figure 27-4. AMP1 is enabled when AMP\_CR[AMP1EN] = 1, and P1.6, P1.7, and P2.0 are automatically configured to analog signal mode by the hardware.

### 27.2.2.2 AMP2 Normal Mode

Figure 27-5 Diagram of AMP2 Input and Output



The I/O pins of AMP2 are shown in Figure 27-5. AMP2 is enabled when AMP\_CR[AMP2EN] = 1, and P2.1, P2.2, and P2.3 are automatically configured to analog signal mode by the hardware.

## 27.3 Operational Amplifier Registers


### 27.3.1 AMP\_CR (0x404E)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2      | 1      | 0      |
|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|--------|
| Name  | RSV |   |   |   |   | AMP2EN | AMP1EN | AMP0EN |
| Type  | -   | - | - | - | - | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |
| Reset | -   | - | - | - | - | 0      | 0      | 0      |

| Bit   | Name   | Description                            |
|-------|--------|--|
| [7:3] | RSV    | Reserved                               |
| [2]   | AMP2EN | AMP2 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [1]   | AMP1EN | AMP1 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [0]   | AMP0EN | AMP0 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |

### 27.3.2 AMP0\_GAIN (0x4034)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2         | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|-----------|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV |   |   |   |   | AMP0_GAIN |     |     |
| Type  | -   | - | - | - | - | R/W       | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | -   | - | - | - | - | 0         | 0   | 0   |

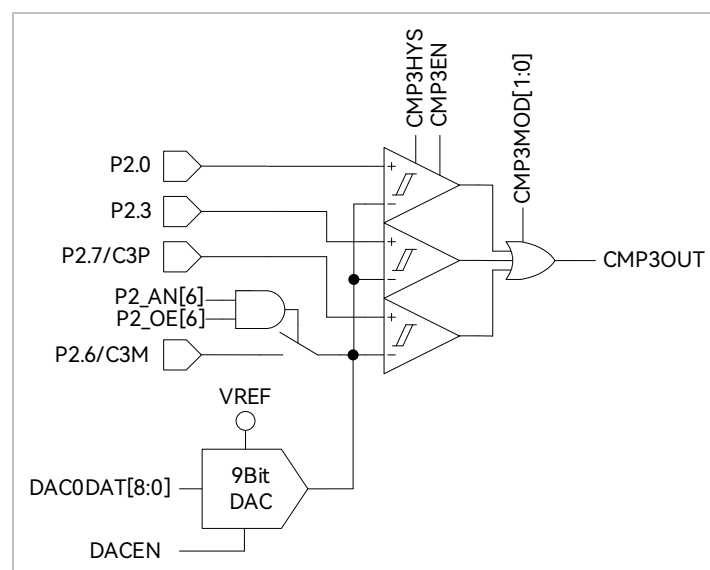
| Bit   | Name      | Description   |
|-------|-----------|---|
| [7:3] | RSV       | Reserved  |
| [2:0] | AMP0_GAIN | <p>Operational Amplifier Gain Setting</p> <p>000: The gain is configured by the external circuit</p> <p>001: 2x</p> <p>010: 4x</p> <p>011: 8x</p> <p>100: 16x</p> <p>101: 32x</p> <p>110: Reserved</p> <p>111: Reserved</p> <p> Note:<br/>The built-in amplification is isotropic amplification. When the difference of input voltage is 0, the output voltage is VHALF. For other applications, AMP0_GAIN is set to "000" to select external circuit to configure the gain.</p> |

## 28 Comparators

### 28.1 Comparator Operations

#### 28.1.1 CMP3 (CMP3 Signal of FU6333N cannot be input via P2.6)

Figure 28-1 CMP3 Input and Output Pins



The I/O pins of CMP3 are shown in Figure 28-1.

CMP3 configuration are as follows:

1. Configure P2\_AN[6] and P2\_OE[6] to “1” to deliver negative input of CMP3 to P2.6. VREF source can be on-chip DAC0 output voltage or the external circuit input voltage. Select DAC0 output, and place an external capacitor between P2.6 pin and GND (the recommended capacitance value is 100pF, and the output voltage stabilizes after DAC0 output for a period of time);
2. Configure CMP\_CR1[CMP3MOD] to select single-comparator input, dual-comparator input or triple-comparator input mode;
  - When CMP\_CR1[CMP3MOD] = 00, CMP3 works in single-comparator input mode. The connection of input and output pins are shown in Figure 28-2.

- > When  $CMP\_CR1[CMP3MOD] = 01$ , CMP3 works in dual-comparator input mode. The connection of input and output pins are shown in Figure 28-3.
- > When  $CMP\_CR1[CMP3MOD] = 1X$ , CMP3 works in triple-comparator input mode. The connection of input and output pins are shown in Figure 28-4.

3. Configure  $CMP\_CR1[CMP3HYS]$  to enable or disable hysteresis voltage;
4. Set  $CMP\_CR1[CMP3EN] = 1$  to enable CMP3.

Figure 28-2 Single-comparator Input Mode

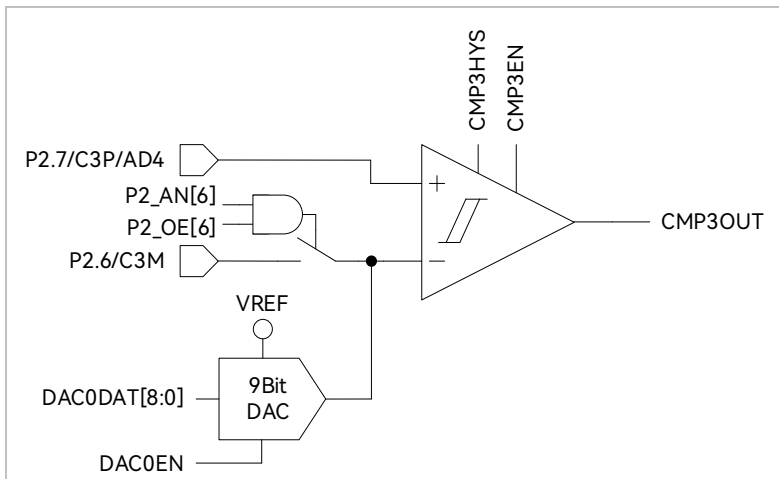


Figure 28-3 Dual-comparator Input Mode

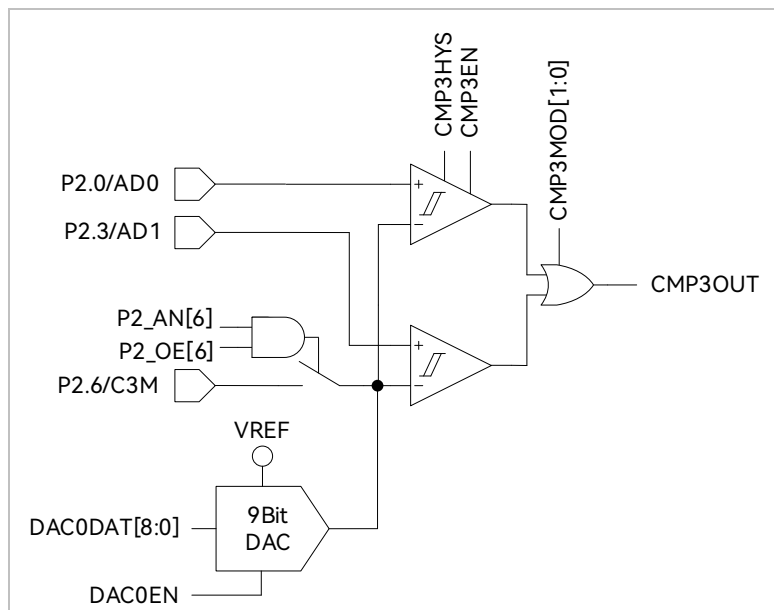
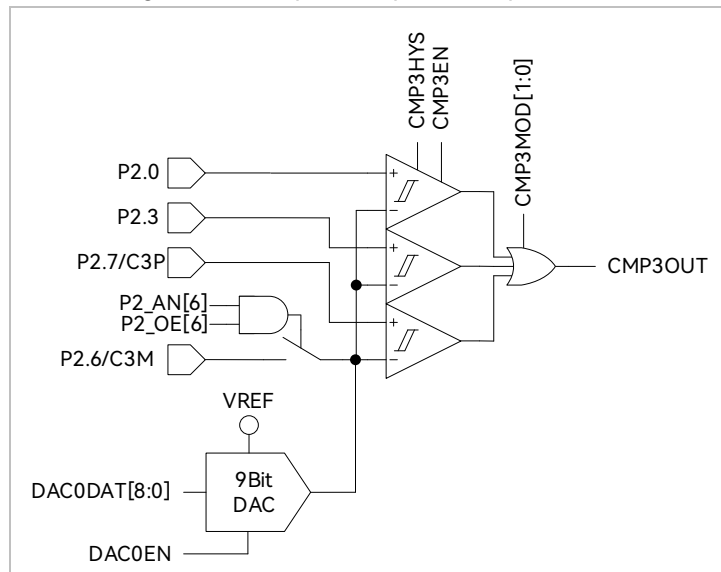


Figure 28-4 Triple-comparator Input Mode



### 28.1.1.1 Overcurrent Protection (OCP)

When an overcurrent protection signal is generated, DRV\_OUT[MOE] is automatically cleared to output idle voltage and stop motor drive for chip and motor protection. OCP feature is enabled when  $EVT\_FILT[MOEMD] = 01$ , which automatically turns off the output and generates an OCP interrupt request if the current exceeds the threshold. When  $EVT\_FILT[MOEMD] = 0$ , the output is not automatically turned off if the current exceeds the threshold. However, an OCP request is generated by the hardware.

The source of OCP interrupt is selected from CMP3 or INT0 by configuring  $EVT\_FILT[EFSRC]$ . When  $EVT\_FILT[EFSRC] = 1$ ,  $TCON[IT0]$  bit is programmed to select the trigger edge of the external interrupt INT0 which generates an OCP output. At this time, the source of OCP interrupt is INT0. When  $EVT\_FILT[EFSRC] = 0$  and  $CMP\_CR0[CMP3IM] = 11$ , the OCP output is generated on the rising edge of CMP3. At this time, the source of OCP interrupt is CMP3. In triple-shunt current sampling mode,  $CMP\_CR1[CMP3MOD]$  is configured to select triple-comparator input mode. When current of any phase is over the threshold, CMP3 generates an OCP signal. For other sampling modes,  $CMP\_CR1[CMP3MOD]$  is configured to choose single-comparator input mode. When bus current is over the threshold, CMP3 generates an OCP signal.

Configuring  $EVT\_FILT[EFDIV]$  enables the filtering of interrupt signals for OCP, and programming  $EVT\_FILT[EFDIV] = 01/10/11$  selects filter width of 4/8/16 clock cycles. When the filtering feature is enabled, the filtered signal is delayed by 4/8/16 clock cycles compared to the signal before filtering.

### 28.1.1.2 Cycle-by-cycle Current Limiting

The cycle-by-cycle current limiting feature is applied to square wave-based drive control of BLDC motors. When an OCP event occurs, DRV\_OUT[MOE] is set to “1” after it has been cleared to “0” for a period of time, so that the motor drive automatically restored. When CMP\_CR0[CMP3IM] = 11, DRV\_OUT[MOE] is cleared to “0” on the rising edge of CMP3OUT to protect motor. When EVT\_FILT[MOEMD] = 10, the outputs are automatically turned off upon an OCP interrupt. DRV\_OUT[MOE] is enabled automatically upon Driver counter overflow/underflow events or after 10µs to restore motor drive. When EVT\_FILT[MOEMD] = 11, the output is turned off upon an OCP interrupt. DRV\_OUT[MOE] is automatically enabled after 5µs or upon Driver counter overflow/underflow to restore motor drive.

Figure 28-5 Cycle-by-Cycle Current Limiting Waveform ( $t_2 - t_1 = 10\mu\text{s}$ )

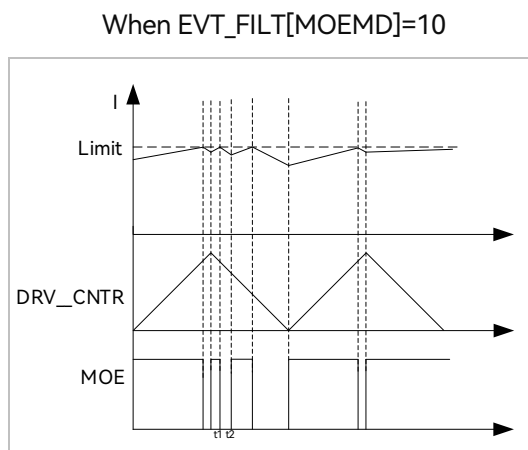
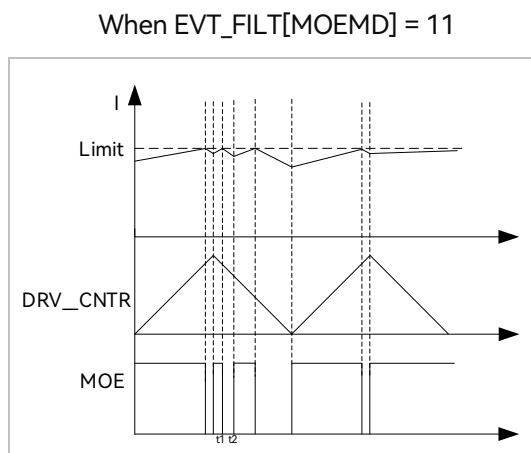


Figure 28-6 Cycle-by-Cycle Current Limiting Waveform ( $t_2 - t_1 = 5\mu\text{s}$ )



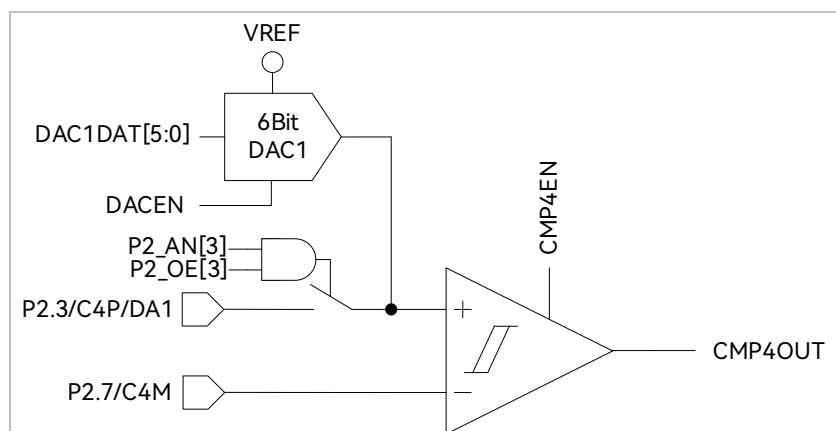
## 28.1.2 CMP4

CMP4 is a hysteresis comparator as shown in Figure 28-7. CMP4OUT can be read by software or reversed on external interrupt INT0. When CMP3 is used for Cycle-by-Cycle current limiting protection, CMP4 is used for bus current protection. Output must be turned off by software when bus current OCP feature of CMP4 is triggered.

The configuration of CMP4 is as follows:

1. Configure  $P2\_AN[3] = 1$  and  $P2\_OE[3] = 1$  to enable VREF on the positive input of CMP4. The VREF source can be the on-chip DAC1 output voltage or the external circuit input voltage. Select DAC1 output, and place an external capacitance between P2.3 pin and GRND (the recommended capacitance value is 100pF, and the output voltage stabilizes after DAC1 output for a period of time);
2. Configure  $P2\_AN[7] = 1$  to assign P2.7 pin to analog signal;
3. Configure  $CMP\_CR2[CMP4EN] = 1$  to enable CMP4;
4. Clear INT0 flag bit to enable INT0;
5. Set  $LVSr[EXT0CFG] = 111$  to select CMP4 as the source of INT 0;
6. Configure  $TCON[IT0] = 01$  to select falling edge triggered INT0.

Figure 28-7 Schematic Diagram of CMP4 Module

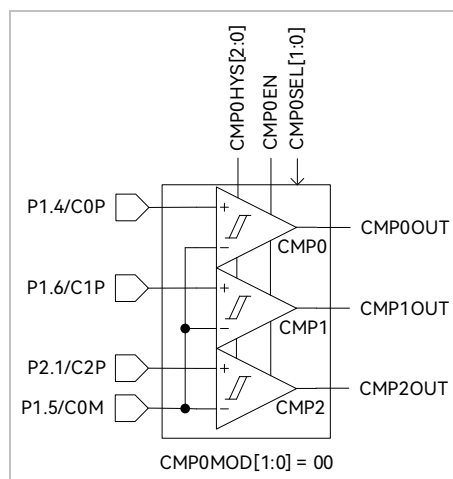


### 28.1.3 Comparator Group (CMPG) (FU6333N does not support CMPG due to limited pins)

Comparator Group (CMPG) is a collection of CMP0, CMP1 and CMP2, with multiple comparison modes for different applications.

When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0MOD}] = 00$ , CMPG works with three comparators but without built-in resistor. It is used for BEMF detection with the external virtual neutral point resistors. The input and output pins are shown in Figure 28-8. The negative inputs of the three comparators are connected together to P1.5, and the positive inputs are connected to P1.4, P1.6 and P2.1. The outputs are CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT, and CMP2OUT respectively. The number of comparators working in this mode is determined by  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}]$ . When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}] = 00$ , CMP0, CMP1 and CMP2 work simultaneously, which is the recommended setting. When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}] = 01$ , only CMP0 works. When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}] = 10$ , only CMP1 works. When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}] = 11$ , only CMP2 works.

Figure 28-8 CMPG with Built-in Three Comparators  
(without Built-in Resistor)

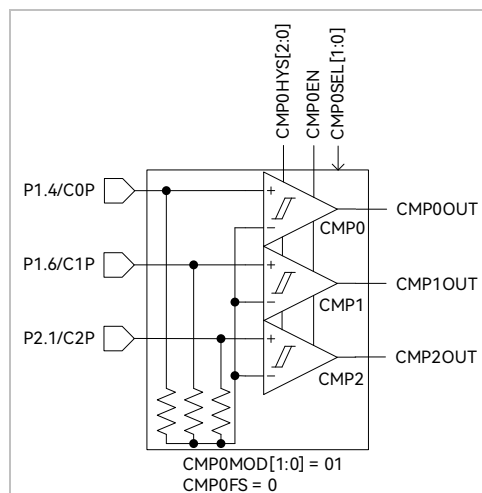


When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0MOD}] = 01$ , CMPG works with three comparators and built-in resistors. It is used for BEMF detection with the internal virtual neutral point resistors. The input port is selected by setting the function switching bit  $\text{CMP\_CR4}[\text{CMP0FS}]$ . The number of comparators operating in this mode is determined by  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}]$ . When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}] = 00$ , CMP0, CMP1 and CMP2 comparators work simultaneously, which is the recommended setting. When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}] = 01$ , only CMP0 works and CMP1, CMP2 are idle. When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}] = 10$ , only CMP1 works. When

CMP\_CR2[CMP0SEL] = 11, only CMP2 works.

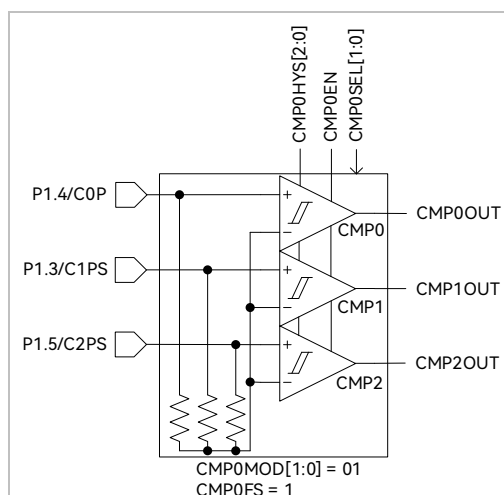
When CMP\_CR4[CMP0FS] = 0, The input and output pins are shown in Figure 28-9. The negative inputs of the three comparators are connected together to the neutral point of the built-in resistors. The positive inputs are connected to P1.4, P1.6 and P2.1, and the outputs are CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT, and CMP2OUT, respectively.

Figure 28-9 CMPG with Built-in Three Comparators and Resistors  
(without Function Switching)



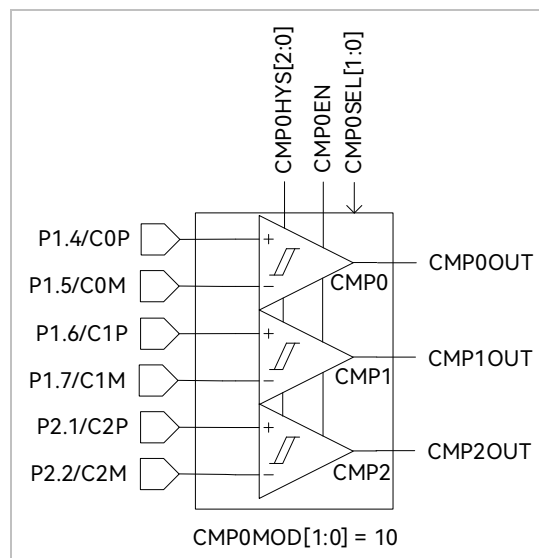
When CMP\_CR4[CMP0FS] = 1, the input and output pins are shown in Figure 28-10. The negative inputs of the three comparators are connected together to the neutral point of the built-in resistors, the positive inputs are connected to P1.4, P1.3 and P1.5 respectively, and the outputs results are CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT and CMP2OUT respectively.

Figure 28-10 CMPG with Built-in Three Comparators (with Function Switching)



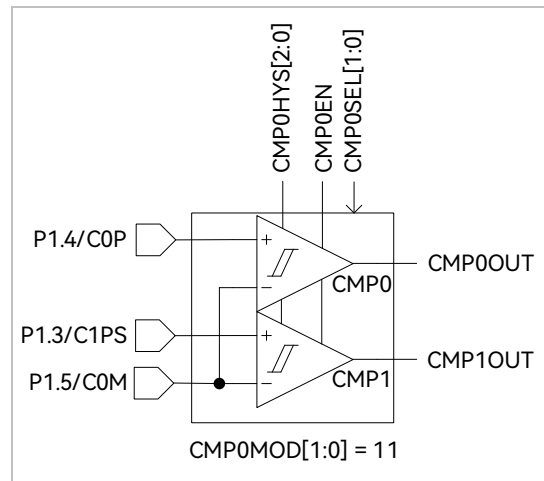
When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0MOD}] = 10$ , CMPG works in triple-differential-comparator mode, where the motor rotor position is detected by differential Hall signals. The input and output pins are shown in Figure 28-11. The negative inputs of the three comparators are respectively connected to P1.5, P1.7 and P2.2, the positive inputs are respectively connected to P1.4, P1.6 and P2.1, and the outputs are CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT and CMP2OUT respectively. In this mode, the number of comparators is determined by  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}]$ . When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}] = 00$ , CMP0, CMP1 and CMP2 work simultaneously, which is the recommended setting. When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}] = 01$ , only CMP0 works. When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}] = 10$ , only CMP1 works. When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}] = 11$ , only CMP2 works.

Figure 28-11 CMPG in Triple-differential-comparator Mode



When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0MOD}] = 11$ , CMPG works in dual-comparator mode. The input and output ports are shown in Figure 28-12. The negative inputs of the comparators are connected together to P1.5, the positive inputs are connected to P1.4 and P1.3, and the outputs are CMP0OUT and CMP1OUT respectively. In this mode, the number of comparators is determined by  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}]$ . When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}] = 00$ , CMP0 and CMP1 work simultaneously, which is the recommended setting. When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}] = 01$ , only CMP0 works and CMP1 is idle. When  $\text{CMP\_CR2}[\text{CMP0SEL}] = 10$ , only CMP1 works and CMP0 is idle.

Figure 28-12 CMPG in Dual-comparator Mode

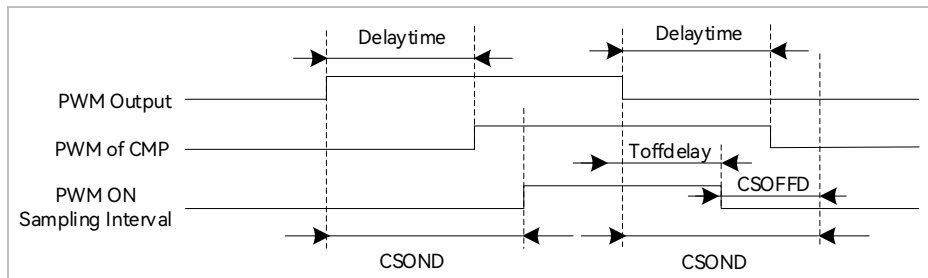


The output signals of CMP0/CMP1/CMP2 are sent to Timer1 after filtering and sampling modules.

### 28.1.4 Comparator Sampling

The comparator sampling feature is mainly used for the square wave control and RSD, which eliminates the switching interference from driving circuit. See CMP/GPIO Position Detection Event for square wave control in 14.1.2.3 and RSD Comparator Sampling for RSD in 15.1.7.1.

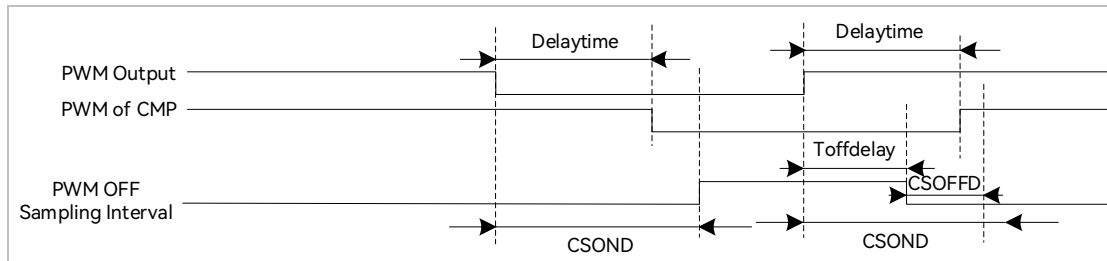
Figure 28-13 PWM ON Sampling Mode



There is a delay from PWM output to the output of the comparator, which is mainly affected by the following factors: resistance value of drive resistor, switching speed of the power IC, and input delay and hysteresis settings of the comparator. As shown in Figure 28-13, the delay time is from the chip output to the comparator output. When high-level sampling is performed, the sampling interval shall be enveloped by the actual high-level output of the comparator. First, the sampling ON-delayed time  $CMP\_SAMR[CSOND]$  is set to overcome the output delay and the oscillation interval of the power IC. At the end of the sampling interval,  $CMP\_SAMR[CSOND]$  is delayed after the falling edge of PWM, at which time the actual sampling window has exceeded the corresponding high-level interval. The advanced time

in PWM OFF mode `CMP_SAMR[CSOFFD]` is set to stop sampling `Toffdelay` after the PWM output falling edge, where  $Toffdelay = CMP\_SAMR[CSOND] - CMP\_SAMR[CSOFFD]$ . By configuring `CMP_SAMR[CSOND]` and `CMP_SAMR[CSOFFD]`, the sampling interval can be located in the high-level interval of the actual output of the comparator.

Figure 28-14 PWM OFF Sampling Mode



Similarly, when low-level sampling is performed, the delayed sampling time in PWM ON mode `CMP_SAMR[CSOND]` and advanced sampling time in PWM OFF mode `CMP_SAMR[CSOFFD]` are set reasonably to ensure that the actual sampling interval is located in the actually low-level output interval of the comparator.

Method for measuring the delay of PWM output to comparator: Set `CMP_CR3[SAMSEL] = 00` to disable the comparator sampling delay feature. Set `CMP_CR3[CMPSSEL]` to select the corresponding comparator output to test pin P0.7. Enable the PWM output and comparator, manually rotate the motor to change the comparator value, and measure the delay between the PWM output and the comparator output.


### 28.1.5 Comparator Output

`CMP_CR3[CMPSSEL]` is configured to output results of one comparator to P0.7 (CXO).

## 28.2 Comparator Registers

### 28.2.1 CMP\_CR0 (0xD5)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5      | 4   | 3      | 2   | 1      | 0   |
|-------|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|
| Name  | CMP3IM |     | CMP2IM |     | CMP1IM |     | CMP0IM |     |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W | R/W    | R/W | R/W    | R/W | R/W    | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0   |

| Bit   | Name   | Description  |
|-------|--------|--|
| [7:6] | CMP3IM | <p>CMP3 Interrupt Mode</p> <p>00: No interrupt is generated.</p> <p>01: An interrupt is generated upon rising edge.</p> <p>10: An interrupt is generated upon falling edge.</p> <p>11: When a rising edge is detected, DRV_OUT[MOE] is cleared to “0”, and the interrupt event flag bit CMP_SR[CMP3IF] is set to “1”. However, the interrupt is not enabled.</p> <p> Note:<br/>In Cycle-by-Cycle Current Limiting Mode, EVT_FILT[MOEMD] must be set to “10/11”.</p> |
| [5:4] | CMP2IM | <p>CMP2 Interrupt Mode</p> <p>See descriptions on CMP_CR0[CMP0IM].</p>   |
| [3:2] | CMP1IM | <p>CMP1 Interrupt Mode</p> <p>See descriptions on CMP_CR0[CMP0IM].</p>   |
| [1:0] | CMP0IM | <p>CMP0 Interrupt Mode</p> <p>00: No interrupt generates</p> <p>01: Interrupt on rising edge</p> <p>10: Interrupt on falling edge</p> <p>11: Interrupt on both rising/falling edges</p>  |

### 28.2.2 CMP\_CR1 (0xD6)

| Bit   | 7       | 6       | 5   | 4      | 3       | 2       | 1   | 0   |
|-------|---------|---------|-----|--------|---------|---------|-----|-----|
| Name  | HALLSEL | CMP3MOD |     | CMP3EN | CMP3HYS | CMP0HYS |     |     |
| Type  | R/W     | R/W     | R/W | R/W    | R/W     | R/W     | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0       | 0       | 0   | 0      | 0       | 0       | 0   | 0   |

| Bit | Name    | Description  |
|-----|---------|--|
| [7] | HALLSEL | <p>Hall Signal Function Switching (This feature is not available for FU6333N)</p> <p>0: Disable. P0.2, P3.7 and P3.6 serve as the inputs for Hall signal.</p> <p>1: Enable. P1.4, P1.6 and P2.1 serve as the inputs for Hall signal.</p> |

|       |         |  |
|-------|---------|--|
| [6:5] | CMP3MOD | <p>CMP3 Mode Selection</p> <p>Negative input connected to P2.6 or DAC0 output (negative input of FU6333N cannot be connected to P2.6)</p> <p>00: Single-comparator mode; P2.7 is connected to the positive input. See Figure 28-2.</p> <p>01: Dual-comparator mode; P2.0 and P2.3 are connected to the positive inputs. See Figure 28-3.</p> <p>1X: Triple-comparator mode; P2.0, P2.3 and P2.7 are connected to the positive inputs. See Figure 28-4.</p> |
| [4]   | CMP3EN  | <p>CMP3 Enable</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p>  |
| [3]   | CMP3HYS | <p>CMP3 Hysteresis Voltage</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: 15mV</p>  |
| [2:0] | CMP0HYS | <p>CMP0/1/2 Hysteresis Voltage</p> <p>000: Disable</p> <p>001: ±2.5mV</p> <p>010: -5mV</p> <p>011: +5mV</p> <p>100: ±5mV</p> <p>101: -10mV</p> <p>110: +10mV</p> <p>111: ±10mV</p>   |

### 28.2.3 CMP\_CR2 (0xDA)

| Bit   | 7      | 6       | 5   | 4       | 3   | 2   | 1 | 0      |
|-------|--------|---------|-----|---------|-----|-----|---|--------|
| Name  | CMP4EN | CMP0MOD |     | CMP0SEL |     | RSV |   | CMP0EN |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W     | R/W | R/W     | R/W | -   | - | R/W    |
| Reset | 0      | 0       | 0   | 0       | 0   | -   | - | 0      |

| Bit   | Name    | Description   |
|-------|---------|---|
| [7]   | CMP4EN  | <p>CMP4 Enable</p> <p>0: Disable</p> <p>1: Enable</p>   |
| [6:5] | CMP0MOD | <p>CMPG Mode Selection</p> <p>00: CMPG with built-in three comparators (without built-in resistor), as shown in Figure 28-8</p> <p>01: CMPG with built-in three comparators and resistors. The function switching is configured by CMP_CR4[CMP0FS]. See Figure 28-9 and Figure 28-10.</p> |

|         |         | <p>10: CMPG in triple-differential-comparator mode, as shown in Figure 28-11.</p> <p>11: CMPG in dual-comparator mode. Only CMP0/CMP1 work. See Figure 28-12.</p>  |         |         |             |    |    |   |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |   |    |  |
|---------|---------|--|---------|---------|-------------|----|----|---|----|--|----|--|----|---|----|----|---|----|--|
| [4:3]   | CMP0SEL | <p>CMPG Pin Combination Selection. It works with CMP_CR2[CMP0MOD]. It is set to “00” by default. In square-wave control applications, TIM1_DBRx[T1CPE] automatically controls CMP_CR2[CMP0SEL] to enable or disable each comparator.</p> <p>Table 28-1 Function Description of CMPG Port and CMP_CR2[CMP0MOD] Combination</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>CMP0MOD</th> <th>CMP0SEL</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="4">00</td> <td>00</td> <td>CMP0/1/2 work simultaneously, see Figure 28-8. The negative inputs of 3 comparators are connected to COM. The hardware compares the positive inputs C0P, C1P and C2P with COM, and the output results are transferred to CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT and CMP2OUT respectively.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Only CMP0 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C0P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Only CMP1 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C1P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Only CMP2 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C2P and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP2OUT.</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">01</td> <td>00</td> <td>CMP0/1/2 work simultaneously, see Figure 28-9 and Figure 28-10. The negative inputs of the 3 comparators are connected to the neutral point of built-in resistors. When CMP_CR4[CMP0FS] = 0, the hardware automatically compares the positive inputs C0P, C1P, and C2P with COM, and when CMP_CR4[CMP0FS] = 1, it automatically compares the positive inputs C0P, C1PS and C2PS with COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT, and CMP2OUT respectively.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Only CMP0 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C0P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | CMP0MOD | CMP0SEL | Description | 00 | 00 | CMP0/1/2 work simultaneously, see Figure 28-8. The negative inputs of 3 comparators are connected to COM. The hardware compares the positive inputs C0P, C1P and C2P with COM, and the output results are transferred to CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT and CMP2OUT respectively. | 01 | Only CMP0 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C0P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT. | 10 | Only CMP1 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C1P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT. | 11 | Only CMP2 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C2P and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP2OUT. | 01 | 00 | CMP0/1/2 work simultaneously, see Figure 28-9 and Figure 28-10. The negative inputs of the 3 comparators are connected to the neutral point of built-in resistors. When CMP_CR4[CMP0FS] = 0, the hardware automatically compares the positive inputs C0P, C1P, and C2P with COM, and when CMP_CR4[CMP0FS] = 1, it automatically compares the positive inputs C0P, C1PS and C2PS with COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT, and CMP2OUT respectively. | 01 | Only CMP0 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C0P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT. |
| CMP0MOD | CMP0SEL | Description  |         |         |             |    |    |   |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |   |    |  |
| 00      | 00      | CMP0/1/2 work simultaneously, see Figure 28-8. The negative inputs of 3 comparators are connected to COM. The hardware compares the positive inputs C0P, C1P and C2P with COM, and the output results are transferred to CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT and CMP2OUT respectively.  |         |         |             |    |    |   |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |   |    |  |
|         | 01      | Only CMP0 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C0P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.   |         |         |             |    |    |   |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |   |    |  |
|         | 10      | Only CMP1 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C1P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.   |         |         |             |    |    |   |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |   |    |  |
|         | 11      | Only CMP2 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C2P and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP2OUT.  |         |         |             |    |    |   |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |   |    |  |
| 01      | 00      | CMP0/1/2 work simultaneously, see Figure 28-9 and Figure 28-10. The negative inputs of the 3 comparators are connected to the neutral point of built-in resistors. When CMP_CR4[CMP0FS] = 0, the hardware automatically compares the positive inputs C0P, C1P, and C2P with COM, and when CMP_CR4[CMP0FS] = 1, it automatically compares the positive inputs C0P, C1PS and C2PS with COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT, and CMP2OUT respectively.  |         |         |             |    |    |   |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |   |    |  |
|         | 01      | Only CMP0 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C0P, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.   |         |         |             |    |    |   |    |  |    |  |    |   |    |    |   |    |  |

|  |  |    |    |  |
|--|--|----|----|--|
|  |  |    | 10 | Only CMP1 works. When CMP_CR4[CMP0FS] = 0, the positive input is connected to C1P, and when CMP_CR4 [CMP0FS] = 1, it is connected to C1PS. The negative input is connected to neutral point of the built-in BEMF resistors, and the output results are transferred to CMP1OUT.             |
|  |  |    | 11 | Only CMP2 works. When CMP_CR4[CMP0FS] = 0, the positive input is connected to C2P, and when CMP_CR4[CMP0FS] = 1, it is connected to C2PS. The negative input is connected to the neutral point of the built-in BEMF resistors, and the output results are transferred to CMP2OUT.          |
|  |  | 10 | 00 | CMP0/1/2 work simultaneously. See Figure 28-11. The positive inputs of the three comparators are connected to C0P, C1P, and C2P respectively, and the negative inputs to C0M, C1M, and C2M respectively. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT, CMP1OUT and CMP2OUT, respectively. |
|  |  |    | 01 | Only CMP0 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C0P, and the negative input to C0M. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.   |
|  |  |    | 10 | Only CMP1 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C1P, and the negative input to C1M. The output results are transferred to CMP01UT.   |
|  |  |    | 11 | Only CMP2 work. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C2P, and the negative input to C2M. The output results are transferred to CMP2OUT.  |
|  |  |    |    |  |
|  |  | 11 | 00 | CMP0/1 work simultaneously, see Figure 28-12. The positive inputs are connected to C0P and C1PS respectively, and the negative inputs to C0M. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT and CMP1OUT respectively.  |
|  |  |    | 01 | Only CMP0 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C0P, and the negative input to C0M. The output results are transferred to CMP0OUT.   |

|       |        |  |    |   |
|-------|--------|--|----|---|
|       |        |  | 10 | Only CMP1 works. The positive input of the comparator is connected to C1PS, and the negative input to COM. The output results are transferred to CMP1OUT. |
|       |        |  | 11 | Reserved  |
| [2:1] | RSV    | Reserved                                   |    |   |
| [0]   | CMP0EN | CMP0/1/2 Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |    |   |

### 28.2.4 CMP\_CR3 (0xDC)

| Bit   | 7       | 6      | 5   | 4      | 3   | 2      | 1   | 0   |
|-------|---------|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|-----|
| Name  | CMPDTEN | DBGSEL |     | SAMSEL |     | CMPSEL |     |     |
| Type  | R/W     | R/W    | R/W | R/W    | R/W | R/W    | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0       | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0   | 0      | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name    | Description   |
|-------|---------|---|
| [7]   | CMPDTEN | Comparator Deadtime Sampling Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable  |
| [6:5] | DBGSEL  | Debug Output Selection, connected to P0.1<br>00: Debug Output Disable<br>01: Freewheeling shielding is completed and ZCP signal is detected<br>10: ADC Trigger Signal<br>11: Comparator Sampling Interval   |
| [4:3] | SAMSEL  | Sampling Delay of CMP0, CMP1, CMP2 and ADC in PWM ON/OFF Modes<br>00: Sampling at both PWM ON and OFF modes without time delay<br>01: Sampling at PWM OFF only, with time delay according to CMP_SAMR<br>10: Sampling at PWM ON only, with time delay according to CMP_SAMR<br>11: Sampling at both PWM ON and OFF, with time delay according to CMP_SAMR |
| [2:0] | CMPSEL  | Comparator Output Selection<br>Output signals of one selected comparator to P0.7.<br>000: Disable<br>001: CMP0<br>010: CMP1<br>011: CMP2<br>100: CMP3<br>101: CMP4<br>111: omega start flag (estimator estimated angle output flag bit, see 13.1.9.3)   |


### 28.2.5 CMP\_CR4 (0xE1)


| Bit   | 7       | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2    | 1      | 0   |  |
|-------|---------|-----|---|---|---|------|--------|-----|--|
| Name  | CMP4OUT | RSV |   |   |   | FAEN | CMP0FS | RSV |  |
| Type  | R       | -   | - | - | - | R/W  | R/W    | -   |  |
| Reset | 1       | -   | - | - | - | 0    | 0      | -   |  |

| Bit   | Name    | Description  |
|-------|---------|--|
| [7]   | CMP4OUT | CMP4 Comparison Results  |
| [6:3] | RSV     | Reserved   |
| [2]   | FAEN    | Filter Sampling Coefficient Expansion Enable<br>With it enabled, the clock source of TIM1_CR3[T1INM] and CMP_SAMR is increased by 4 times<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable |
| [1]   | CMP0FS  | CMP1,/CMP2 Function Switching Enable<br>0: Disable. See Figure 28-9<br>1: Enable. It is valid only when CMP_CR2[CMP0_MOD] = 01. See Figure 28-10.                    |
| [0]   | RSV     | Reserved   |

### 28.2.6 CMP\_SAMR (0x40AD)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3      | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | CSOND |     |     |     | CSOFFD |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W    | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0      | 0   | 0   | 1   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description   |
|-------|-------|---|
| [7:4] | CSOND | <p>CMP0/CMP1/CMP2 ON-delayed Sampling Time</p> <p>When PWM Module switches from OFF to ON or from ON to OFF, turn-on/off of the power device affects signal input of the comparator. In this case, CMP_SAMR[CSOND] is configured to delay the sampling of CMP0/CMP1/CMP2. The delay time can be multiplied by 4 times by setting CMP_CR4[FAEN].</p> <p>CMP_CR4[FAEN] = 0: ON-delayed sampling time = 8 * CMP_SAMR[CSOND] * T</p> <p>CMP_CR4[FAEN] = 1: ON-delayed sampling time = 32 * CMP_SAMR[CSOND] * T</p> <p> Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; CMP_SAMR[CSOND] must be larger than or equal to CMP_SAMR[CSOFFD]</li> <li>&gt; For BLDC control, see Sampling</li> <li>&gt; For RSD, see RSD Comparator Sampling</li> </ul> |

|       |        |  |
|-------|--------|--|
| [3:0] | CSOFFD | <p>CMP0, CMP1, CMP2 OFF-lead Sampling Time</p> <p>CMP_SAMR[CSOND] is configured to end the sampling CMP_SAMR[CSOND] – CMP_SAMR[CSOFFD] after the back edge of PWM output to ensure sampling interval enveloped by the PWM interval. Off-lead sampling time OFF-lead sampling time can be multiplied by 4 times by setting CMP_CR4[FAEN].</p> <p>CMP_CR4[FAEN] = 0: Off-lead sampling time = 8*CMP_SAMR[CSOFFD]*T<br/>                 CMP_CR4[FAEN] = 1: Off-lead sampling time = 32*CMP_SAMR[CSOFFD]*T</p> <p> Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; CMP_SAMR[CSOND] must be larger than or equal to CMP_SAMR[CSOFFD]</li> <li>&gt; For BLDC control, see Sampling</li> <li>&gt; For RSD, see RSD Comparator Sampling</li> </ul> |
|-------|--------|--|

### 28.2.7 CMP\_SR (0xD7)

| Bit   | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3       | 2       | 1       | 0       |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Name  | CMP3IF | CMP2IF | CMP1IF | CMP0IF | CMP3OUT | CMP2OUT | CMP1OUT | CMP0OUT |
| Type  | R/W0   | R/W0   | R/W0   | R/W0   | R       | R       | R       | R       |
| Reset | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |

| Bit | Name   | Description   |
|-----|--------|---|
| [7] | CMP3IF | <p>CMP3 Interrupt Flag</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>                     1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>                     1: No effect</p> |
| [6] | CMP2IF | <p>CMP2 Interrupt Flag</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>                     1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>                     1: No effect</p> |
| [5] | CMP1IF | <p>CMP1 Interrupt Flag</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>0: No interrupt pending<br/>                     1: Interrupt pending</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br/>                     1: No effect</p> |

|     |         |  |
|-----|---------|--|
| [4] | CMP0IF  | CMP0 Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect |
| [3] | CMP3OUT | CMP3 comparison result   |
| [2] | CMP2OUT | CMP2 comparison result   |
| [1] | CMP1OUT | CMP1 comparison result   |
| [0] | CMP0OUT | CMP0 comparison result   |

### 28.2.8 EVT\_FILTER (0xD9)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5 | 4     | 3   | 2     | 1     | 0   |
|-------|-----|---|---|-------|-----|-------|-------|-----|
| Name  | RSV |   |   | MOEMD |     | EFSRC | EFDIV |     |
| Type  | -   | - | - | R/W   | R/W | R/W   | R/W   | R/W |
| Reset | -   | - | - | 0     | 0   | 0     | 0     | 0   |

| Bit   | Name  | Description   |
|-------|-------|---|
| [7:5] | RSV   | Reserved  |
| [4:3] | MOEMD | Hardware Clears and Enables MOE<br>MOE is cleared and enabled by hardware upon over-/under-current protection event.<br>00: MOE is not automatically cleared<br>01: MOE is automatically cleared<br>10: MOE is automatically cleared and enabled after 10µs or at an overflow or underflow event of the Driver counter (for square-wave control)<br>11: MOE is automatically cleared and enabled after 5µs or at an overflow or underflow event of the Driver counter (for square-wave control) |
| [2]   | EFSRC | Input Source of Current Protection Event<br>0: CMP3 interrupt<br>1: External interrupt INTO   |
| [1:0] | EFDIV | Filtering Width for Current Protection<br>00: No filtering<br>01: 4 system clock cycles<br>10: 8 system clock cycles<br>11: 16 system clock cycles  |

### 28.2.9 TSD\_CR (0x402F)

| Bit   | 7     | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3      | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|-----|---|---|--------|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | TSDEN | RSV |   |   | TSDADJ |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W   | -   | - | - | R/W    | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0     | -   | - | - | 1      | 1   | 1   | 1   |

| Bit   | Name   | Description   |
|-------|--------|---|
| [7]   | TSDEN  | Temperature Detection Feature Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |
| [6:4] | RSV    | Reserved  |
| [3:0] | TSDADJ | Overtemperature Value (Chip Junction Temperature)<br>0000: 71°C<br>0001: 75°C<br>0010: 80°C<br>0011: 84°C<br>0100: 89°C<br>0101: 94°C<br>0110: 99°C<br>0111: 105°C<br>1000: 111°C<br>1001: 116°C<br>1010: 123°C<br>1011: 131°C<br>1100: 136°C<br>1101: 142°C<br>1110: 150°C<br>1111: Reserved |

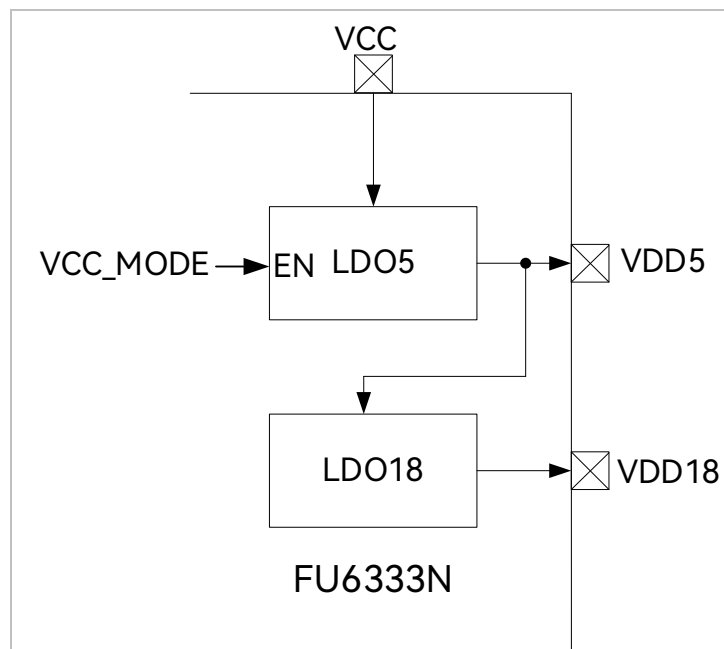
# 29 Power Supply

## 29.1 LDO

The chip contains two internal LDO output modules: VDD5 and VDD18.

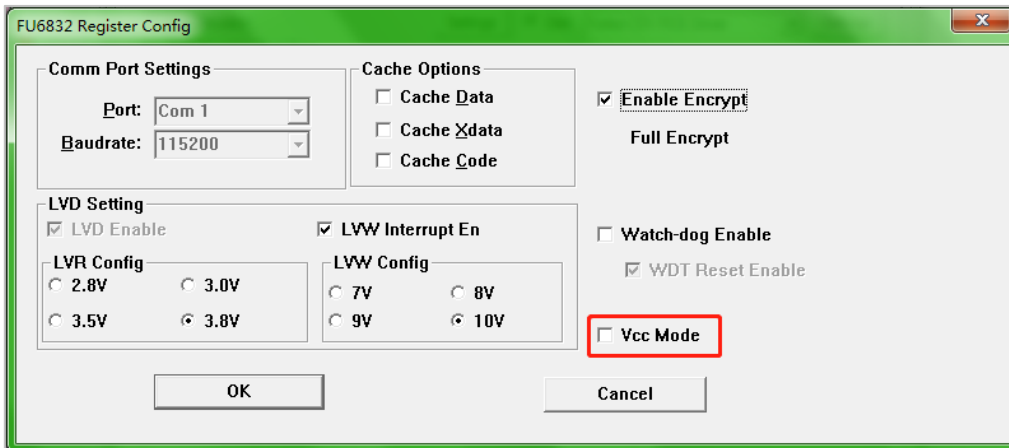
### 29.1.1 LDO Operations

Figure 29-1 Functional Block Diagram of Power Supply



The I/O pins of LDO module are shown in Figure 29-1. The LDO module converts the input supply voltage to 5V (VDD5) and 1.85V (VDD18) as the power supply for internal analog and digital modules of the chip respectively. Internal LDO5 or external supply can be selected for VDD5 by configuring VCC\_MODE. As shown in Figure 29-2, in the debugging tool, VCC\_MODE = 0 if Vcc Mode is unchecked, where internal LDO supplies VDD5 voltage. VCC\_MODE = 1 if Vcc Mode is checked, where external 5V power supply is connected to VDD5 pin.

Figure 29-2 VCC\_MODE Configuration



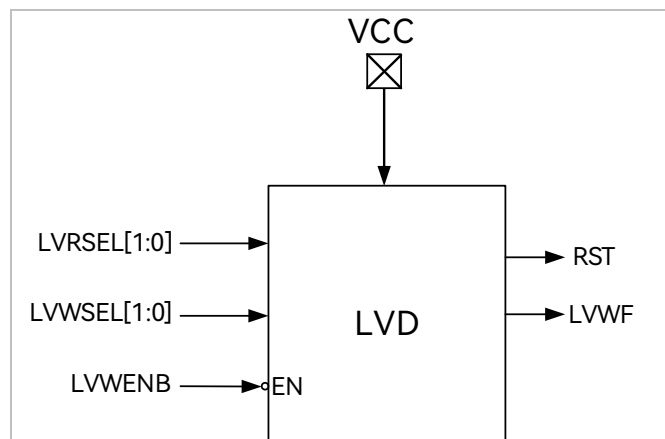
## 29.2 Low Voltage Detection (LVD)

### 29.2.1 LVD Introduction

The low voltage detection includes low voltage warning and low voltage reset.

### 29.2.2 LVD Operations

Figure 29-3 LVD Module



The operating instructions for LVD are as follows:

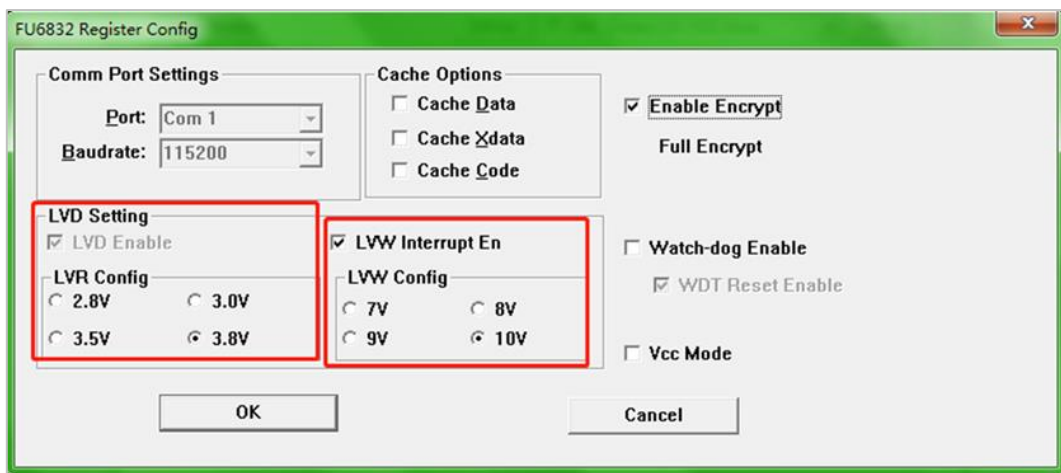
- > LV warning and LV reset are always enabled by default.
- > 7V/8V/9V/10V can be selected for LV warning threshold. When the interrupt feature is enabled, an interrupt is triggered if VCC voltage is lower than the LV warning threshold.

- > 2.8V/3.0V/3.5V/3.8V can be selected for the LV warning threshold. The chip resets when VCC voltage settles below the LV reset voltage threshold.

The LV warning threshold, interrupt configuration and low voltage reset threshold are configured through debugging tool, as shown in Figure 29-4.

LVR Config sets low voltage reset threshold, LVW Interrupt En enables the LV interrupt, and LVW Config sets the low voltage warning threshold.



Figure 29-4 Configuration of LV Warning Threshold, LV Interrupt and LV Reset Threshold



## 29.2.3 LVD Registers

### 29.2.3.1 LVSR (0xDB)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5       | 4   | 3   | 2    | 1    | 0     |
|-------|-----|---|---------|-----|-----|------|------|-------|
| Name  | RSV |   | EXT0CFG |     |     | TSDf | LVWF | LVWIF |
| Type  | -   | - | R/W     | R/W | R/W | R    | R    | R/W0  |
| Reset | -   | - | 0       | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0     |

| Bit   | Name    | Description   |
|-------|---------|---|
| [7:6] | RSV     | Reserved  |
| [5:3] | EXT0CFG | INTO Pin Selection<br>000: P0.0<br>001: P0.1<br>010: P0.2<br>011: P0.3<br>100: P0.4<br>101: P0.5<br>110: P0.6<br>111: CMP4 output   |
| [2]   | TSDf    | Over-temperature State Indicator<br>0: The current temperature does not exceed the threshold<br>1: The current temperature exceeds the threshold<br><br> Note:<br>This flag bit often works with TSD interrupt flag TCON[5].             |
| [1]   | LVWF    | VCC Low Voltage Flag<br>This bit indicates whether the chip is in the low voltage state<br>0: The chip is not in the low voltage state.<br>1: The chip is in the low voltage state.   |
| [0]   | LVWIF   | VCC Low Voltage Interrupt Flag<br>Read:<br>0: No interrupt pending<br>1: Interrupt pending<br>Write:<br>0: This bit is cleared to “0”<br>1: No effect<br><br> Note:<br>This bit is not be set to “1” when the LVD interrupt is disabled. |

# 30 Flash

---

## 30.1 Flash Introduction

The chip provides 16k bytes of on-chip Flash space. It supports chip erase/write and sector erase/write.

Features:

- There are 128 sectors in total, each with a size of 128 bytes.
- The last sector (address Range 0x3F80 to 0x3FFF) cannot be erased at any moment.
- Sector erase and chip erase takes about 120ms ~ 150ms.



## 30.2 Flash Operations

- All interrupts must be disabled before self-programming to ensure the security of Flash operations and avoid mis-operation of Flash using MOVX instruction during interrupt processing.
- Flash memory shall be unlocked before operation. The Flash software programming feature is activated after 0x5A and 0x1F are written to register FLA\_KEY in sequence. If the sequence is incorrect or other values are written, Flash space is frozen until the next reset. After unlocking, any write to FLA\_CR causes FLA\_KEY to be locked again.
- CRC results change if Flash memory is rewritten during program execution.

## 30.3 Flash Register

### 30.3.1 FLA\_CR (0x85)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5 | 4      | 3   | 2      | 1      | 0     |
|-------|-----|---|---|--------|-----|--------|--------|-------|
| Name  | RSV |   |   | FLAERR | RSV | FLAPRE | FLAERS | FLAEN |
| Type  | -   | - | - | R      | -   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   |
| Reset | -   | - | - | 0      | -   | 0      | 0      | 0     |

| Bit   | Name   | Description   |
|-------|--------|---|
| [7:5] | RSV    | Reserved  |
| [4]   | FLAERR | Programming Error Flag<br>0: Programming or pre-programming succeeds when writing to Flash.<br>1: Programming or pre-programming fails when writing to Flash.   |
| [3]   | RSV    | Reserved  |
| [2]   | FLAPRE | Sector Pre-programming Enable (The sector must be pre-programmed before erasing)<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable<br><br> Note:<br>FLA_CR[FLAPRE] works only when FLA_CR[FLAEN] is set to "1". |
| [1]   | FLAERS | Erase Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable<br><br> Note:<br>FLA_CR[FLAERS] works only when FLA_CR[FLAEN] is set to "1".   |
| [0]   | FLAEN  | Flash Operation Enable<br>0: Disable<br>1: Enable   |

### 30.3.2 FLA\_KEY (0x84)

| Bit   | 7       | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name  | FLA_KEY |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type  | W       | W | W | W | W | W | W | W |
| Reset | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit   | Name    | Description  |
|-------|---------|--|
| [7:0] | FLA_KEY | Write 0x5A and 0x1F to FLA_KEY in sequence to unlock Flash operation; Write any value to FLA_CR to lock Flash operation. |

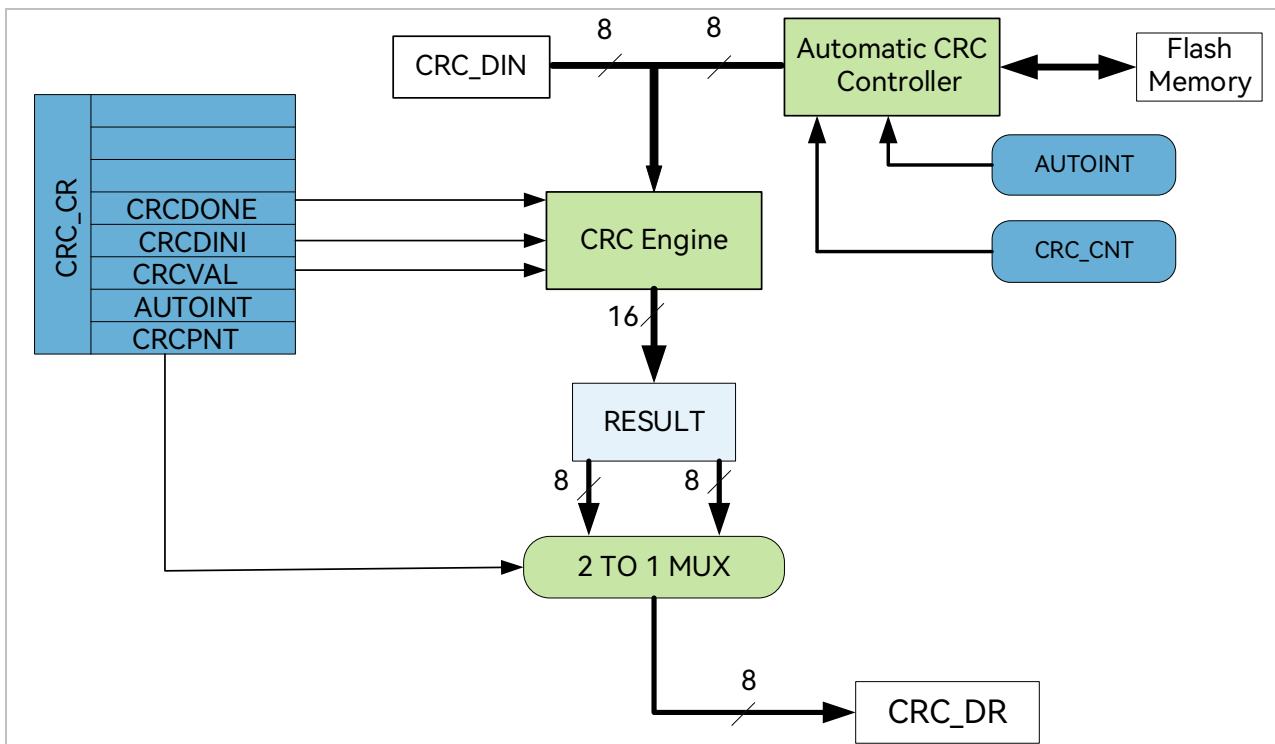
| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1       | 0 |
|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---------|---|
| Name  | RSV |   |   |   |   |   | FLAKSTA |   |
| Type  | -   | - | - | - | - | - | R       | R |
| Reset | -   | - | - | - | - | - | 0       | 0 |

| Bit   | Name    | Description  |
|-------|---------|--|
| [7:2] | RSV     | Reserved   |
| [1:0] | FLAKSTA | Read: Flash Unlock Status<br>00: Locked<br>01: 0x5A is written, waiting for 0x1F<br>10: Frozen<br>11: Unlocked |

# 31 CRC

## 31.1 CRC Functional Block Diagram

Figure 31-1 CRC Functional Block Diagram



CRC module outputs the result of CRC calculation for any 8-bit data based on a fixed polynomial. As shown in Figure 31-1, CRC receives the 8-bit data from CRC\_DIN and sends the 16-bit result to the internal register after the calculation is completed. The result can be indirectly accessed through CRC\_CR[CRCPNT] and CRC\_DR.

## 31.2 CRC16 Polynomial

The chip uses CRC16-CCITT-FALSE polynomial.

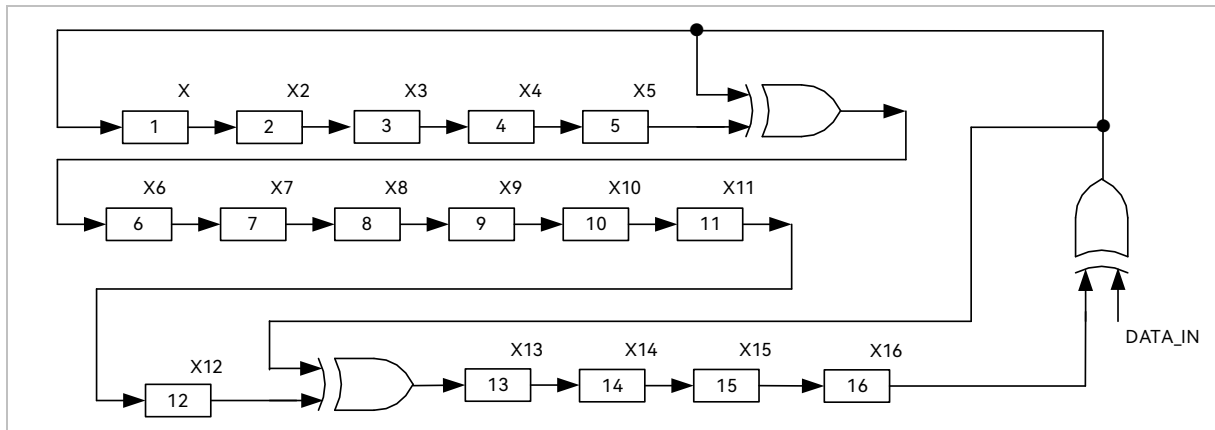
Table 31-1 CRC Criteria and Polynomial

| CRC Criteria      | Polynomial            | Hexadecimal Representation |
|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| CRC16-CCITT-FALSE | $x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+1$ | 0x1021                     |

## 31.3 CRC16 Logic Diagram

The schematic diagram of CRC16 is shown in Figure 31-2. The chip implementation is based on parallel algorithm. For each input byte, MCU calculates the results within one system clock cycle.

Figure 31-2 CRC16 Schematic Diagram



## 31.4 CRC Operations

### 31.4.1 CRC Calculation of Single Byte

CRC of a single byte is calculated as follows:

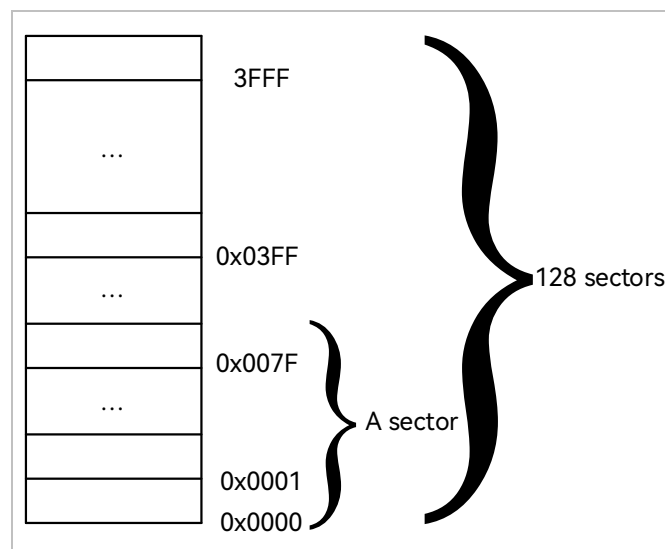
1. Initialize CRC\_DR with two options: Configure CRC\_CR[CRCVAL] and set CRC\_CR[CRCDINI] to 1, with an initial value of 0x0000 or 0xFFFF. Or configure CRC\_CR[CRCPNT] and CRC\_DR, where any initial value can be set;
2. Write data to CRC\_DIN, and CRC calculation is completed in the next clock cycle;
3. Read CRC results: Configure CRC\_CR[CRCPNT] = 1, and read CRC\_DR in software to get the high-order bytes. Configure CRC\_CR[CRCPNT] = 0, and read CRC\_DR to get the low-order bytes.

### 31.4.2 CRC Calculation of ROM Sector

CRC of a continuous area of data in the ROM is calculated as follows:

1. Initialize CRC\_DR in the same way as that of single-byte CRC calculation;
2. Configure CRC\_BEG to define starting sector of the ROM to be calculated;
3. Configure CRC\_CNT to set the offset from the starting sector to the ending sector;
4. Write 1 to CRC\_CR[AUTOINT] and keep other bits unchanged. The calculation starts automatically;
5. Read the CRC results.

Figure 31-3 ROM Sectors



As shown in Figure 31-3, ROM has 16k bytes and is divided into 128 sectors numbered from sector0 to sector127. Each sector contains 128 bytes. For CRC calculation of sectors, the value of CRC\_BEG (the starting sector) can be any value between 0x00 ~ 0x7F, including 0x00 and 0x7F. The CRC\_CNT (total number of sectors to be calculated) can be any value between 0x00 ~ 0x7F, including 0x00 and 0x7F.

As CRC\_BEG increases, CRC\_CNT decreases accordingly. For example, if CRC\_BEG is 0x7F, CRC\_CNT can be 0x00 only, i.e. the CRC value of the data in the last sector is calculated. In this case, if CRC\_CNT is set as 0x01 or larger, CRC controller automatically limits the number of sectors to be calculated. Finally, CRC module only calculates CRC value of the last sector.

## 31.5 CRC Registers

### 31.5.1 CRC\_CR (0x4022)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5 | 4       | 3       | 2      | 1       | 0      |
|-------|-----|---|---|---------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
| Name  | RSV |   |   | CRCDONE | CRCDINI | CRCVAL | AUTOINT | CRCPNT |
| Type  | -   | - | - | R       | W1      | R/W    | W1      | R/W    |
| Reset | -   | - | - | 1       | 0       | 0      | 0       | 0      |

| Bit   | Name    | Description   |
|-------|---------|---|
| [7:5] | RSV     | Reserved  |
| [4]   | CRCDONE | CRC Sector Calculation Completion Flag<br>During the calculation, this bit is automatically set to “0” by the hardware, and the software program stops. In other cases, this bit is automatically set to 1 by the hardware, so the software always returns 1 when reading this bit. |
| [3]   | CRCDINI | CRC Result Initialization Trigger<br>0: No effect<br>1: CRC result initialization is triggered.   |
| [2]   | CRCVAL  | CRC Result Initialization Selection<br>0: CRC result is initialized to 0x0000<br>1: CRC result is initialized to 0xFFFF   |
| [1]   | AUTOINT | CRC Sector Calculation Launch<br>0: No effect<br>1: Sector CRC auto-calculation starts<br>See CRC Calculation of ROM Sector.  |
| [0]   | CRCPNT  | CRC Result Pointer<br>0: Read CRC_DR to accesses 8 low-order bits of the 16-bit CRC result<br>1: Read CRC_DR to accesses 8 high-order bits of the 16-bit CRC result   |



Note:

CRC\_CR[AUTOINT] is set to 0 to perform single-byte CRC checksum.

### 31.5.2 CRC\_DIN (0x4021)

| Bit   | 7       | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name  | CRC_DIN |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Type  | W       | W | W | W | W | W | W | W |
| Reset | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Bit   | Name    | Description  |
|-------|---------|--|
| [7:0] | CRC_DIN | CRC Input Data<br>Each time a data frame is written to this register, CRC module automatically calculates a new CRC result based on the existing CRC result and overwrites the |

original one.



Note:

This register is a virtual register, so the written data is not saved. 0x00 is returned when the address is accessed.

### 31.5.3 CRC\_DR (0x4023)

| Bit   | 7      | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | CRC_DR |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | R/W    | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | 0      | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name   | Description   |
|-------|--------|---|
| [7:0] | CRC_DR | CRC Result Output<br>Each time this register is read or written, CRC module determines to access 8 high-order bits or 8 lower-order bits of the CRC result according to CRC_CR[CRCPNT]. |

### 31.5.4 CRC\_BEG (0x4024)

| Bit   | 7   | 6       | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV | CRC_BEG |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | -   | R/W     | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | -   | 0       | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name    | Description   |
|-------|---------|---|
| [7]   | RSV     | Reserved  |
| [6:0] | CRC_BEG | First ROM Sector Pending Automatic CRC Calculation<br>For example, if CRC_BEG is set to “1”, CRC calculation starts from the location 1*128 = 128, or rather from the first byte of sector 2. |

## 31.5.5 CRC\_CNT (0x4025)

| Bit   | 7   | 6       | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Name  | RSV | CRC_CNT |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Type  | -   | R/W     | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W |
| Reset | -   | 0       | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |

| Bit   | Name    | Description   |
|-------|---------|---|
| [7]   | RSV     | Reserved  |
| [6:0] | CRC_CNT | Offset of Sector Pending Automatic CRC Calculation<br>This bit defines the offset of ROM sector for CRC calculation and determines the last sector pending CRC calculation. |

# 32 Sleep Mode

## 32.1 Introduction

The chip operates in three modes: normal, standby and sleep. These modes are selected by setting PCON[IDLE] and PCON[STOP].

The operating states of the module under different power modes are summarized in Table 32-1.

Table 32-1 Power Modes

| Power Mode | Description  | Wake-up Source   | Power Consumption Performance                             |
|------------|--|--|---|
| Normal     | All modules work at full speed except for peripherals that are disabled  | NA   | High power consumption with best performance              |
| Standby    | CPU clock stops and the other functional modules are enable or disabled, depending on their control bit setting. Watchdog Timer stops.   | Any interrupt, Reset/Debug on external interrupt                     | Low power consumption with flexible performance           |
| Sleep      | Flash Deep Sleep. The analog fast clock circuit is disconnected and software shall be operated to check if ADC, FOC and driver modules are idle before the chip enters the Sleep mode. Watchdog Timer is disabled. | External interrupt, RTC interrupt, Reset/Debug on external interrupt | Extremely low power consumption with flexible performance |



Note:

It is recommended to insert 3 null statements in the sleep mode.

```
PCON = 0x02;
```

```
_nop_();
```


```
_nop_();
```

```
_nop_();
```

## 32.2 Sleep Mode Register

### 32.2.1 PCON (0x87)

| Bit   | 7   | 6 | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2      | 1    | 0    |
|-------|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|--------|------|------|
| Name  | RSV |   | GF3 | GF2 | GF1 | STOP_M | STOP | IDLE |
| Type  | -   | - | R/W | R/W | R/W | R/W    | R/W  | R/W  |
| Reset | -   | - | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0      | 0    | 0    |

| Bit   | Name   | Description   |
|-------|--------|---|
| [7:6] | RSV    | Reserved  |
| [5]   | GF3    | General Flag Bit 3  |
| [4]   | GF2    | General Flag Bit 2  |
| [3]   | GF1    | General Flag Bit 1  |
| [2]   | STOP_M | <p>This bit determines whether the chip enters the ultra-low power sleep mode after it enters the sleep mode.</p> <p>0: Sleep mode<br/>1: Ultra-low power sleep mode</p> <p>A write of “1” makes the chip enter ultra-low power sleep mode. The hardware automatically clears this bit to “0” after wakeup.</p> <p> Note:<br/>This bit is valid only when STOP=1 (the chip enters the sleep mode).</p> |
| [1]   | STOP   | A write of “1” makes the chip enter the Sleep mode. This bit is automatically cleared to “0” by the hardware after wakeup.  |
| [0]   | IDLE   | A write of “1” makes the chip enter the Standby mode. This bit is automatically cleared to “0” by the hardware after wakeup.  |

Power consumption mode PCON[STOP\_M:STOP:IDLE]:

000: Normal

001: Standby

01X: Sleep

11X: Ultra-low Power Sleep

# 33 Code Protection

## 33.1 Introduction

The chip supports full Flash space encryption to protect your software intellectual property and avoid unauthorized access. When Flash memory is encrypted, the data inside cannot be read, and data consistency can be verified by CRC module only.

## 33.2 Operating Instructions

Figure 33-1 Code Protection Configurations

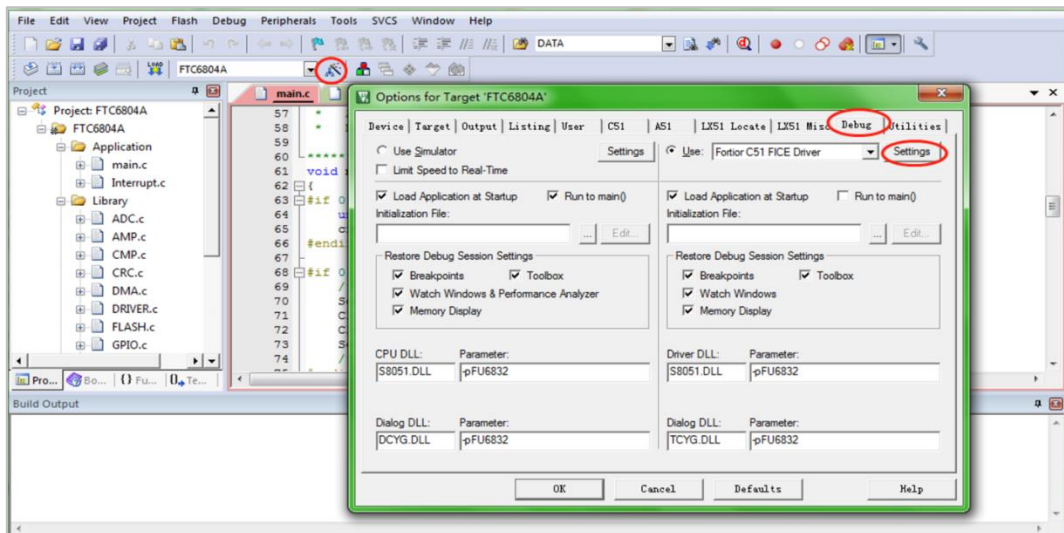
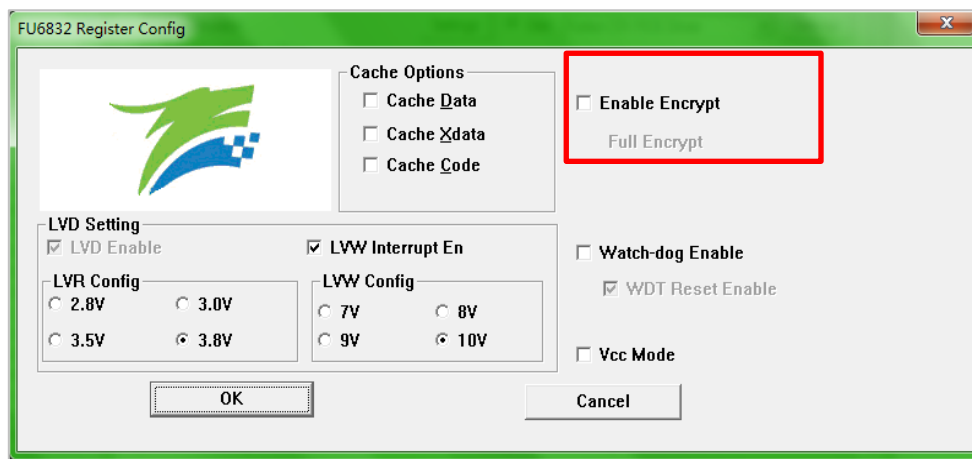


Figure 33-2 Full Code Protection Mode



Operation steps are as follows:

1. Start 8051 IDE, enter Target Options and select Debug tab. As shown in Figure 33-1, click Settings to proceed with the setting;
2. Select the options as shown in Figure 33-2, and click OK. Then compile the project and download it. Get the BIN file and program it to Flash.

# 34 Magnetoresistive (MR) Sensor

---

## 34.1 Introduction

The chip has a built-in angle sensor based on AMR magnetoresistance technology. The MR sensor detects rotating magnetic fields to obtain two pairs of differential sinusoidal signals with an amplitude of around 120mV that are output to the pins of the chip and amplified by AMP1 and AMP2. The angle sensor supports 180°-degree angle measurement and provides a 360°-degree absolute position when used with Hall sensor or other technologies.

## 34.2 Instructions

Figure 34-1 shows the position relationship between sensor chip and magnet during basic angle measurement, i.e., when a magnetic field of 80G or greater is applied parallel to the sensor surface. For instance, placing a radially magnetized permanent magnet above the sensor, or on an end of the shaft of a motor or other equipment. When the magnet rotates with the motor, the direction of magnetic field sensed by the sensor changes accordingly. A corresponding direction of magnetic field  $\theta$  is provided at the same time. Figure 34-2 presents the relationship between the voltage waveform of signal output and the angle. It shows that the output signals of Bridge A and Bridge B are both of 180° phase. The output waveforms are exactly identical at 0°-180° and 180°-360°. Therefore, based on the outputs from Bridge A and Bridge B, the angle  $\theta$  between 0°-180° can be determined. With Hall sensor or other technologies, any angle within 0°-360° can be precisely measured. The output voltage is as follows, where the typical value of S is 12mV/V.

Output voltage of Bridge A:  $V = VDD * S * \sin(2\theta)$

Output voltage of Bridge B:  $V = VDD * S * \cos(2\theta)$

Figure 34-1 Position Relationship between Sensor Chip and Magnet

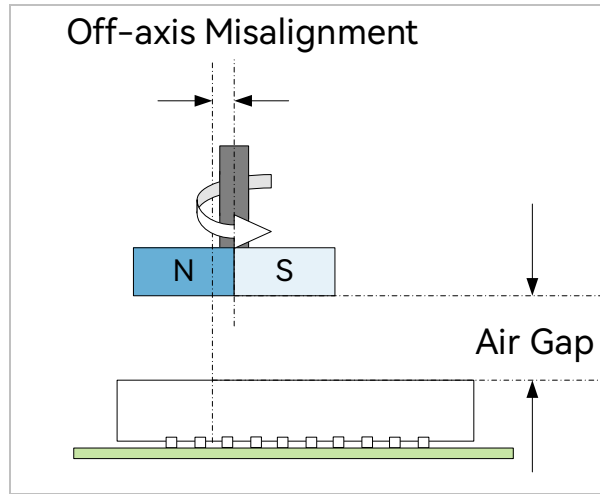
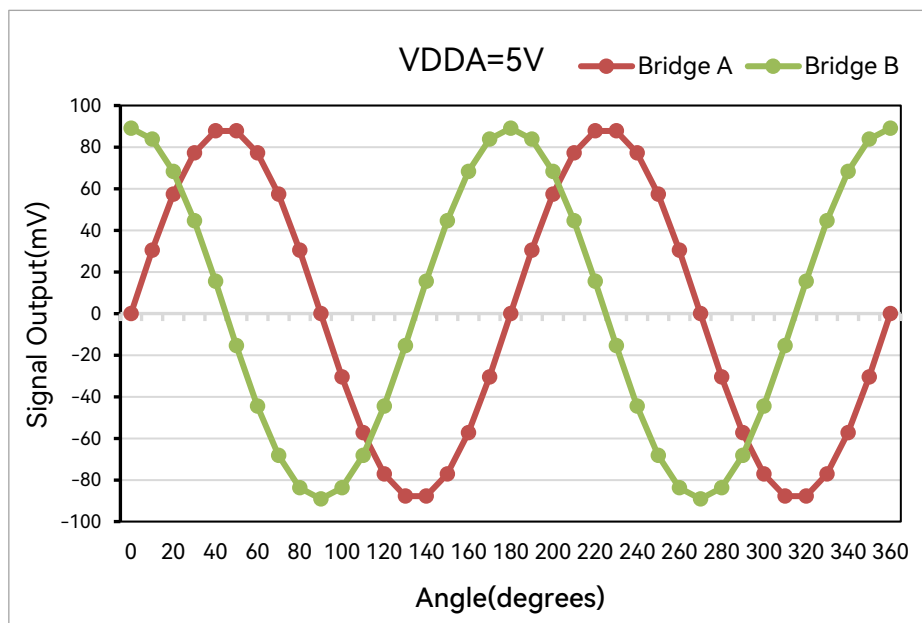


Table 34-1 Electrical and Magnetic Characteristics

| Symbol | Parameter           | Min. | Typ.   | Max. | Unit |
|--------|---------------------|------|--------|------|------|
| Dmag   | Magnet Diameter     | -    | 6      | -    | mm   |
| Tmag   | Magnet Thickness    | -    | 2.5    | -    | mm   |
| Bpk    | Peak Flux Density   | 80   | -      | -    | Gs   |
| AG     | Air Gap             | 0.5  | 2      | -    | mm   |
| DISP   | Radial Displacement | -    | -      | 0.3  | mm   |
| TCmag1 | NdFeB               | -    | -0.12  | -    | %/°C |
| TCmag2 | SmCo                | -    | -0.035 | -    | %/°C |

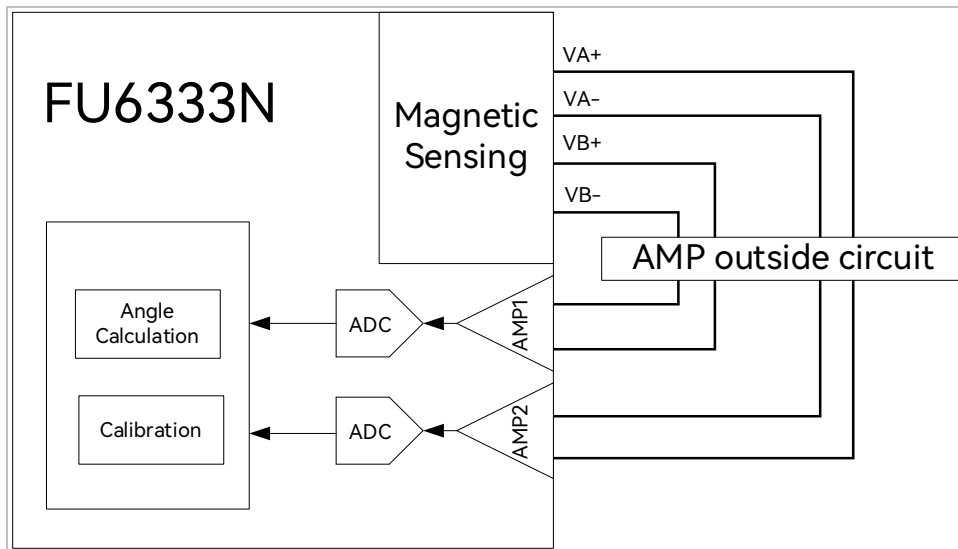
Figure 34-2 Voltage Waveform of Signal Output and Angle



### 34.3 Functional Block Diagram

A simplified block diagram of the chip application is shown in Figure 34-3. Two interleaved Wheatstone bridges generate sine and cosine signals. The signals are sent to operational amplifier on the chip through externally configured resistors to adjust the magnification gains. ADC and hardware decoder are used for angular decoding.

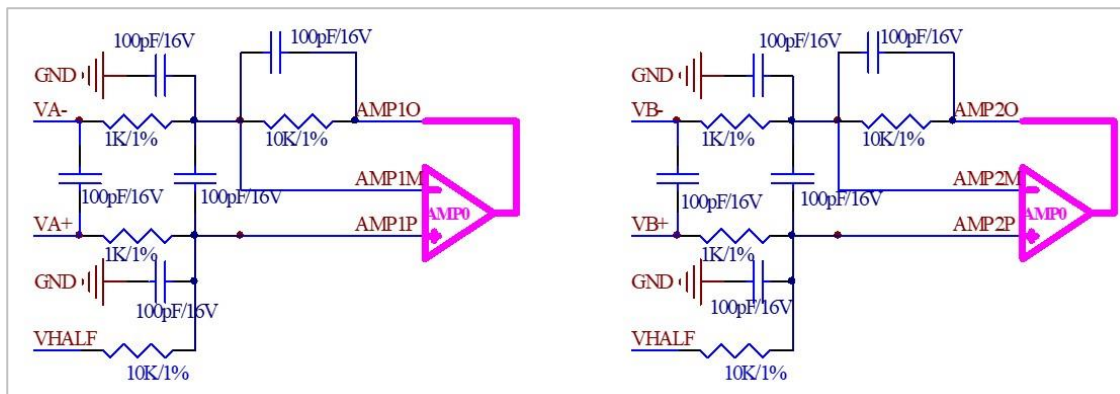
Figure 34-3 Functional Block Diagram of MR Sensor



### 34.4 Application Recommendation

As shown below, the output signals of VA and VB pins of the angle sensor are differentially amplified by AMP1 and AMP2. The recommended magnification is 10 to 20 times. Biasing chip is used in VHALF module for biasing voltage. A 100pF capacitor is placed in the feedback loop to reduce the bandwidth of the system and filter the noise from other than the sensor and amplifier circuit.

Figure 34-4 Recommended Circuit Diagram



# 35 Revision History

---

| Rev. | Description  | Date       | Prepared By |
|------|--|------------|-------------|
| V1.0 | First release, translated from Chinese version 1.0 | 2025/02/17 | Eric Deng   |



FORTIOR TECHNOLOGY (SHENZHEN) CO., LTD.

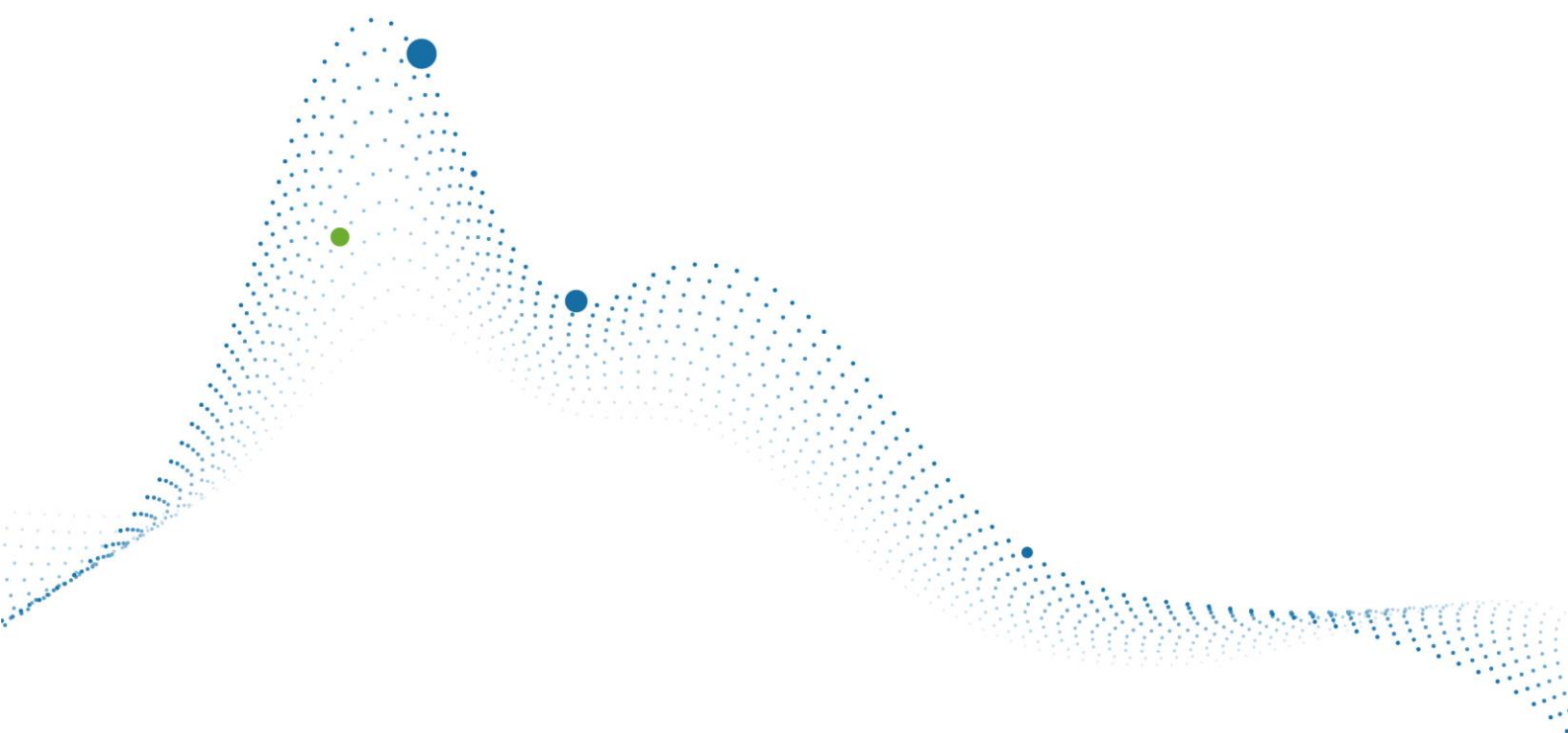
Room 203, 2/F, Building No. 11, Keji Central Road 2, Software Park,  
High-Tech Industrial Park, Shenzhen, P.R. China

Tel.: 0755-26867710

Fax: 0755-26867715

P.C.: 518057

Web: [www.fortiortech.com](http://www.fortiortech.com)



The content of this document

Copyright by Fortior Technology (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd. All Rights Reserved.